

Operation Instruction

Table of Contents

Thanks for your choice..... 1

Preface.....	1
Notes to users.....	1
Prompt message.....	3
Graphical Information.....	4
Access of the User Instructions.....	4
Copyright Statement.....	5

First driving beloved car..... 5

External of the vehicle.....	5
Interior Inspection.....	6

Trip preparation..... 10

Check before travelling.....	10
Car owner certification.....	11

Vehicle unlock..... 15

Seeking car by Intelligent key.....	15
Unlock outside the car.....	17
Unlock in car.....	22

Vehicle load..... 24

Open tailgate.....	24
Set tailgate height.....	26
Load.....	26
Close tailgate.....	28

Enter vehicle..... 31

Open the door.....	31
--------------------	----

Take a vehicle..... 32

Seat belt.....	32
Front-row sitting posture.....	36
Rear seat.....	50
Child safety.....	52
Correct child seat.....	52
Vehicle equipment.....	59
Airbag system.....	67

Smart travel..... 82

Main interface operation.....	82
User Center.....	85
Negative one screen.....	86
A/C control.....	87
A/C setting interface.....	87

Table of Contents

A/C air outlet.....	88
Bluetooth compatible cell phone.....	89
Voice assistant.....	90
Media center.....	92
Gallery.....	94
OTA upgrade.....	94
Panoramic image system.....	95
Vehicle setting.....	97
System set.....	99
Scene Mode.....	100
Camping mode*.....	102
Off-Road Information.....	104

Driving and Operation.....106

Start.....	106
Combination Instrument.....	112
Driving.....	128
Brake System.....	121
Driver assistant.....	140
Vehicle active safety.....	160
Night driving.....	172
Driving in rain.....	177
Winter driving.....	180
Driving on special roads.....	182

Important Instruction.....	182
Fuel filler door.....	185
Automobile data recorder.....	186
ETC system*.....	189
Electric Power-assisted Steering system.....	190

Park Assistance..... 192

Parking Distance Control.....	192
Multi-View Camera.....	194
Blind spot monitoring system.....	196

Flameout lockout..... 198

Vehicle Power-off.....	198
Exterior lock.....	198
Interior lock.....	200
Anti-theft system.....	201

Maintenance..... 203

Cleaning.....	203
Vehicle maintenance.....	206
Wiper replacement.....	215
Oil inspection and addition.....	218
Power battery.....	227

Table of Contents

Lighting inspection and replacement.....	229
Fuse.....	229
Battery.....	241
Wheel & Tire.....	243
Vehicles parked for long periods of time.....	247
Software upgrade.....	247
Gasoline Particulate Filter.....	247
Accessories and Modifications.....	249
Recycling and environmental protection.....	249

Emergency Treatment..... 251

Emergency Rescue.....	251
Event data recording system.....	259
Drag and tow.....	259

Technical Parameters..... 263

Vehicle identification.....	263
Main vehicle dimensions.....	269
Vehicle technical parameters.....	271
Oil specifications and filling amount.....	276

Rescue information..... 278

Thanks for your choice

Preface

Thank you for your purchase.

The Owner's Manual is applicable to the BJ30e series models. Please read this Operating manual carefully before first use to get familiar Vehicles used structure, functions, how to use, relevant regulations from our company as soon as possible. The user will lose the right to claim for any losses arising from his use due to the failure to comply with the guiding opinion of the Manual or from the refit without the approval of the company. The information contained in the User Instructions will help you master the correct methods for driving and maintaining the vehicle, enabling you to fully enjoy the driving experience. Please keep the Instructions handy after reading.

This Operating manual aims to provide users with instructions and guidance on the use and maintenance of vehicle. Please check the purchase contract for the specific configuration of your vehicle. If you have any questions about the vehicle and the Manual, please contact BAIC Motor's authorized dealers for more information.

The pictures, data and instructions contained in this Owner's Manual shall conform to the prepared product definition. Since the company will continue to modify and improve the vehicle, the pictures, data and instructions contained in the owner's manual are only an introduction to the operation method and are not used as a basis for order acceptance.

As the company continues to improve all models, please understand that we reserve the right to make changes to any part of the vehicle, equipment or technical specifications at any time. All data related to

the scope of delivery, appearance, performance, dimensions, weight, fuel consumption, specifications, and vehicle functions are accurate as of the publication or launch date. Some equipment/features mentioned herein may not be installed in the vehicle (for more details, please consult an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive). All information, illustrations, or descriptions in the User Instructions should not be considered as legal commitments.

We hereby declare that the Company is fully responsible for revising the User Instructions and retains all rights and privileges as provided by copyright laws.

It is not allowed to reprint, copy or translate any part of this Owner's Manual, copy and store this publication in the public retrieval system, or spread it in electronic, mechanical records or any other form without the written consent from BAIC.

In the User Instructions, the term "short press" refers to a button press with a duration of less than 2s but at least 0.1s, while "long press" refers to a button press with a duration of at least 2s but less than 1 minute.

The directions mentioned in the description of this Owner's Manual are the driving direction of the vehicle.

Notes to users

1. Vehicle care and maintenance should be carried out in accordance with the Maintenance Information Sheet.
2. In order to adapt the driving position to drivers of different sizes, the following adjustments should be made:
 - Seat forward and backward adjustment, height adjustment*,

Thanks for your choice

- backrest tilt adjustment.
 - Adjustment of steering wheel position.
 - Interior and exterior rearview mirror position adjustment.
- 3. Wearing seat belts is a key factor in ensuring the safety of drivers and passengers in the car during their journey. Adults should wear seat belts correctly, and children should correctly select and use child restraints and seat belts in accordance with the relevant requirements in this Owner's Manual.
- 4. Check before travelling
 - Whether the vehicle lights can work normally
 - Check the cleanliness of the windshield and rearview mirrors, as well as the operation of the wipers.
 - Viewing angle position of rearview mirror.
 - Tire pressure and Tire wear. The condition of the tires directly affects the vehicle's performance, fuel efficiency, and smoothness, and is crucial for driving safety. Please use and maintain the tires correctly according to the regulations. Tire pressure shall be checked when tires are cold.
 - The level of oil, coolant, brake fluid and other oils.
 - The battery is in condition.
- 5. Place the "Keyless Start/Stop" button in the "RUN" mode to check the warning lamps.
- 6. Engine running:
 - Do not run the engine for a long time in a closed warehouse to prevent exhaust gas poisoning.
 - When the battery is depleted, the engine electronic control unit (ECU) and starter will not work properly, and the engine will not start.
- 7. Brake:
 - For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, before leaving the vehicle, make sure to bring the vehicle to a complete stop, then shift to the "P" position to engage the electronic parking brake automatically
 - During emergency braking or braking on slippery roads, ABS can prevent the wheels from locking and ensure the stability of the driving direction to a certain extent, but you should still drive with caution and safety.
- 8. For the combination instrument warning light:
 - If a red warning light (such as brake, oil, coolant temperature, etc.) lights up on the combination instrument while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible and check the vehicle according to the instructions in this owner's manual. If necessary, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer.
 - When the yellow warning light on the combination instrument lights up while driving, you should check the vehicle according to the relevant instructions in this Owner's Manual. If necessary, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for inspecting and repairing.
- 9. Electric accessory
 - Any additional electrical accessories must be connected in accordance with the specified power connection locations and wiring methods. Please go to a BAIC authorized dealer for such operations.

Thanks for your choice

10. This vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter. It is strictly prohibited to use leaded gasoline, otherwise it will cause damage to the catalytic converter.
11. Tips on safety:
Complying with the following important driving rules will help effectively protect the personal safety of the driver and passengers throughout the journey!
 - Strictly abide by traffic rules, Safety driving.
 - Do not drive after drinking alcohol or taking drugs.
 - Observe speed limit signs and do not drive over the speed limit.
12. When applying film to the inside of the front windshield, be sure no water enters the dashboard; When the vehicle is used for daily use, do not place wet umbrellas, water cups filled with liquids and other water-containing items on the dashboard. Otherwise, water entering the dashboard may cause damage to the electrical components installed on the dashboard.

Attention

- Improper protection during the installation of the front windshield film may result in water entering the instrument panel, potentially affecting the functionality of the controller. It is recommended to have the front windshield film installed at an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive.

13. Unauthorized modification, adjustment, or disassembly of vehicle components is strictly prohibited to avoid vehicle fault or personal injury. For vehicle repairs and modifications, please go to BAIC authorized dealers. BAIC authorized dealers have the tools, diagnostic equipment, repair information and qualified staff required to inspect, repair and maintain vehicles.

Prompt message

"Danger", "Warning", "Caution" and some special symbols will appear frequently in this manual. You should pay special attention to these contents. If you ignore these warning instructions, it may cause personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

Danger

- "DANGER" means that if you don't follow the instructions during operation, it will probably lead to serious personal injury or even death.

Warning

- "WARNING" means that dangerous or unsafe operation will cause personal injury or vehicle damage.

Attention

- "Attention" gives useful information.

Thanks for your choice

Graphical Information

The labels, symbols, and images in the User Instructions are for illustrative purposes only and should be used as references.

Marks	indicate
	“Please refrain from performing this operation” or “please avoid this situation from occurring”.
	“Please follow these instructions” or “This operation is feasible”.
	To indicate a specific item in the Figure.
	The direction of rotation or movement.

	The direction of rotation or movement.
--	----------------------------------------

Equipment marked with "*" is only applicable to some models or function is only used as an optional part or function of certain models, the specific configuration is subject to the actual vehicle configuration.

Access of the User Instructions

The User Instructions contains detailed in-formation on vehicle functions, warning pre-cautions, as well as valuable information on driving safety, traffic safety, and vehicle value preservation, which can be accessed through the central control screen, mobile phone, or official website. We recommend reading it care-fully before using the vehicle.

On the center console

The manual can be viewed through the [Owner's Guide] on the center console.

On mobile APP

Login URL: <https://web-marketing h5.yueyequan.cn/#/Download> and log in to the mobile APP. After passing the car owner certification, you can view the manual.

Official website

First driving beloved car

Log in to the official website to browse online or download manuals for models on sale.

Computer end: <https://www.beijngauto.com.cn/chexing.html>

Mobile end: <https://www.beijngauto.com.cn/wap/chexing.html>

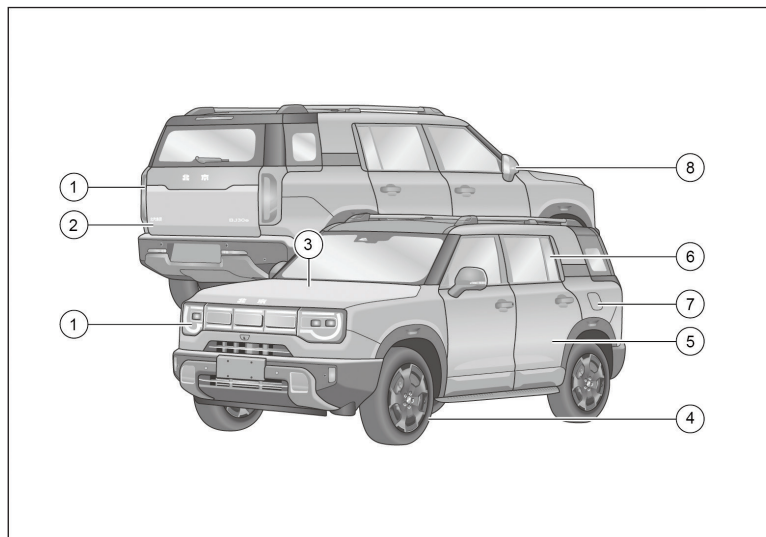
Copyright Statement

Without the written authorization of BAIC Motor Co., Ltd., copying, storage, or dissemination in electronic or any other form is prohibited.

© Copyright BAIC Motor Co., Ltd.

External of the vehicle

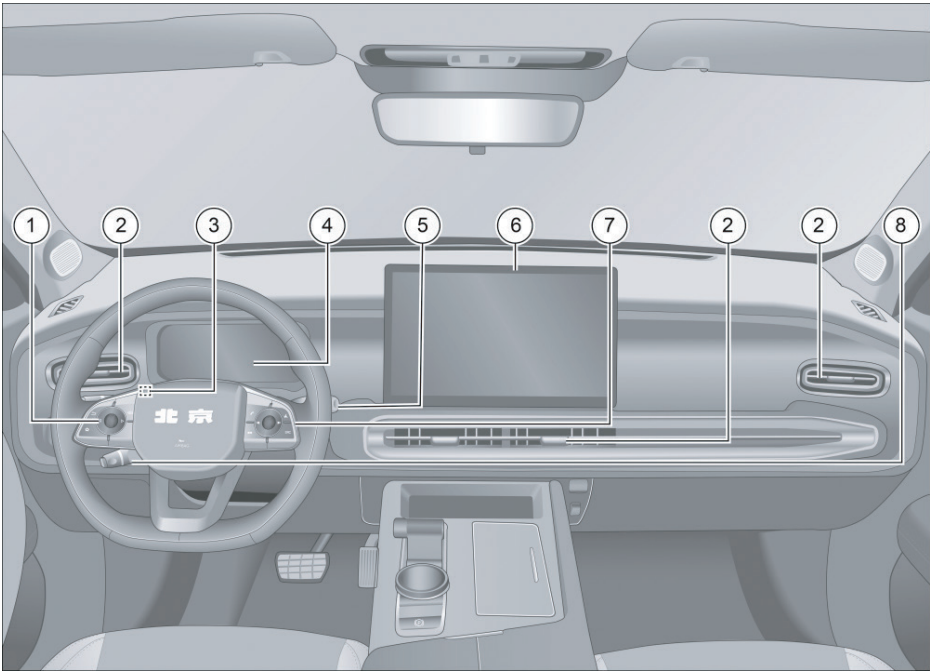
1. Lights
2. Tailgate
3. Engine compartment cover
4. Wheel and tire
5. Doors
6. Window glasses
7. Fuel filler door
8. Exterior rearview



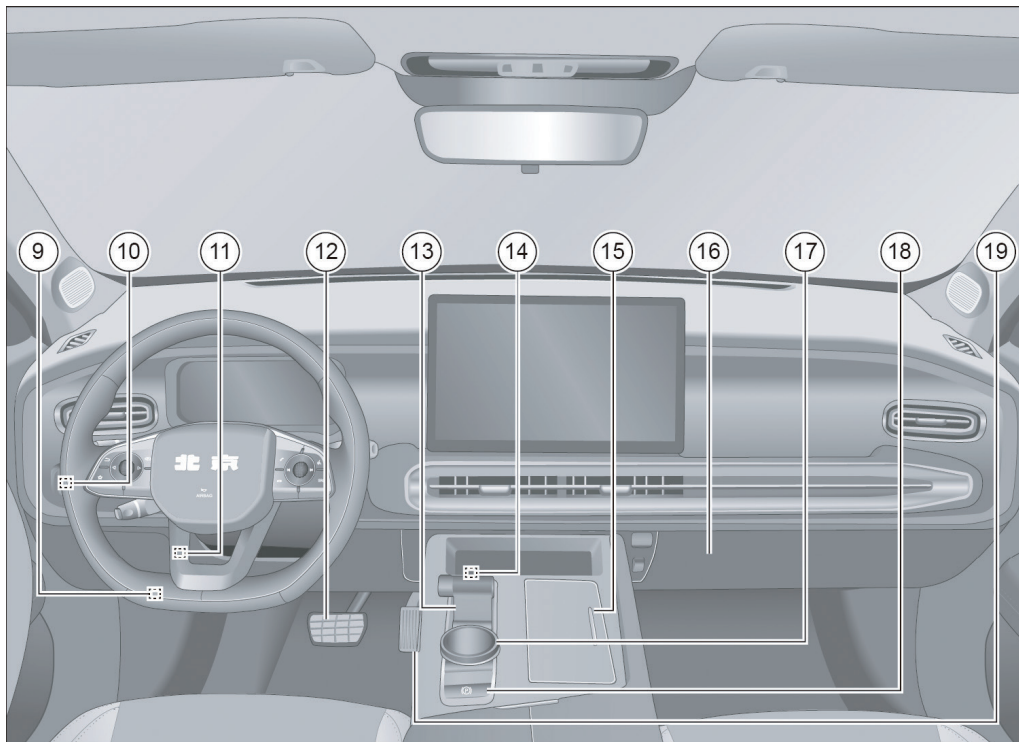
First driving beloved car

Interior Inspection

Instrument panel

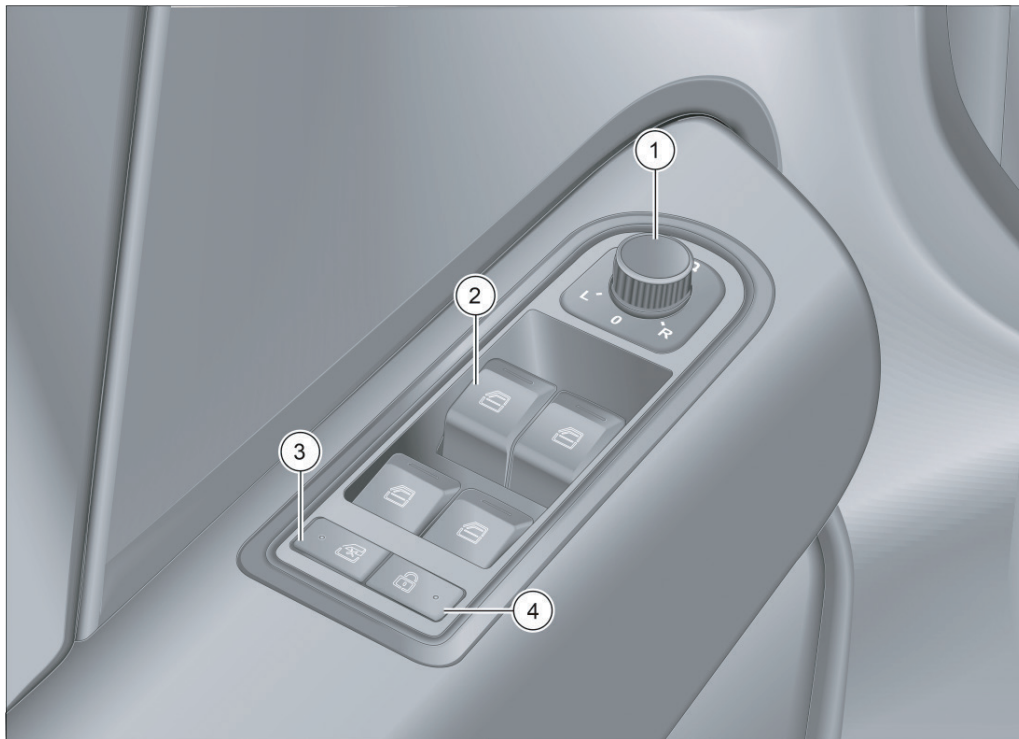


- 1. Instrument control buttons*
- 2. A/C air outlet
- 3. Lighting combination handle
- 4. Combination Instrument
- 5. Wiper combination handle
- 6. Center console
- 7. Multimedia control button
- 8. Cruise lever



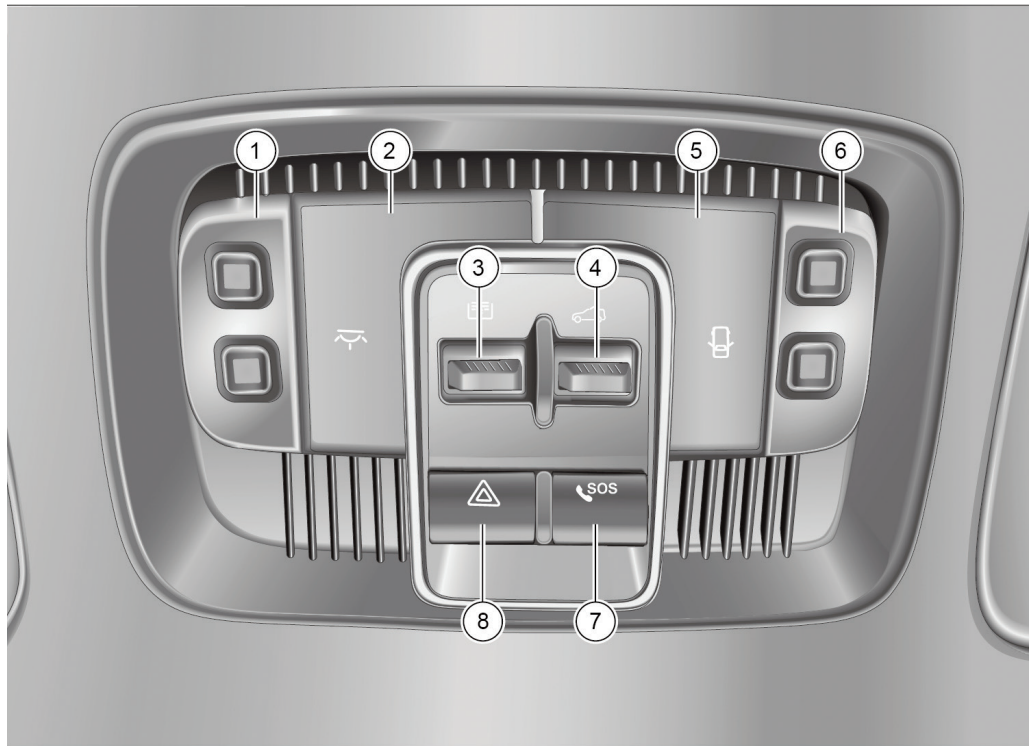
- 9. Hood opening handle
- 10. Left side switch group of dashboard
- 11. Steering wheel adjusting lever
- 12. Brake pedal
- 13. Gearshift handle
- 14. Keyless start/stop button
- 15. Front-row cup holder
- 16. Glove box
- 17. All-terrain driving mode switch knob
- 18. Electric parking brake switch
- 19. Accelerator pedal

Window control button



1. Switch, exterior mirror regulator
2. Window glass lift switch
3. Passenger's window lifting disable switch
4. Door central lock switch

Top control buttons



1. Driver side reading lamp
2. Interior light switch
3. sunshade switch
4. multi-view sunroof switch
5. Door lamp switch
6. Front passenger side reading light
7. Emergency rescue switch
8. Hazard Warning Light Switch

Trip preparation

Check before travelling

It is best to conduct a safety inspection before setting off on the vehicle. A few minutes of inspection will help drive safely. These inspections can be performed only by basic familiarity with each part of the vehicle and careful observation.

Before starting the vehicle

External of vehicle

- **Tire:**
Check the tire pressure and whether the tires have cuts, damage or excessive wear, or bulges.
- **Lights:**
Make sure headlights, brake lights, reverse lights, turn signals and other lights are all working properly. Inspect headlamp lightening direction.
- **Wheel nut:**
Make sure no nuts are missing or loose. Inside of engine compartment
- **Oil level:**
Ensure that all fluid levels in the vehicle are normal, such as engine oil, coolant, brake fluid, etc.

Inside the trunk:

- **Battery:**
Check whether there are any cracks in the battery case, whether

the terminals are corroded or loose, and whether the cable connections are in good condition.

Interior of vehicle

- Check to make sure the lock tongue and buckle can be fastened securely. Make sure the seat belts are free of wear or damage.
- In particular, make sure that the instrument indicators and the defrost/defogging function are working properly.
- Check to make sure the pedal has sufficient free travel.

After starting the vehicle

Before driving

- **Oil and fluid leak:**
Park the vehicle for a while, and check the vehicle bottom for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leakages. If the air-conditioning drips after being used, this is normal.

During Driving

- **Instrument:**
Ensure that the red and yellow warning lights on the combination instrument do not illuminate.
- **Brake:**
Drive at a low speed and depress the brake pedal under safe conditions to check if the brakes are reliable, the vehicle does not deviate, and there are no abnormal noises from the brakes.
- **Noise:**

Trip preparation

Pay attention to check whether there are any abnormal noises in the vehicle.

Car owner certification

Authentication operation

The following operations need to be performed before using the vehicle remote control function.

Register and log in

1. Open the Yueyequan APP and enter the registration/login interface.
2. Enter your mobile phone number to get the verification code.
3. After receiving the SMS, enter the verification code and check to agree to the user service agreement and privacy policy
4. Click "Register/Login" to enter the homepage of Yueyequan APP.

Vehicle binding


1. On the Yueyequan APP interface, click "My Beloved Car" in the upper right corner.
2. Enter the "My Car" interface and click "Add Vehicle".
3. Complete the vehicle binding operation according to prompts on the page.

Real-name authentication

1. After the vehicle is successfully bound, the real-name authentication portal will pop up, click "Go Now".
2. For personal vehicles, choose "Personal Vehicle Certification",

and for corporate vehicles, choose "Enterprise Vehicle Certification".

3. The certification results can be viewed in "Certification Result Query".

 Attention
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If the information is entered incorrectly, the real-name authentication information can be changed in "Authentication Information Change".• If you mistakenly click the "Cancel" button on the real-name authentication page, you can enter the real-name authentication again from "My Car".• Before the vehicle's real-name authentication is unsuccessful, the Yueye interface will not display the vehicle control function.

Trip preparation

Log into the car-machine

1. In the Yuejian interface of Yueyequan APP, click the scan code icon in the upper left corner.
2. Scan the QR code on the car to log in.
3. After success, there will be corresponding prompts on the car terminal and mobile phone.

Attention

- If after scanning, the mobile phone prompts that the login is successful, but there is no response on the car terminal, please go to a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

Vehicle remote control function

1. When you enter the "Beloved Car" interface for the first time, you will be prompted to set the vehicle control password page.
2. When the user selects the car control command within 30 minutes after setting the password, it will prompt "Please confirm whether to open the car lock" to confirm whether to open it.
3. Every time you use any car control command in "remote mode", you will be prompted to enter the password.
4. Enter the correct password before you can use the relevant functions normally.

Attention

- If you forget your password, you can click Forgot Password and reset the car control password according to the prompts on the page.

Vehicle remote control function

1. When you enter the "Beloved Car" interface for the first time, you will be prompted to set the vehicle control password page.
2. When the user selects the car control command within 30 minutes after setting the password, it will prompt "Please confirm whether to open the car lock" to confirm whether to open it.
3. Every time you use any car control command in "remote mode", you will be prompted to enter the password.
4. Enter the correct password before you can use the relevant functions normally.

Attention

- If you forget your password, you can click Forgot Password and reset the car control password according to the prompts on the page.

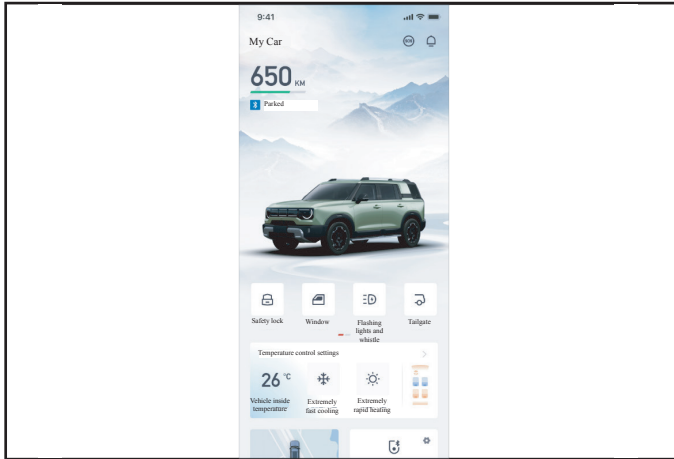
Trip preparation

Status query

1. After the car owner enters the "Beloved Car" interface, the vehicle status page is displayed by default.
2. The current page mainly displays data related to vehicle fortification status, remaining fuel level, and driving mileage.
3. In addition to the above, it also displays the start and stop status of vehicle-related parts.

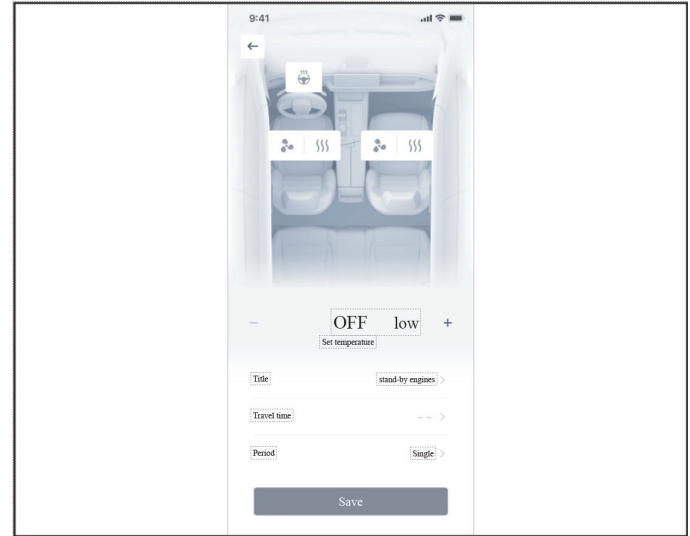
Vehicle remote control operation

Commonly used functional zones



In the intelligent vehicle control interface, click the control button of the corresponding function to turn on the corresponding remote control function of the vehicle.

Vehicle Preparation



You can set up a car reservation plan through the mobile APP.

Trip preparation

Turn on the A/C remotely

You can remotely Start and close the A/C through the Yueyequan APP and set the following functions:

- Adjusting temperature.
- Front defrosting.



Attention

- The prerequisite for front defrost to be turned on is that the A/C is ON.

Adjust sunroof

The sunroof function can be controlled remotely through the Yueyequan APP. There is only one button for sunroof control:

- When the button goes out, it means that the current sunroof is closed. After clicking, the car terminal executes the sunroof opening command. The button will be highlighted after successful execution.
- When the button is highlighted, it indicates that the sunroof is currently open. After clicking, the car will execute the sunroof closing command. After successful execution, the button indicator light will go out.

Seat heating

The seat heating function can be controlled remotely through the

Yueyequan APP. Select the seat that needs to be heated in the A/C control interface. After the seat heating function is activated, it can be switched among the following gears:

- 3rd gear:
- 2nd gear:
- 1st gear:
- Close

Seat ventilation

The seat ventilation function can be remotely controlled through the Yueyequan APP. Select the seat that needs to have the ventilation function turned on in the A/C control interface. After the seat ventilation function is activated, it can be switched among the following gears:

- 3rd gear:
- 2nd gear:
- 1st gear:
- Close

Vehicle unlock

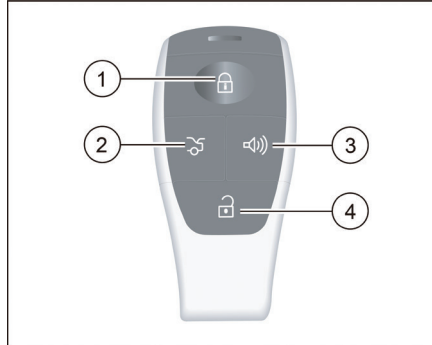
Seeking car by Intelligent key



When the vehicle is in a fortified state and with-in a distance of <15m (in an open field), short press the vehicle search button on the smart knob, and the vehicle will emit a vehicle search sound and light prompt.

Unlock outside the car

Smart knob button unlocking



1. Lock button
 - Short press this button to lock the door lock.
 - Long press this button (more than 2s) to close all windows. (Requires fourdoor electric windows with one-touch lift*).
2. Tailgate button
 - Short press this button twice to auto-matically ON/OFF the tailgate (based on different states).
 - During the opening/closing process of the tailgate, short press the button twice, the tailgate will stop running and

remain in the current position.

3. Vehicle search button
 - **When the vehicle is in a fortified state, short press this button, and the vehicle will make a sound and light prompt for searching car.**
4. Unlock button
 - Short press this button to unlock the door lock.
 - When the vehicle is unlocked, press and hold this button for 2s to open all windows.

Warning

- Do not attach objects that can interfere with electromagnetic waves (such as metal films) to the smart key.
- Do not hit other objects with the smart key.
- Do not expose the smart key to high temperature for a long time, such as on the dashboard or engine hood in direct sunlight.

Vehicle unlock

- Do not clean the smart key in water or an ultrasonic washer.
- Do not put the smart key with a device that emits electromagnetic waves, such as a mobile phone.

Warning

- Vehicle decorations may affect the remote control distance (such as metallic window tint, etc.), so please choose appropriate vehicle decorations.
- When taking the aircraft with the smart key, make sure not to press any button on the smart key in the cabin. After pressing the button, the radio waves emitted by the smart key may interfere with the flight of the aircraft.

Attention

- The unlock control can be set to unlock the left front door or to unlock all doors. This function can be set through the center console.
- After unlocking the door, if the vehicle power mode and the status of all doors, tailgates and hoods do not change within 30s (or the smart knob is not detected), all doors and tailgates will automatically lock .

The smart key contains a mechanical key, and the mechanical key is used in an emergency. If the smart key does not work, the mechanical key can be used to open the door.

Attention

- If the smart knob is lost, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible to re-adapt the smart knob to avoid vehicle theft.

The effective range of the smart key may be reduced due to external environmental factors, which is normal. Temporary failure of the smart key may be caused by other keys, pacemakers, or other radio transmitters.

If the smart key fails, you may try the following operations:

- Approach the vehicle from a closer distance and then try again. In rainy or snowy weather, the effective range of the smart key may be reduced.
- To make an attempt, take a few steps to the left or right, raise the smart key a bit higher, and then try again. If there are other vehicles or objects between the smart key and the vehicle, it may block the signal transmission.
- Check the battery in the smart knob.

Attention

- Under the following conditions, communication may be affected between the smart key and the vehicle, which can effectively prevent the smart entry and smart start systems, smart knob remote control, and anti-theft systems from functioning properly. The smart knob is exposed to a low temperature

Vehicle unlock

environment for a long time.

- Near television towers, power plants, gas stations, radio stations, large display screens, airports or other facilities that generate strong radio waves.
- Carry your smart knob with other devices that emit radio waves.
- Films or metal objects containing metal components are adhered to the windows.
- The smart knob is too close to the window or door outer handle, too close to the ground, or too high.
- Battery power is too low.

Danger

- If someone or a pet is left in the car when you leave the vehicle, be sure to carry the smart knob with you, as leaving the smart knob in the car may cause accidental injury to people in the car.
- Please keep your vehicle smart knob properly. If the smart knob is lost, the possibility of the vehicle being stolen will significantly increase.
- Do not bring the smart knob close to or in contact with metal or magnetic materials to avoid affecting the working of the smart knob.

Smart knob induction unlocking

Unlocking with smart key induction

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Doors and

windows > Doors. Keyless entry ON/OFF options can be set.

When the vehicle is in a fortified state, carry the smart knob into the area of about 1.5 m of the front door handle of the vehicle, and unlock the door lock.

Entry-into-force conditions for automatic unlocking function

Once the following conditions are met, it will automatically unlock within 1.5m of the vehicle.

- Parking does not exceed 72 hours (if the vehicle is not used for more than 72 hours, this function will be temporarily turned off).
- When approaching the vehicle, the smart knob is not placed together with the mobile phone or laptop computer, and there are no other sources of interference nearby.
- The smart knob lock button is not pressed twice continuously during vehicle locking (if the lock button is pressed twice within 2s, the function is temporarily turned off).
- If the smart knob is not placed within the vehicle wake-up range (about 4m near the vehicle) for more than 30 minutes, if it exceeds 30 minutes, the function will be temporarily turned off.

Warning

- When the smart knob is outside the car, it should be avoided within the wake-up range of the vehicle (about 4m away from the vehicle, the red indicator light flashes continuously or intermittently on the smart knob, that is, it is within the wake-up range). If it must be placed near the vehicle, it must be within 2s. Press the smart knob lock button twice to temporarily turn

Vehicle unlock

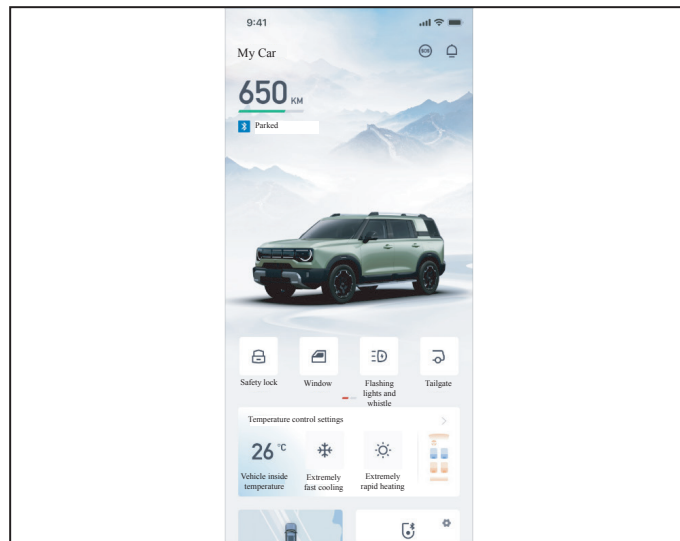
off the smart entry function to avoid battery loss of the smart knob.

- If the smart entry function is OFF in the center console and you need to use this function, just turn it on again. If the smart entry function is temporarily turned off by other means, it can be restored after opening and closing the door once.

Attention

- If you need to put the smart knob into the car from outside the car, you need to press the smart knob lock button twice within 2s to temporarily turn off the smart entry function before putting it into the car.

Mobile phone bluetooth key unlock



The mobile phone Bluetooth key can replace the smart knob. By touching the corresponding button of the Bluetooth key, you can realize functions such as raising and lowering the car windows, unlocking, and car locating. Click the Bluetooth key start button, enter the car with your mobile phone, and the vehicle can be started according to the physical key vehicle starting process.

Vehicle unlock

You can only use your phone's Bluetooth key after authenticating your phone as follows:

1. Download and install the Yueyequan APP with your mobile phone.
2. Complete the car owner certification according to the prompts of Yueyequan APP.
3. Turn on your phone's Bluetooth and connect it to the vehicle.

Warning

- After clicking the "Bluetooth Key Start" button, the vehicle unlocking times out (more than 2 minutes) and the vehicle cannot be started.

Attention

- Due to differences in different mobile phones, environmental interference and other factors, if the system cannot determine that the mobile phone is in the car, it will not be able to start. You need to adjust the position or angle of the mobile phone and try again.

Mobile Phone Bluetooth key permission sharing

Yueyequan APP supports authorizing the Bluetooth key car control function of the mobile phone to others, and can set the authorization validity period, cancel authorization and other settings.

After authorization, the authorized person receives the authorization

text message and can use the Bluetooth key of the mobile phone to control the authorizer's vehicle.

The Bluetooth key can authorize multiple people at the same time. At the same time, only the user who connects the Bluetooth key first can control the car.

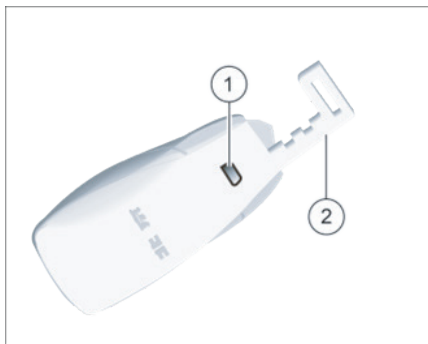
Attention

- The authorized person needs to download the Yueyequan APP in advance and complete the registration and login according to the prompts of the Yueyequan APP.

Emergency unlocking

The intelligent control button contains a mechanical key, and the mechanical key is used in an emergency. If the remote key runs out of power or fails due to other faults, the mechanical key can be taken out as follows, and then the door can be opened.

Vehicle unlock



1. Press and hold the lock button, and the me-
chanical key will pop out.
2. Pull out the mechanical key.



3. Pull up the driver's door handle, use your fingers on the inside of the door handle to push the protective cover in the direction of the arrow, remove it and observe the position of the lock cylinder.



4. Insert the mechanical key, turn the door lock cylinder counterclockwise to unlock, and turn it clockwise to lock

Attention

- If you unlock and open the door with the mechanical key after locking it with the smart key, the vehicle will enter the alarm state. At this moment, you may place the smart key in the central armrest box with the emergency start symbol and press the “Start/Stop” button to deactivate it

Attention

- After using the mechanical key, please put it back.

Key battery replacement

When the smart key is low on power, the combination instrument will remind you to replace the battery. Improper operation when replacing the battery will damage the key. It is recommended to go to a BAIC authorized dealer for replacement.

If you replace it by yourself, you need to use CR2032 lithium battery.

Vehicle unlock

Warning

- Please do not touch the remote control circuit board, otherwise static electricity may be generated, thus damaging the smart key.
- Don't lose any parts when replacing the battery of the key.
- Waste batteries must be disposed of according to local laws.

Attention

- Make sure that the positive and negative poles of the smart key battery are installed correctly.
- Do not replace the battery with wet hands to avoid the battery from being rusted.
- Do not touch or move any parts in the smart key, otherwise it will affect the function of the smart key.

Attention

- When installing the smart key battery, be careful not to bend the electrodes, and there should be no dust or oil in the battery box.

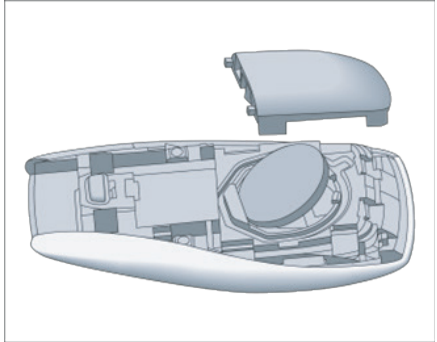
Replace the smart key battery method



1. Press and hold the lock button, the mechanical key will pop out, and remove the mechanical key.



2. Pry open the back cover of the smart knob by a suitable tool.



Vehicle unlock

3. Open the battery cover by a suitable tool.
4. Remove the battery and avoid touching the circuit board and battery clamp;
5. Do not touch the battery surface when installing the battery and wipe the battery clean before installation.
6. Ensure that the battery cover is well engaged during installing to avoid the intrusion of dust and water vapor;

Attention

- After the battery is replaced, it is necessary to test whether the function of the smart key is normal. If the smart key still doesn't work normally, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer.

Unlock in car

Unlocking the door central lock



The door central lock is located on the driver's side door glass lift switch panel, making it convenient for the driver to lock all doors.

When the door is locked, press the door central lock button, all doors will be unlocked, and the indicator light will go out.

Warning

- Do not leave children or people with mobility difficulties alone in the car! They might unintentionally press the central lock button, resulting in the doors being locked. In emergency situations, children or individuals with limited mobility may face difficulty when trying to exit the vehicle, and locking the doors will further hinder rescue efforts from others.

Automatic unlock at flameout

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Doors and windows > Doors. The following settings can be made for the "automatic unlock after flameout" function:

- Unlock the driver
- Four-door unlock

Vehicle unlock

After the vehicle comes to a complete stop, placing the “Keyless Start/Stop” button in the “OFF” mode will automatically unlock the central door lock.

Attention

- The unlock control can be set to unlock the driver's door once or all doors once.

Door handle unlock



When opening the door from inside the car in the locked state, pull the door handle twice. Pulling it once unlocks the door, and pulling it twice allows the door to be opened. When the door is unlocked, pull the inner door handle once to open the door.

Attention

- When the doors are locked, pulling the inner door handle only once will not open the door. At this moment, do not continue to pull forcefully to avoid damaging the inner door handle.

Collision automatic unlock

While the vehicle is driving, when the system detects a serious impact on the vehicle, all doors will automatically unlock.

Attention

- Depending on the force of the impact and the type of accident, this feature may not work.

Vehicle load

Open tailgate

Open the tailgate by the smart knob button

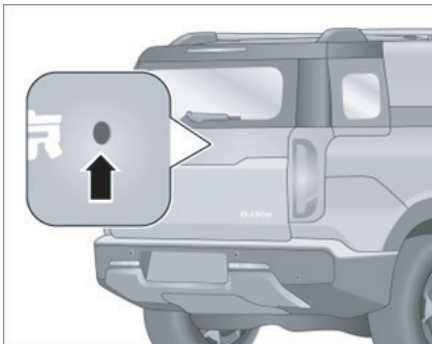


When the tailgate is closed, press the tailgate button on the smart knob twice to automatically open the tailgate.

Attention

- During the opening process, short press the tailgate button twice again to stop running and remain at the current position.

Open the tailgate by the outside switch



When the car is unlocked or the smart knob is carried, press the opening switch on the tailgate to automatically open the tailgate.

Attention

- If the opening switch is pressed again while the tailgate is opening, the tailgate will stop opening and remain in the current position.

Pinch protection system

The electric back door is equipped with an anti-pinch function. When the back door triggers the anti-pinch function, the combination instrument panel will display the message “back door encounters an obstacle”, accompanied by flashing lights and a buzzer alarm. After the back door triggers the anti-pinch function, it will reverse its movement. If the anti-pinch function is triggered again during the reverse process, the back door will stop and remain in its current position.

If the anti-pinch function is triggered multiple times, the electric back door function may become unavailable. In this case, simply manually close the back door completely once to restore the electric back door function.

Fault prompt

The “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode, and when the gear is not in P, pressing the open button on the back door will prevent it from opening, and the combination instrument panel will display the message “Please shift to P”.

Vehicle load

Attention

- After the vehicle is started, the tailgate cannot be opened/closed through the switch when it is not in P gear.
- During the opening/closing process of the back door, there will be flashing lights and a buzzer alarm as a reminder. Please pay attention to these prompts to ensure personal safety.

Smart knob sensor opens the tailgate

Press the Vehicle Settings button on the center console > Doors and Windows > Electric Tailgate. After entering the inductive area, the high brake lights are on, indicating that entering success.

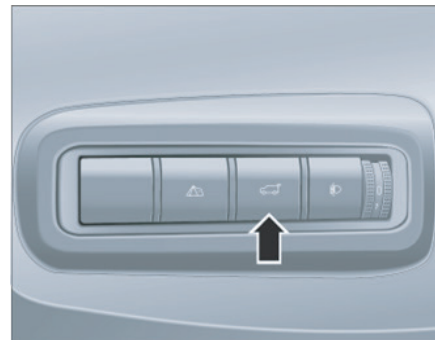
- Off: The electric tailgate smart entry function is off.
- Approach opening: When carrying the smart key and entering the 0.5m induction area of the electric back door, the high-level brake lamps will go on. Exiting the area and reentering will automatically open the electric back door.

- Standstill opening: When carrying the smart key and entering the 0.5m induction area of the electric back door, the high-level brake lamps will go on. Stand still for more than 5s, and the electric back door will automatically open.

Attention

- After entering the sensing area, the high-mounted brake light is ON to indicate successful entry.
- In order to improve the accuracy and sensitivity of the sensing distance, the smart knob needs to be placed near and below the waist.
- This function varies depending on the operation of different people. In some cases, there may be abnormal situations where the tailgate cannot be opened.
- When the keyless entry function is activated, the smart knob induction tailgate opening function can take effect.

Open tailgate by the physical buttons



The tailgate control button is located in the switch group on the left side of the dashboard.

When the tailgate is closed, the tailgate can be opened automatically by briefly pressing the tailgate control button.

Attention

- During the opening process of the tailgate, short press the tailgate control button again to stop the operation.

Vehicle load

- During the opening process of the tailgate, the taillight will flash as a reminder.

Set tailgate height

Set via physical buttons



To open the back door, adjust it to the desired position, then press and hold the inner switch on the back door for 3s. Once you hear a prompt sound, it indicates that the back door opening height setting (50%~100%) is completed.

Setting via center console



Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Doors and windows > Electric tailgate. The tailgate opening height can be set.

Load

Trunk storage space

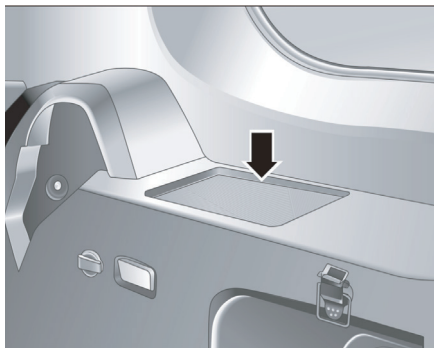
Trunk bottom storage compartment



The storage compartment at the bottom of the trunk is used to store beverage bottles and other items.

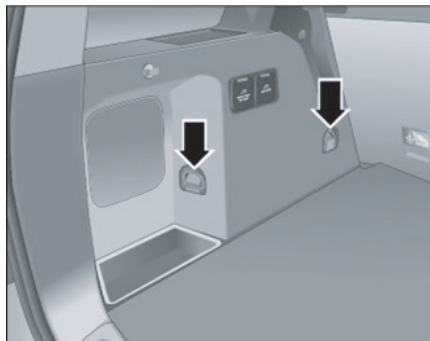
Vehicle load

Trunk top storage compartment



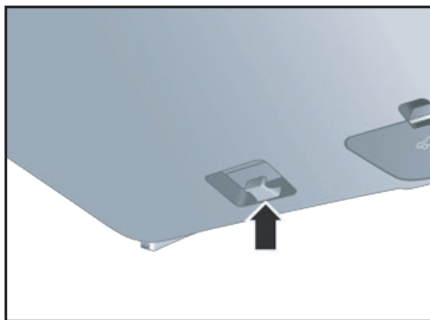
The top storage compartments in the trunk are located on the upper part of the interior on both sides of the trunk and are used to store items such as cards.

Trunk left side fixing hook



The fixed point on the left side of the trunk is used to fix the mobile power supply.

Trunk left side fixing hook



Tailgate storage hooks are located on the tailgate and are used to secure loose items.



Attention

- The maximum load capacity of the tailgate storage hook is 1kg.

Prohibited items

When using the vehicle to transport goods or luggage, it is essential to secure them properly. In addition, the items should be evenly distributed to avoid uneven loading of the vehicle. Use luggage fastening hooks in the trunk to secure items and prevent them from shifting, which may affect vehicle operation.



Danger

- Do not put flammable and explosive items in the car. Such as gas lighters, reserve gasoline, alcohol, beer. Especially in hot summer, the temperature inside the car is very high, which will cause the sealed container to explode or cause a fire.

Vehicle load

Warning

- Do not store dangerous goods such as containers with gasoline or spray cans inside the vehicle to prevent fire hazards.
- Do not drive the vehicle while overloaded, as it may affect braking performance due to excessive inertia.
- Do not drive the vehicle when the load is severely unbalanced, as it may result in loss of balance during turns.
- Do not place cargo or luggage directly on the roof of the vehicle to avoid damaging the roof structure.
- Do not place items on the instrument panel to prevent them from falling into the driver's footwell during driving.

Attention

- Whenever possible, place goods and luggage in the trunk and secure them properly.

Close tailgate

Close tailgate by the smart knob button



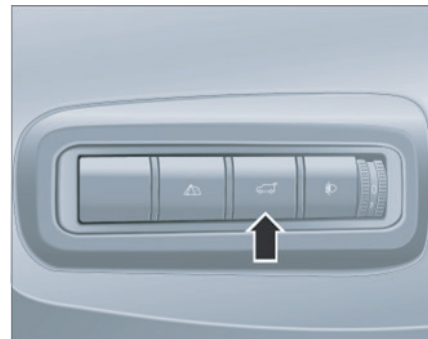
When the tailgate is open, press the tailgate button on the smart knob twice to automatically close the tailgate.

Attention

- During the closing process, short press the tailgate button twice again to stop running and remain at the current position.

- The tailgate is continuously closed multiple times, which may cause the tailgate thermal protection to stop running, so do not operate multiple times continuously.
- If the thermal protection function is triggered, wait for a period of time before the function can be restored.

Close tailgate by the physical button



The tailgate control button is located in the switch group on the left side of the dashboard.

The tailgate is in an open state. Short press

Vehicle load

the tailgate control button to automatically close the tailgate.

Attention

- During the closing process of the tailgate, short press the tailgate control button again to stop the action.
- During the closing process of the tailgate, the taillight flashes as a reminder.

Inboard switch closes tailgate



When the tailgate is open, press the closing switch on the tailgate to automatically close the tailgate.

Press the switch on the inside of the tailgate, and the tailgate will automatically close and maintain the current unlocked/locked status of the vehicle.

Attention

- If the closing switch is pressed again while the tailgate is closing, the tailgate will stop closing and hold in its current position.
- When closing the tailgate, make sure there are no other objects or people within the operating range of the tailgate to prevent damage to objects or injury to personnel.

Delayed tailgate closing

When the tailgate is open, press the closing switch on the tailgate twice to turn on the tailgate delay closing function. The tailgate will automatically close after the smart knob leaves the sensing area.

Tailgate electric function restored

If the battery is powered off when the tailgate is open, the electric tailgate will lose its initial position and the electric tailgate function will be disabled. The electric tailgate function can only be restored after the tailgate is manually operated until it is completely closed.

Tailgate self-learning

After the corresponding parts of the electric tailgate system are replaced or adjusted, the tailgate needs to perform self-learning operations:

1. Manually operate the tailgate to a position where the inside and outside switches can be pressed simultaneously, and press the inside and outside switches of the tailgate simultaneously for more than 3s.
2. Manually close the tailgate to the half-locked state, and let the tailgate automatically close to the fully-locked state.

Vehicle load

- Press the tailgate button to open the tailgate. The tailgate will automatically open normally to the maximum. At this time, the tailgate self-learning is completed.

Manually close the tailgate

- Press the tailgate close to the rear bumper.
- Press the tailgate forward and downward with both hands slightly to close it. After the tailgate is closed, the open reminder icon displayed on the instrument cluster will disappear.

Danger

- While driving, keep the tailgate closed. If the tailgate is open, luggage in the trunk may be accidentally thrown out during driving, causing accidents or losses.
- It is strictly prohibited to carry passengers in the trunk, otherwise serious injury or even death may easily occur during emergency braking or collision.

- Do not let children enter the trunk. If children are accidentally locked in the trunk, they may lead to overheating or suffocation.
- When there are too many items in the trunk and you are not sure whether the items will hit the tailgate, you can first hold the tailgate and slowly try to close it. After confirming that there is no problem, close the tailgate.

Danger

- When using the tailgate, you should observe the following precautions, otherwise body parts may be caught, causing serious injury:
- When the tailgate is opened upward, the tailgate will pop up to the fully open position, so please pay attention to the safety of the top.
 - Before opening the tailgate, foreign objects (such as snow or ice) on the tailgate should be removed to prevent damage to the vehicle.



Attention

- When the tailgate is open, after the software upgrade of the electric tailgate is completed, the tailgate needs to be closed manually for the electric tailgate to work properly.

Enter vehicle

Open the door

Open the door outside the car

You carry the smart key near the vehicle, press the smart key to unlock the key, the door is un- locked, and the door handle can open the door.

Delayed tailgate closing



When the door is unlocked, pull the inner door handle once to open the door.

When the door is locked, pull the inner door handle once to unlock the door, and pull it again to open the door.



Attention

- When the doors are locked, pulling the inner door handle only once will not open the door. At this moment, do not continue to pull forcefully to avoid damaging the inner door handle.

Take a vehicle

Seat belt

Buckle up correctly

How to wear front seat belt?

Before using the seat belt, you should first adjust the front and rear seats, height* and back rest inclination to the appropriate position.

The upper part of the safety belt should be close to the chest and across the shoulders, and the lower part of the safety belt should be close to the hips and do not act on the abdomen. Improper use of seat belts not only fails to provide protection, but may cause other serious injuries. Do not wrap the seat belt around when using it. If the seat belt is wrapped around the body, it will increase the pressure of the seat belt on the body and reduce the protective effect of the seat belt.



Attention

- The seat belt should be adjusted as tight as possible without affecting comfort, so as to provide better

protection. If the seat belt is not fastened, the protective effect will be greatly reduced.

Seat Belt Lock



Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor, then insert the locking tongue into the buckle until a "click" sound is heard, and then pull the seat belt back to confirm whether it is reliably locked.

Seat Belt Adjustment

The length of the seat belt can be adjusted by gently pulling the seat belt. Please adjust

it to a comfortable position as required.

Lower the crotch section of the seat belt as far as possible across your hips, then pull the upper section of the belt upward so that the lower section of the belt is close to your body. In this way, the strong pelvic region of the human body can withstand greater impact forces, thereby reducing abdominal injuries.

Seatbelt Unlock

Press the red button on the buckle to unlock the seat belt. After unlocking the seat belt, push the seat belt in the direction of the upper fixing point appropriately, and the seat belt will automatically retract into the retractor.

Wearing rear seat belts

The rear seat belts are worn in the same way as the front seat belts.

Take a vehicle

Wearing seat belt for Child

The safety belt of this model is designed for adults. It is recommended to equip special child restraint devices for children under the age of 12 and no more than 1.5m in height.

Wearing seat belt for pregnant women

If the driver or passenger is a pregnant woman, in order to protect the safety of the pregnant woman and the fetus, the pregnant woman evenly and position the lap portion of the belt as low as possible across her hips and pelvic bones, and then flat the belt for a snug but comfortable fit, thereby preventing her lower abdomen from being pressured.

Seat belt considerations

All seats in this car are equipped with three-point seat belts. Some models are equipped with pretensioners in the lower fixed points and retractors.

Some models of rear seat belts are equipped with a pre-tightening and force-limiting function.

In order to ensure driving safety, all drivers and passengers must wear seat belts correctly.


After buckling up seat belts correctly, the driver and passengers can be limited in proper position, effectively prevent the driver and passengers from colliding with the vehicle's interior components, absorb a large amount of kinetic energy, and reduce the degree of injury to the drivers and passengers.

Properly wearing seat belts is also an important prerequisite for airbags to play a protective role. At the moment when the air bag is

deployed, the body position, sitting posture and body actions of the driver and passengers have a great impact on the protective effect of the air bag.

Improper wearing of seat belts and abnormal sitting postures

The force generated by the unfolding of the airbag may cause injury to the more vulnerable areas of the heads and necks of the driver and passengers. This impact, especially for children, could be fatal. However, the seat belt can timely restrain the upper body of the occupants during the impact, ensuring that the occupants remain within the protective range of the unfolded airbag. This allows the airbag to effectively fulfill its function.

 Danger
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you do not wear a seat belt, you may be seriously injured in the event of an accident. This can reduce injuries during emergency braking and traffic accidents. • It is strictly forbidden for two people to wear the same seat belt (even children). • Pregnant women or people who require personal attention must also wear seat belts. If you do not wear a seat belt, you may be seriously injured in the event of an accident. • When you wear the safety belt, you shall take off your loose and heavy clothes (for example, a coat), so as to avoid affecting the fit of the safety belt with your body and its protective function. • When wearing a seat belt, the seat belt must not press against

Take a vehicle

- fragile or sharp objects (such as glasses, ballpoint pens, etc.), otherwise the passengers may be injured.
- Seat belts must be kept clean at all times, as heavily soiled seat belts may cause the retractor to not retract smoothly.



Danger

- Make sure that the lock socket is not blocked by foreign objects, otherwise the lock tongue cannot be inserted into the lock latch.
- The seat belt tab must be correctly inserted into the buckle and locked. Wearing the seat belt incorrectly will affect its protective effect.
- If the seat belt webbing is loose or cracked, the fixing bolts are loose, or the retractor function is faulty, the seat belt will not be able to provide protection in the event of an accident. Therefore, all parts of the seat belt should be checked regularly to see if they are functioning properly.
- After a serious collision, please be sure to go to a BAIC-authorized dealer to replace the used seat belt or the seat belt that has been stretched and deformed. Even if there is no obvious deformation in appearance, it still needs to be replaced. In addition, check the seat belt fasteners.
- It is strictly prohibited to repair, disassemble, and install parts of the retractor or seat belt by yourself. The seat belt shall not be modified in any way. Please go to BAIC authorized dealers for maintenance of seat belt components.

Consequences of not wearing seat belts

Many people believe that in the event of a minor collision, they can support their body with their own hands to avoid injury. This is a wrong view!

After a vehicle collision, a driver or passenger who is not wearing a seat belt will still move forward at the speed before the collision due to inertia. However, the vehicle is not moving at the same speed as the driver and passengers at this time, which may cause injuries to the drivers and passengers.

Even if the vehicle speed is very low, the force acting on the human body is very large in the event of a frontal collision. In this case, Drivers and passengers cannot support their bodies with their hands; drivers and passengers who are not wearing seat belts will be thrown forward and violently hit the steering wheel, dashboard, front windshield or anything on the way forward.

Seat belt reliability check

The seat belt retractor will lock the sliding function of the seat belt when the following three conditions are encountered:

- When quickly pulling the seat belt out of the retractor.
- When the vehicle decelerates rapidly.
- When the seat belt retractor tilts at a large angle.

To check the reliability of the seat belt, grasp the upper part of the seat belt and pull quickly. At this time, the retractor should lock the seat belt. If the retractor cannot lock the seat belt, please go to a BAIC authorized dealer for repair.

Seat Belt Pre-tightening Force Limiting Function *

Take a vehicle

The seat belts of some models are equipped with a pre-tensioning force limiting device. The purpose of installing this device is to ensure that the seat belt can tighten the occupant's body in a collision accident. When the severity of a collision reaches a certain level, the pretensioning force limiting device may be activated, and the retractor will tighten the seat belt to slow down the forward movement of the occupants. If the tightening force exceeds a certain limit, the force-limiting device will relax the seat belt appropriately to reduce the force acting on the body.

When the pre-tensioning force limiting device is triggered, white smoke may be emitted, which is normal and does not mean that the car is on fire. There is no need to worry.



Warning

- Seat belts equipped with a pretensioning function can only be used once. The seat belt must be replaced with a new one after the pretensioner has detonated.
- Seat belt pretensioners become very hot after deployment, so do not touch related parts for several minutes after deployment.

Maintenance of seat belts

Regularly check that the seat belt and all its components (such as buckles, tongues, retractors and webbing) are working properly.

If you find damage to seat belt parts, cracked webbing, or other damage, replace the entire seat belt assembly. Repair and scrapping of seat belt pretensioner device*

In case of any of the following conditions, please immediately send the car to the authorized dealer of BAIC for testing:

- The front of the vehicle was involved in an accident, but the seat belt pretensioners were not operating.
- The seat belt pretensioner and surrounding parts are scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

When carrying out any inspection, maintenance or other work on a vehicle equipped with a pre-tensioner device and a seat belt retractor, please go to a BAIC authorized dealer to carry out the work, otherwise the pre-tensioner device may not work properly in the event of an accident.

When the pretensioner needs to be scrapped, relevant safety regulations must be followed and authorized dealer of BAIC is familiar with these regulations and may provide you them.



Warning

- Unauthorized repairs of seat belt retractors by unauthorized dealers of Beijing Automotive or unqualified individuals, as well as improper use of seat belt retractors, can significantly increase the potential risks of casualties in accidents.
- Do not repair, remove or install seat belts or seat belt seat retractor components yourself.

Take a vehicle

Front-row sitting posture

Correct Sitting Posture of Driver

Correct driver sitting posture can reduce driving fatigue and ensure vehicle driving safety.

To ensure the safety of drivers and passengers, drivers should carry out the following operations before driving a vehicle:

- Adjust the front and rear seats to a suitable position, ensuring that the knees are slightly bent to have full access to the accelerator and brake pedals.
- Adjust your backrest to an appropriate angle so that your back can fit with you backrest completely.
- Adjust the steering wheel so that the distance between the chest and the steering wheel is at least 25cm. Make sure you can hold the highest point of the steering wheel even if your elbow is slightly bent.
- Adjust the rearview mirror to the proper position.
- Wear the seat belt correctly.

Warning

To reduce the risk of accidents and injuries, it is important to strictly adhere to the following:

- The distance cannot be too close between the driver's chest and the steering wheel, otherwise the air bag cannot provide effective protection and may cause injury to the driver.
- Your hands should always hold the steering wheel outside edge

(at Point 9 and Point 3) to ensure you can see all meters and indicators on the combination instrument.

- The driver must not adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. If necessary, after the vehicle is parked, adjust the seat to the correct position before starting to drive.
- While driving, do not recline the seat back too far. Wear the seat belt correctly and keep correct sitting posture to avoid injury caused by emergency braking.

Correct sitting position of front seat passenger

In order to ensure the safety of riding, the front row passengers shall operate as follows:

- Adjust the seat, leave ample space between his/her chest and the dashboard, so as to get the most safety protection by an inflating front airbag.
- Adjust the seat backrest until he/she can sit upright and well back in the seat.
- Wear the seat belt correctly.
- Keep his/her feet in the foot room in front of the front seat.

Warning

To reduce the risk of accidents and injuries, it is important to strictly adhere to the following:

- The distance should not be too close between the front seat passengers and the dashboard, otherwise the airbag will not be able to provide effective protection and may even cause injury

Take a vehicle

to the front seat passengers when deployed.

- While driving, do not recline the seat- back too far. Wear the seat belt correctly and keep correct sitting posture to avoid injury caused by emergency braking.

Front seat adjustment

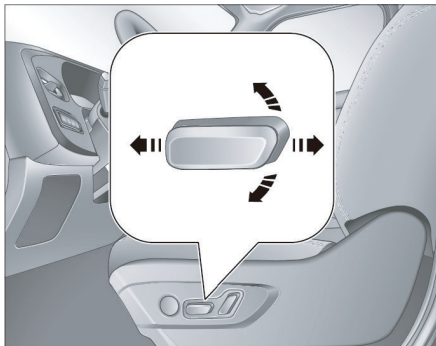
Proper seat adjustment ensures that seat belts and air bag systems are fully protective.

Attention

- The seat position during measurement of seat cushion depth is the designated posi- tion: Backrest angle of 21° and a forward position obtained by moving the seat all the way back and then sliding it forward by 50mm.
- Front row: The maximum adjustment angle of the seat back is 90°. In the de- signed position, it can be flipped forward 15° and backward 75°.

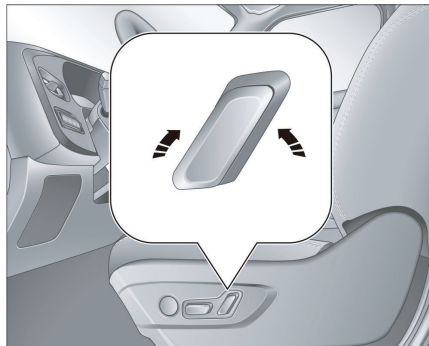
Take a vehicle

Electrically adjustable front seat position



- Seat position: push the seat position switch forward/backward.
- Seat Height*: Toggle the rear end of the seat position switch up/down.

Electrically adjustable front seat backrest



- Seat back angle: Toggle the backrest tilt switch forward/backward.

Warning

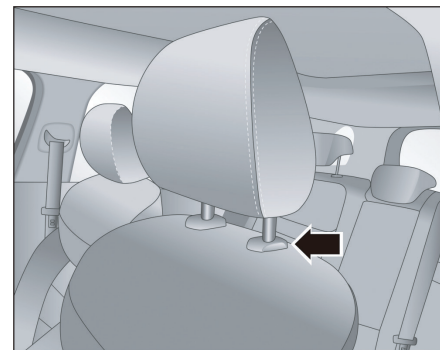
- Do not place items under the seat.
- When adjusting the seat, pay attention to individuals or items behind the seat to avoid causing harm to people or damage to items.
- After adjusting the seat position, try moving the seat cushion and backrest

forward and backward to ensure that the seat is reliably locked.

Attention

- The front passenger seat adjusts in the same way as the driver's side.

Adjustment of seat headrests



Prior to driving, adjust the head restraint to a suitable position to ensure safety and comfort.

Move up: grasp both sides of the head

Take a vehicle

restraint, lift the head restraint vertically and move it to the required position.

Move down: first press and hold the locking button, then move the head restraint vertically downward, move it to the required position, and then release the locking button.

Attention

- The rear seat head restraints are adjusted in the same way as the front seat head restraints.

Driver's seat position memory*

After completing the adjustment of the seat position, slide down from the upper edge of the central control screen to access the sub-screen interface, and click on the three saved positions in the Seat Memory area to store the current seat position.

After the seat position is successfully stored, the center console will provide corresponding information feedback.

If you need to clear the stored seat position information, long press the stored position and click "Clear".

To utilize the Seat Memory function, simply click on the stored sitting posture position, and the seat will automatically adjust to the memory position.

Attention

- When setting the memory position, it is recommended to start with the first button in the front and then memorize other settings.
- Each time memory is used, the previous settings for the same key will be deleted.

Driver's seat smart welcome

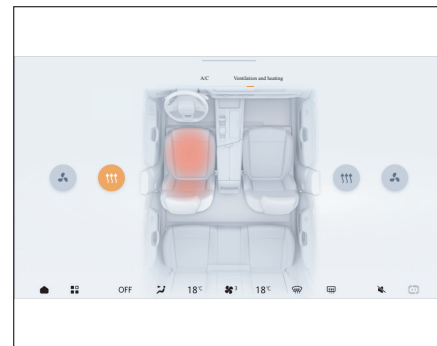
Slide down from the upper edge of the central control screen to enter the sub-screen interface and activate the Seat Welcome function.

When the vehicle is in an ignition-off state and the driver's side door is opened, the driver's seat will move backward to facilitate the entry and exit of the driver.

When the "Keyless Start/Stop" button is in the "RUN" mode or the vehicle is locked,

the seat automatically returns to the driving position.

Front-row seat heating*



Slide up from the lower edge of the central control screen to enter the A/C control interface > Ventilation/Heating or click on the A/C control button in the bottom dock of the central control screen > Seat Heating. Click the seat heating button to turn on the seat heating function.

Repeatedly click to switch between the following: 3rd gear, 2nd gear, 1st Gear, and Off.

Take a vehicle

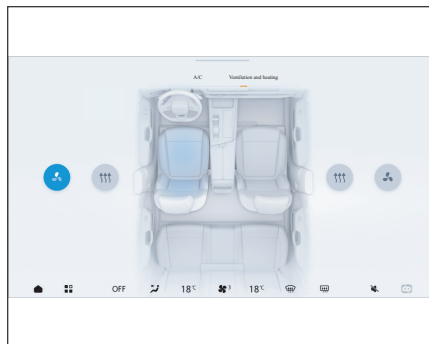
Danger

- If your sensitiveness to pain and temperature lowers, never use seat heating function, to avoid your back, hips and legs being burnt by the heater.
- Please do not run it for a long time to prevent burns.

Attention

- To avoid damage of electrical parts inside the front seat, never knee on the seat or exert force to some point of seat cushion or backrest.
- The front seat heating can be started and closed by waking up the voice assistant.

Front seat ventilation*



Slide up from the lower edge of the central control screen to enter the A/C control interface > Ventilation/Heating or click on the A/C control button in the bottom dock of the central control screen > Seat Ventilation. Clicking the Seat Ventilation button activates the Seat Ventilation function. Repeatedly click to switch between the following: 3rd Gear, 2nd Gear, 1st Gear, and Off.

Attention

- The seat ventilation/heating functions cannot be operated at the same time.
- Considering the health of the driver and passengers, it is not recommended to use the Seat Ventilation function at higher gears for extended periods of time.
- The front seat ventilation function can be started and closed by waking up the voice assistant.

Beach chair

Turn on the beach chair

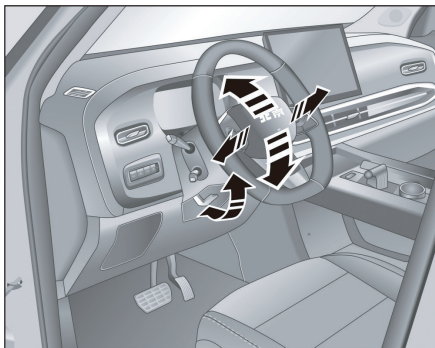
1. Press and hold the lock button and remove the front seat head restraint.
2. First, adjust the front-row seat position to the maximum limit, then adjust the front-row seat height to the maximum limit, and finally adjust the front-row seat backrest to the maximum limit.
3. Lower the seat height to keep it level with the rear seats.

Take a vehicle

Attention

- After the front seat position is adjusted, you can also adjust the seat height or backrest angle to a comfortable position.

Steering wheel position adjustment



Release the adjustment locking lever for the steering wheel downward to adjust the steering wheel's up-and-down and front-and-back position, improving driving comfort and safety for individuals with different body sizes.

After making the appropriate adjustments, hold the steering wheel steady and push the locking lever upward to ensure reliable locking of the steering wheel position. Rock the steering wheel to confirm the secure locking of the position.

Danger

- Adjusting the steering wheel position while driving the vehicle is strictly prohibited to prevent accidents.
- The locking handle must be pressed firmly to prevent the position of the steering wheel from changing during vehicle driving

Attention

- Do not abruptly adjust the steering wheel up and down without releasing the locking lever, as it may cause damage to components.

Button of multi-function steering wheel



The multi-function steering wheel is equipped with the following function buttons:

1. Instrument control buttons*
2. Horn
3. Multimedia control button

Horn

Press the horn on the steering wheel to mark the area near the horn, the horn will sound, and it will stop when you release it.

Take a vehicle

Warning

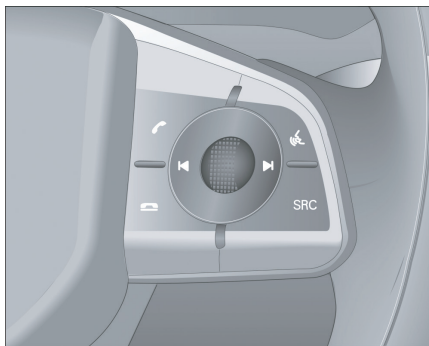
- Avoid striking or using a fist to hit the horn switch to avoid damaging the vehicle components.
- Regularly check the horn to ensure its normal functioning.
- Observe the regulations on horn usage and use the horn in a civilized manner.

Turn on the beach chair



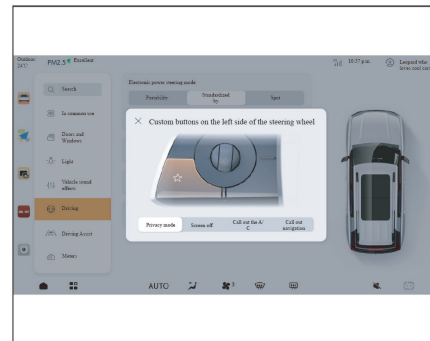
- :Return
- : Multi-View Camera
- Scrolling up: Page up
- Roll the wheel left: scroll down
- Pressing the scroll: Confirm
- : Scrolling left (left scroller)
- : Scrolling right (right scroller)
- : CUSTOM
- : Fast camera (short press)/quick video recording (long press)*

Multimedia control button



- : Answer the telephone
- : Speech recognition
- Roll up the scroll wheel: Increase volume.
- Roll down the scroll wheel: Decrease volume.
- Press the scroll wheel: Mute.
- : Previous Track (left scroller)
- : Next Track (right scroller)
- : Hang up the phone
- SRC: Sound source switching

Steering wheel custom buttons

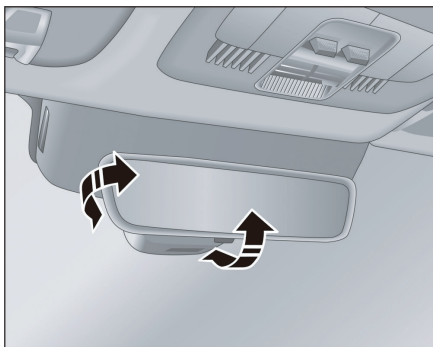


Take a vehicle

By clicking on the vehicle settings button on the central control screen > Driver. You can set the steering wheel custom buttons for the following functions:

- Privacy mode
- Screen off
- Call out the A/C
- Call out navigation

Interior rearview mirror

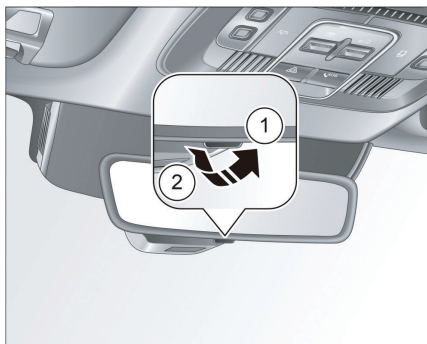


Before driving, adjust the inside rearview mirror to obtain the best view angle, and also keep it clean.

Warning

- In order to ensure driving safety, when adjusting the rearview mirror, the Angle of view "blind zone" should be reduced as far as possible.
- The position of all rearview mirror should be adjusted before driving. Do not adjust the rearview mirror when driving.

Manual anti-glare



1. Anti-glare position (for night use)

2. Normal position (for daytime use)

Before driving during the day, adjust the inter- or rearview mirror lever to the normal position to assess the situation behind the vehicle.

Before driving at night, adjust the interior rear- view mirror lever to the anti-glare position to reduce the glare from rear vehicles' lights.

Exterior rearview

The exterior rearview mirrors have electric adjustment, electric heating and electric folding functions.

Danger

- The objects reflected in the exterior rear- view mirrors appear smaller than they actually are, and the actual distance be- tween the objects and the vehicle may be closer than it seems. Do not misjudge the distance to the rear vehicle, which may lead to accidents.
- It is prohibited to adjust the exterior rearview mirror while the vehicle is driving to prevent accidents.

Take a vehicle

Exterior rearview mirror lens adjustment



The exterior rearview mirror adjusting switch ① is located in front of the power window switch on the driver's side.

Select the exterior rearview mirror to be adjusted, and rotate the adjustment knob to L (left exterior rearview mirror) or R (right exterior rearview mirror).

Operate the adjustment knob forward or backup to adjust the up or down angle of the exterior rearview mirror; Operate the adjustment knob to the left or right to adjust the left or right rotation angle of the exterior rearview mirror.

Electric folding exterior rearview mirrors

Turn the adjustment knob to the folding position, and both side exterior rearview mirrors will fold inward toward the vehicle. As long as the adjustment knob is turned out of the folding position, both side exterior rearview mirrors will automatically unfold simultaneously.

Attention

- If the rearview mirror is folded while the vehicle is driving, the exterior rearview mirror will automatically unfold when the vehicle speed exceeds 20km/h.

Automatic folding when locking the car

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Doors and Windows > Windows. The automatic folding function of the locked rearview mirror can be set to Start and close.

When all doors, hood, and trunk cover are closed, pressing the smart key lock button will automatically fold the side exterior rearview mirrors. Pressing the smart key

unlock button will automatically unfold the side exterior rearview mirrors.

Attention

- If the outside rearview mirror frame is shifted due to external force, it must be fully folded under power mode. Do not manually adjust the rearview mirror frame, otherwise the rearview mirror adjustment function will be affected.

Exterior rearview mirror heating

Slide up from the lower edge of the central control screen or click on the A/C control button in the bottom dock of the central control screen to enter the A/C interface. Clicking on the windshield defrosting/defogging button initiates heating for the side exterior rearview mirrors and rear windshield defrosting/defogging. The system will automatically turn off after approximately 15min.

If you still need to heat, click this button again. If you need to turn off the heating function in advance while the exterior

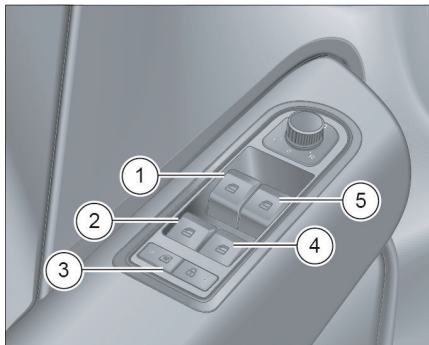
Take a vehicle

rearview mirror is being heated, just click this button again.

Attention

- The heated exterior rearview mirrors and rear windscreen can only function when the engine is running.
- Unless absolutely necessary, it is advised not to enable the rearview mirror heating function in order to prevent excessive heat on the exterior rearview mirror and rear windscreen, as well as unnecessary power consumption of the battery.

Window Control



The power window switch is located on the driver's door glass lift switch panel.

1. Driver's side power window switch
2. Left rear power window switch
3. Passenger side power window lift inhibit switch
4. Right rear power window switch
5. Front passenger side power window switch

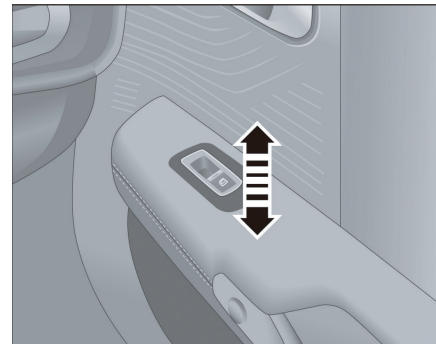
Driver's side power window switch

Pull up or press down the power window switch to raise/lower the corresponding window.

When pulling up the power window switch beyond the resistance point and releasing it, the driver's side window will automatically rise to the top. If the switch is activated during the automatic rising process, the window will hold its current position.

Press the power window switch and release it after surpassing the resistance point, and the driver's side window glass will be automatically lowered to the bottom. If the switch is activated during the automatic lowering process, the window glass will hold its current position.

Passenger side power window switch



Take a vehicle

The passenger side power window switch is located on each door armrest, and the operation method is the same as that on the driver's side.

Passenger side power window lift inhibit switch



When this switch is pressed, the passenger side power window lift switch will not be able to control the corresponding window lift. Press the switch again to remove the prohibited settings.

Window initialization

In the event of dysfunction or power failure of the four-door window one-touch raising/lowering function, the window function can be restored by performing the following steps:


1. Switch the keyless start/stop button to "RUN" mode;
2. If the window glass is fully closed, you need to press the switch downward beyond the pressure point until the window glass is completely lowered.
3. Pull the switch upward to exceed the pressure point until the window glass rises to the top, and keep it pressed for more than 1 second.
4. By flipping the switch down to the over pressure point until the window glass drops to the bottom and remains pressed for more than 1s.
5. The window initialization is completed. If the anti-pinch function is triggered twice in quick succession (within 10s), the one-touch raising function of the power windows will be inhibited and requires reinitialization.



Attention

- During the power window initialization process, it must be completed without interruption. If the window glass stops moving during the process, it needs to be relearned.
- If the power window function still doesn't work after initialization, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for assistance.

Automatic window closing on rainy days

For vehicles equipped with the four-door window one-touch raising/lowering function, access the vehicle settings button  on the central control screen > Doors and Windows > Windows. You can set the automatic window closing function ON/OFF in rainy days.

After the function is activated and the vehicle is locked, if rain is detected, the four-door windows will automatically close. After the function is activated and the vehicle is in a locked state, if there is no operation for more than 12 hours, the windows will also be automatically closed.

Take a vehicle

Attention

- When the keyless start/stop mode is not switched, the automatic window closing function in rainy weather is only activated once.
- If the rain is too light, the windows and sunroof may not close automatically. You must confirm that the windows and sunroof are completely closed before leaving.

Lock-car automatic closing window

For vehicles equipped with the four-door window one-touch raising/lowering function, access the vehicle settings button on the central control screen > Doors and Windows > Windows. You can set the automatic window closing function of the car to be started and closed. This function is OFF by default.

After the function is activated, the four-door windows, sunroof and sunshade will automatically close when the car is locked.

Attention

- For models equipped with the automatic window closing feature when locking the vehicle, wait for 30s before using the long press on the smart key to open the windows function.

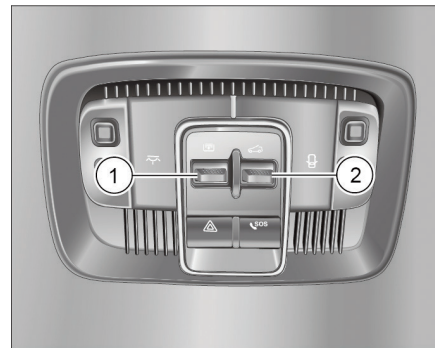
Window anti-clamp*

For windows equipped with the “One-touch Up/Down” function, if an obstacle is encountered during the closing process, the glass will reverse its movement and open.

Window remote control function*

For vehicles equipped with the four-door window one-touch raising/lowering function, you can close/open all four windows using the smart key. Short press the unlock button, then within 6s, long press the unlock button for 2s to open the windows. Press and hold the lock button for 2s, and the window glass starts to close. If you are loose, the glass stops moving.

Multi-view sunroof



1. Sunshade switch
2. Sunroof switch

When the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode, operating the sunroof switch allows you to open/close and tilt the sunroof. Operating the sunshade switch allows you to open/close the sunshade.

The control logic for the sunroof and sunshade switches is the same: forward movement to close and backward movement to open.

Take a vehicle



Danger

- In order to ensure driving safety, sunroof operation is prohibited during driving.

Raised ventilation ON / OFF

When the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode and the sunroof is closed, moving the sunroof switch backward will cause the rear part of the sunroof glass to rise and tilt to the open position, automatically stopping thereafter.

When the sunroof is in the tilted ventilation state, move the sunroof switch forward and the sunroof will automatically close.

Sunroof open

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode:

- Press and hold the sunroof switch backward, the sunroof glass will move from the closed position to the tilted position, and slide backward to open, and it will stop when you release it.
- Backward movement of the sunroof switch will cause the sunroof glass to move from the closed position to the tilted position. Moving the sunroof switch backward again will slide the sunroof glass backward to open. If the sunroof switch is activated during the sliding process, the sunroof glass will stop and remain in its current position.



Attention

- When both the sunroof and sunshade are closed, flipping the switch backward will give priority to opening the sunshade.

Sunroof closed

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode:

- Forward movement of the sunroof switch will initiate the automatic closing of the sunroof glass from the open position. Release the switch to stop the movement.
- Holding down the sunroof switch in the backward direction will initiate the automatic closing of the sunroof glass from the open position. If the sunroof switch is activated during the sliding process, the sunroof glass will stop and remain in its current position.



Attention

- When both the sunroof and sunshade are open, the sunshade can only be closed after closing the sunroof.
- Continuously opening and closing sunroofs may cause the sunroof thermal protection to stop operation, so do not operate multiple times continuously.

Take a vehicle

Electric sunshade

The sunshade can be opened together with the sunroof when the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode:

- When the sunroof is closed, flip the sun-shade switch backward and the sunshade will automatically open. While the sun-shade is opening, move the sunshade switch forward and the sunshade will stop and remain in its current position.
- When the sunroof is closed, move the sunshade switch forward and the sunshade will automatically close. While the sunshade is closing, flip the sunshade switch backward and the sunshade will stop and hold in its current position.



Attention

- Do not force the sunroof shade to close when the sunroof is open.

High-speed automatic closing sunroof

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Doors and Windows > Windows. The high-speed automatic sunroof closing function can be set to Start and close. When the vehicle speed exceeds 120km/h for the first time after the function is activated, the sunroof will automatically close. At this time, flip the sunroof switch backward to open the sunroof again.

Automatic window closing on rainy days *

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Doors and Windows > Windows. You can set the automatic window closing function ON/OFF in rainy days.

After the function is activated and the vehicle is locked, if it rains, the four-door windows and sunroof will automatically close. If it does not rain within 24 hours, the four-door windows and sunroof will also automatically close.



Attention

- When the keyless start/stop mode is not switched, the rain window closing function is only activated once.
- If the rain is too light, the windows and sunroof may not close automatically. You must confirm that the windows and sunroof are completely closed before leaving.

Anti-pinch function of sunroof

The purpose of the antipinch feature is to prevent the sunroof from running into any obstacle when it is closing. If the sunroof runs into any obstacle while it is closing, it will stop and then return back a bit. When the sunroof is closed, if the antipinch feature is activated, the sunroof will move toward the direction of opening to the desired position and stop.

Take a vehicle

Attention

- Do not place any objects on the sunroof to prevent injuries caused by items falling when opening or closing the sunroof.
- When closing the sunroof, avoid leaning your body or head close to it. Although the sunroof has anti-pinch function, unexpected injuries may occur if not cautious or controlled during the closing process.
- The driver must close the sunroof when leaving the vehicle.
- The anti-pinch feature of the sunroof can-not prevent fingers from being clamped.
- Do not operate the sunroof in extremely low temperature environments (below-30°C) as the sunroof anti-pinch function may not be activated, leading to accidents. Additionally, low temperatures can cause damage to the motor.
- The anti-pinch feature stops sensing when the sunroof is almost closed to cancel this function.

Rear seat

Correct Sitting Position of Rear-row Seat Passengers

In order to ensure the safety of riding, the rear row passengers shall operate as follows:

- Adjust the head restraint so that the middle of the head restraint is aligned with the middle of the rear passenger's ears and the back of the head is close to the head restraint.
- Sit upright and well back in the seat.

- Keep his/her feet in the foot room in front of the rear seat and on the floor.
- Wear the seat belt correctly.
- When carrying young child, related regulations must be followed to take proper protection measures.

Rear-row seat folding

If you need to place large items in the vehicle, you can fold the rear-row seats to increase the storage space in the trunk.

Attention

- Rear seats on the left and right of can be folded respectively. Folding one side of the rear-row seats does not interfere with seating passengers on the other side.

Preparing the seat for folding

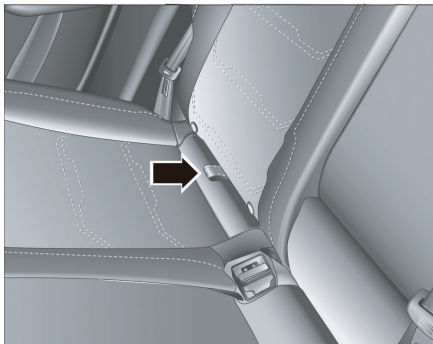
- Move the front seats forward to the appropriate position.
- The head restraints of the rear folding seats need to be adjusted to the lowest position.
- The seat belts on both sides of the rear seats have been moved to the outside.

Attention

- Place the seat belt back into place to avoid interference when folding the backrest.
- Before folding the seat back, all items should be removed from the seat.

Take a vehicle

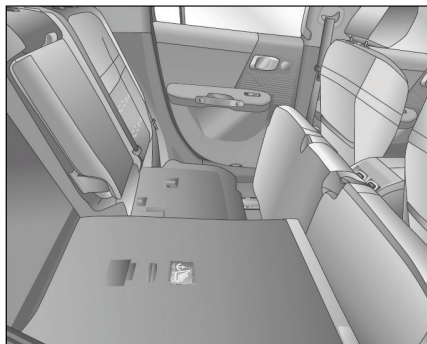
Seat back folding



1. Hook the tie and pull up to flip the cushion forward.

Attention

- After the seat cushion is turned forward, the seat belt buckle needs to be manually placed flat on the carpet.



2. Unlock the seat back and flip it forward to fold the seat.

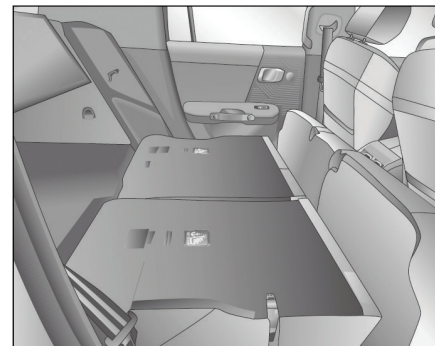
The left or right part of the backrest can be folded separately.

Attention

- When the seats are flipped up, the buckle of the middle seat belt will drop down. When the seat cushion is flattened, make sure to pull it up to prevent the buckle from being pressed under the seat cushion.

Attention

- After the seat back is folded down, the backrest can bear a maximum load of 100kg.



Folding all the backrests of the rear row seats maximizes the interior storage space.

Seat back return

1. Adjust the seat belts to avoid them getting trapped under the seats when the backrests are restored.
2. Lift the backrest up and return it to the use position.

Take a vehicle

3. Gently rock the seat back and forth to make sure it locks into place.
4. Adjust the seat belt buckle to the appropriate position, flip the seat cushion back-wards and put it back into place.

Attention

- In order to ensure a good view of the rear-view mirror in the car, the rear-row head restraint can be adjusted to the lowest position at ordinary times. When there is a passenger in the middle of the rear seats, adjust the head restraint to the appropriate position.

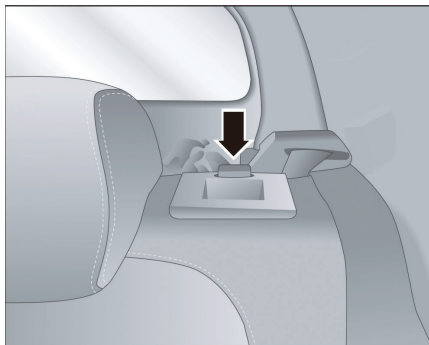
Warning

- It is strictly prohibited to remove the head restraint while driving, as it can cause serious personal injury in the event of an accident.
- After the installation of head restraint, you must adjust the head restraint according to your shape to

obtain optimal protection.

- It is prohibited to adjust or fold the seats while the vehicle is in motion.
- It is prohibited to sit on the folded seat backrest or in the luggage area while the vehicle is in motion.

Rear seat back angle adjustment



To adjust the seat backrest to the desired position, pull up the seat backrest release switch and release it after adjusting. 1. Shake the seat backrest back and forth to ensure that the back-rest is reliably locked.

Attention

- The right side of the rear-row seat back-rest can be adjusted using the same method.

Child safety

Correct child seat

Accident statistics confirm that children are safer in rear seats than in front seats.

It is recommended that children aged 12 and under and whose height does not exceed 1.5m sit in the rear seat. Depending on their age, height and weight, they should choose a suitable child seat or use an existing seat belt to ensure that the rear-row seat Child safety in seats.

Warning

- Do not let children enter the trunk during the vehicle. In the event of an accident or emergency braking, children may be seriously injured.
- Do not let children stand on the central armrest box or jump with their heads

Take a vehicle

- out of the sunroof, otherwise they may be thrown out and cause injury during driving.
- As a driver, you must be responsible for the safety of children in the car. Do not distract your attention due to the children in your vehicle when drive.
- Do not let children stand or kneel on seat in driving.
- Do not leave children alone in the car, otherwise, the temperature in the car may be too high or too low, which may cause fatal injuries to the children.

Warning

- Children require adult supervision when riding in the vehicle. Children require adult supervision when riding in the vehicle.
- When there are children in the rear seat, you must turn the child lock to the locked (LOCK) state.

Do not hold infants and young children in your arms while driving, otherwise the child may be injured or killed in an accident.

When carrying multiple children

There are ISOFIX standard child seat anchor-ages on the seats on both sides of the rear row of the vehicle, which can be used to fix up to 2 sets of ISOFIX child safety seats.

If a child has grown up to wear a safety belt, the oldest child may be placed in the front seat :

- Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.

- Let the child sit straight against the back of the chair.
- Wear and fasten your seat belt correctly.

Installing child seat

It is recommended to carry the owner manual for the child seat with you in the vehicle.

Danger

- Without child restraint, children aged 12 and under and up to 1.5m in height, do not only use the seat belt in the car, otherwise it may cause abdominal and neck injuries to children during emergency braking or an accident.

Danger

- A child seat can only be used by one child.
- Each safety belt is designed for one person's use only, and it is not allowed for two children to share the same one safety belt.
- Carrying children in a sitting position is strictly prohibited.
- The installation and use of child seats should comply with the requirements of traffic regulations and the instructions of the child seat manufacturer.
- It is strictly prohibited to have children lying down on the rear-row seats or leaving children unattended in the rear-row seats without supervision while driving.
- It is prohibited to place rear-facing child seats in the front

Take a vehicle

seats of the vehicle. Otherwise, when the air bag inflates, it will impact the back of the child seat with huge force, causing serious injury or even death to the child.

A warning sign is posted on the sun visor on the front passenger side of the vehicle to remind you to install the child seat correctly. Read these marks carefully and follow their instructions.

Child safety seat classification level (just for reference)

0/0 + Group child seats:

For restraining an infant under 18 months and 13 kg, it is better to use the 0/0+ child seat that which can be adjusted to the lie-down position.

Group I child seats:

For infants or young children under 4 years old and weighing 9kg~18kg, it is better to use the grade 1 child seat equipped with a build-in seatbelt. It is best to use a Group I child seat equipped with a safety belt.

Group II child seats:

For a child below 7-year old, weighing 15 kg ~ 25 kg, It is best to use a three-point safety belt with a Group II child seat.

Group III child seats:

For restraining a child over 7 years of age and between 22kg~36kg, with a height below 1.5 m, it is better to use the three-point seat belt together with the grade 3 child seat



Warning

- The upper part of the seat belt must pass through the middle of the shoulder, not through the neck under any circumstances, and firmly fit on the body.
- Position the pelvic portion of the safety belt lower, avoiding contact with the abdomen, and ensure it fits snugly against the body. Adjustments to the safety belt may be made if necessary.



Attention

- Children taller than 1.5 meters can use the vehicle's existing seat belts without a child seat.

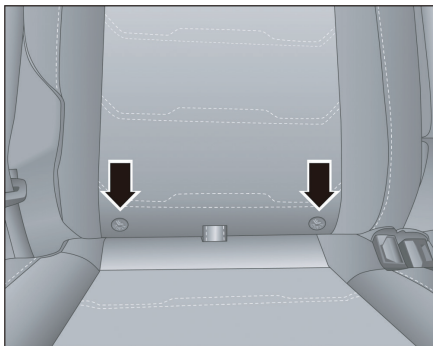
Install the child seat correctly

Before installing child seat in the rear row seat, adjust the front row seat to proper position according to child seat size and child body size; in case of a collision or emergency braking, the child who sits in the rear row seat will not be injured by the hard objects in the vehicle. In addition, when child sits in the rear row seat, the child will be injured by the inflated airbags.

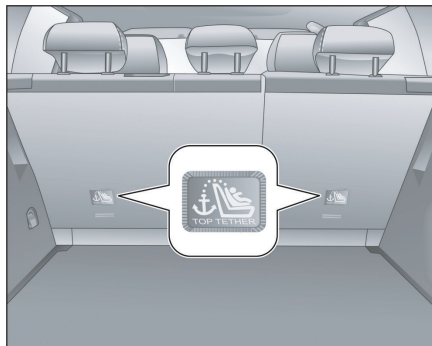
Child seat belt anchorage

Each of the rear seats of the vehicle is equipped with a set of anchorage points for the ISOFIX child safety seat, consisting of two lower fixing anchorage supports and one upper fixing anchorage support.

Take a vehicle



The lower fixed anchor support is located in the gap between the seat back and seat cushion below the "ISOFIX" logo. Please install according to the instruction manual provided by the child seat manufacturer.



The upper fixed anchor support is located at the back of the rear seat backrest (the location is indicated by an icon).

Attention

- The "ISOFIX" upper anchor brackets on the back of the rear seat backrests can only be used to secure "ISOFIX" child seat belts.
- The upper and lower fixing anchorage supports for the child safety seats are designed to support the load of child safety seats only. Under no circumstances should they be used to secure other items or equipment.

Take a vehicle

Corresponding fixed position of child seat

Quality group	Size category	Fixing Module	Fixing position		
			Front passenger side seat	Seats on both sides of the rear row	Middle seat in rear row
Portable bed	F	ISO/L1	X	IL**	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	IL**	X
Group 0:<10kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL*	X
0+ Group:<13kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL*	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL*	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL*	X
Group I: 9kg~18kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IL*	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL*	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	X
Group II: 15kg~25-kg			X		X

Quality group	Size category	Fixing Module	Fixing position		
			Front passenger side seat	Seats on both sides of the rear row	Middle seat in rear row
Group III: 22kg~36-kg			X		X

Note: The letters filled in the Table have the following meanings:

IUF - Universal ISOFIX child seat suitable for this weight group, secured with an upward pull strap for “forward-facing” installation.

IL - Semi-universal ISOFIX child seat suitable for installation using one of the following methods:

- Secured “backward-facing” with an upward pull strap or a stand;
- Secured “forward-facing” with a stand;
- Infant seat secured with an upward pull strap or a stand.

X - Not applicable for installation with child seats or infant seats according to the indicated child weight.

*: Caution should be exercised when installing a child seat with a stand. Please refer to the installation instructions provided by the child seat manufacturer.

** : Infant seats are secured using two lower retaining rings for ISOFIX, occupying two rear seats.

Take a vehicle

Suitability table of airbag status for child seats

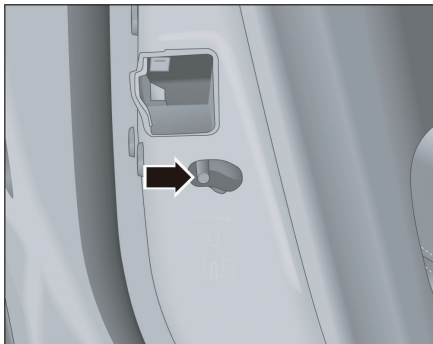
Applicable groups	Front-row seat		Rear-row outer seats		Rear-row middle seat
	Air bag activated	Airbag off	Forward mounting	Rear facing installation	
Group 0	X	X	U	X	
Group 0+	X	X	U	X	
Group I	X	U	U	X	
Group II	X	U	X		
Group III	X	U	X		

U – Suitable for universal category child seats approved by this quality group.

X – This seating position is not suitable for child seats in this quality group.

Take a vehicle

Child safety lock



When there are children in the rear seat, you must turn the child lock to the locked state. For the left rear door, move the child lock lever to the lower right to lock the child safety lock; Turn the child safety lock lever obliquely to the left to unlock the child safety lock; Move the child lock lever to the lower left to unlock the child safety lock. For the right rear door, move the child lock lever to the lower left to lock the child safety lock; move the child lock lever to the lower right to unlock the child safety lock. When the child safety lock is locked, the

Taill-gate cannot be opened through the inner handle.

Attention

- In order to prevent children in the car from accidentally opening the rear door and causing accidents, it is recommended to lock the child safety lock when there are children in the car.
- Doors locked by child safety locks can only be opened from the outside even if the doors are unlocked.
- Both rear doors have child safety locks.

Attention

- When the child safety locks are locked, the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the rear door cannot be opened with the outside handle, the child safety lock may play a role. Do not pull the outside handle hard to avoid damage.

Vehicle equipment

Interior Lights

Front reading light *



Press the reading lamp shade and the reading lamp will ON. Press the reading lamp shade again and the reading lamp will go out.

Attention

- The front reading lights can be lit individually or simultaneously.

Take a vehicle

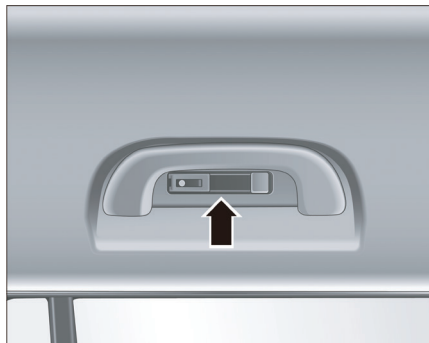


Press the reading lamp shade and the reading lamp will ON. Press the reading lamp shade again and the reading lamp will go out.



When any door is opened by pressing the door lamp switch, the front reading lamp will go on. The front reading lamp will go off when all doors are closed.

Rear lighting light



Press the lampshade panel and the rear light is ON. Press the lampshade panel again and the rear light goes off.

Attention

- When the car is locked, the front reading lights/rear lighting will automatically turn off.

- When the car is locked, if any door is not closed, the front reading light/rear lighting will automatically turn off after 30s.

Make-up mirror light



Slide the vanity mirror cover to the left and the vanity mirror light will automatically light up. Slide the vanity mirror cover to the right and the vanity mirror light will automatically go out.

Attention

- The opening direction of the driver's side vanity mirror cover is opposite

Take a vehicle

to that of the front passenger's side vanity mirror cover.

Trunk lighting

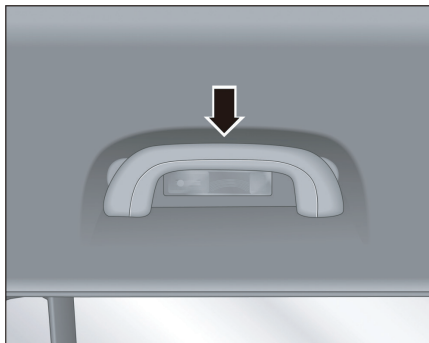


The trunk lighting light will automatically turn on when the tailgate is opened and turn off automatically when the tailgate is closed.

Attention

- When the vehicle is not started, do not turn on the interior lights for a long time to avoid battery loss.

Safety handle



When the vehicle is moving, passengers can maintain their balance through safety handles. When using the safety handle, just pull it down and it will automatically reset after releasing it.

Warning

- Do not hang heavy objects or place heavy loads on the safety handle to avoid damage.

B-pillar handle*

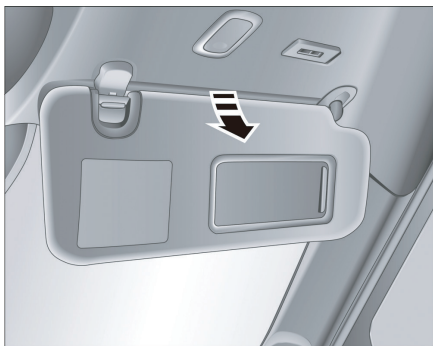


Passengers can use the B-pillar handle to maintain balance when getting in and out of the car.

Take a vehicle

Sunvisors

Flip down the sunvisors



Both the driver's side sun visor and the front passenger's side sun visor can be flipped down from their respective brackets to block sunlight entering through the windshield.

Side flip-up sun visor



First flip the sunvisor down, then hinge the sunvisor

Take it out from the buckle and turn the sunvisor to the window glass to block the sunlight coming from the side of the door.

Attention

- When the vehicle is driving, don't turn over the sun visor to the side, so as not to cause danger.

Makeup mirror



Slide the vanity mirror cover to the left to access the vanity mirror.

Danger

- The vanity mirrors should be closed while driving. Otherwise, light reflected from the driver's vanity mirror may endanger the safety of the driver and passengers.

Take a vehicle

Attention

- The opening direction of the driver's side vanity mirror cover is opposite to that of the front passenger's side vanity mirror cover.

12V socket

12V sockets are located in the following areas:



- The lower area of the center armrest box.



- The area on the right side of the trunk.

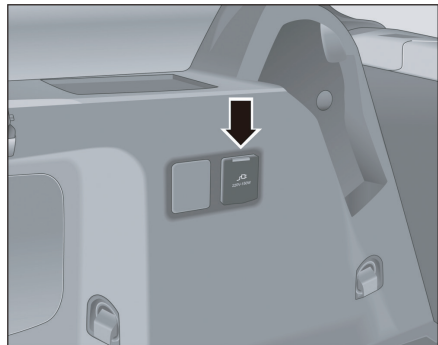
Warning

- Do not connect electrical appliances with a power exceeding 120W to the 12V power socket.

Attention

- Close the power socket cover when not using the 12V power socket to prevent damage from entering foreign objects or liquids.

220V Power supply



The 220V power socket is located on the left side of the trunk, and the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode. Open the power socket cover to use it.

Danger

- Before use, please ensure that the rated power of the 220V appliance is within 150W to avoid potential safety hazards such as overheating, short circuit, or fire.

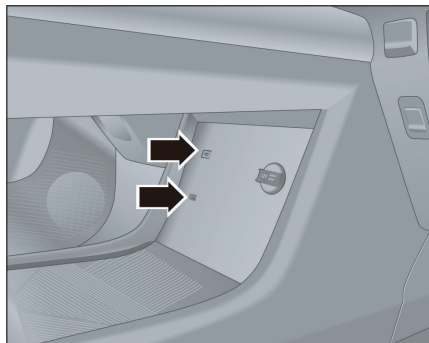
Take a vehicle

Attention

- When the indicator is green, the 220V power socket is in normal working condition. When the indicator flashes red, the 220V power socket is in an abnormal state. If you confirm that the 220V electrical appliance is not the issue and it still cannot be used after reinsertion, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for inspection.
- For electrical safety, please use reliable and safe electrical devices and do not use this device without supervision.
- Close the cover when not using the 220V power socket to prevent damage from entering foreign objects or liquids.

Data interface

Front USB interface



The front USB interface is located in the lower area of the center armrest box. The front USB interface is mainly used for data transmission.

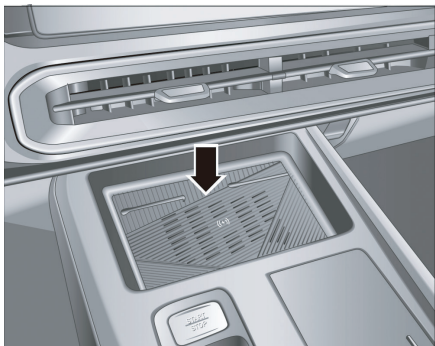
Rear-row USB interface



The rear USB port is located at the back of the central armrest and is mainly used for charging mobile phones.

Take a vehicle

Mobile phone wireless charging*



The wireless charger is located on the center console and transfers electrical energy to the phone battery through coils using electromagnetic induction. Make the phone charging the mobile phone under the condition of no wire connection.

Attention

- Wireless charging technology may vary for different brands and models of phones, and using the in-vehicle wireless charger may result in a decrease

in charging power. Please refer to the actual situation for specifics.

- Not all phones are compatible with wireless charging. The wireless charger only supports phones with wireless charging capability, such as OPPO, MIUI, Huawei with fast charging protocols, and phones with Qi wireless charging protocol.

Use a wireless charger

By clicking on the vehicle settings button on the central control screen > Driver. The wireless charging function can be set to Start and close.

When the function is activated, place the mobile phone with wireless charging function into the wireless charging induction area to start charging.

Warning

- When driving a vehicle, the driver must not operate or view the wireless charging device for a long time, otherwise an accident may occur.
- When the driver is not in the car, do

not leave the mobile phone charging in the car to avoid causing safety hazards.

- Do not charge your phone together with objects containing metal, such as coins, metal keys, or metal rings. Charging them together may cause abnormal functions and potential safety accidents.

Warning

- Individuals using implanted pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy pace- makers, implanted cardiac defibrillators, or any other electronic medical devices should consult their physicians regarding the usage of wireless chargers.
- If you find a metal foreign object trapped between your phone and the rubber pad while wirelessly charging, do not remove the foreign object immediately to avoid burns caused by overheating. First, re- move the phone and wait for the foreign object to cool down before removing it.

Take a vehicle

Attention

- In order to achieve better charging effect, it is recommended to align the center of the mobile phone coil with the center of the vehicle wireless charger.
- The wireless charger can only charge one mobile phone at the same time.
- A phone case that is too thick may cause wireless charging to fail.
- During driving on rough roads, wireless charging may intermittently stop and re-sume charging.
- When the mobile phone is being wireless-ly charged, if any door is closed, the wire- less charging function will be temporarily interrupted and charging will resume after a fews.
- If the wireless charger is faulty and can- not charge, please contact a BAIC autho- rized dealer.

Attention

- When charging your phone wirelessly, please ensure that the smart knob is at least 25cm away from the wireless charging area.
- Credit cards or other magnetic objects should be kept away from the charging pad to prevent the magnetic information from being erased.
- Do not use external wireless charging rings.
- Do not disassemble, modify or disassem- ble the wireless charger.
- Do not place heavy objects in the charging area to avoid damage to the wireless charger.
- Do not place a mobile phone that exceeds the size of the wireless charging area into the wireless charging area for charging.
- Do not sprinkle water in the wireless charging area. Water may cause a failure through rubber pads into the wireless charger.
- Do not apply force to or impact the

wire- less charger.

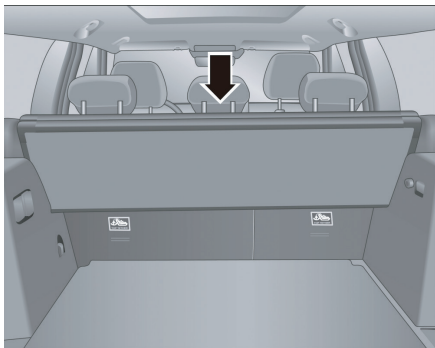
- Do not place other objects in the wireless charging cooling fan area.
- The maximum charging power of the wireless charger is 50W.

Mobile phone forgotten reminder function

When the phone is placed on the wireless charger for charging, the vehicle will emit a reminder sound and the combination instrument panel will display relevant prompts, reminding you not to forget your phone when exiting the vehicle after opening the left front door.

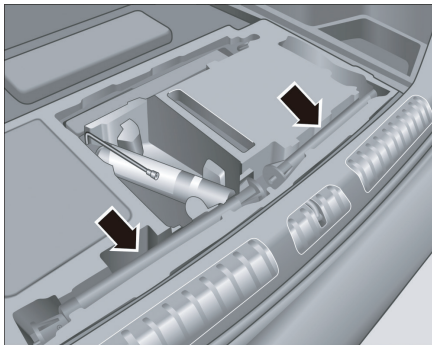
Take a vehicle

Camping tray*

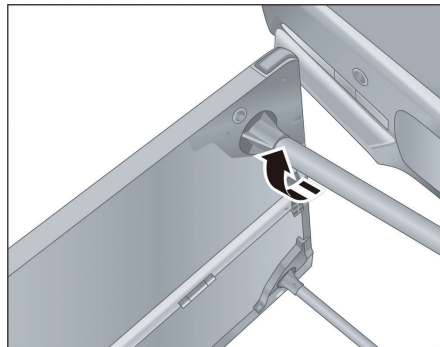


The camping tray is located in the trunk. When using it, you need to take it out and install the four supporting legs correctly before use.

Installing a camping tray outside the car



1. Remove the four support legs from the bot-tom of the trunk floor cover.
2. First unfold the camping tray, and then lock the middle locking structure so that the camping tray cannot be folded



3. Pick up the supporting legs, align them with the joints, and tighten them clockwise to install them.



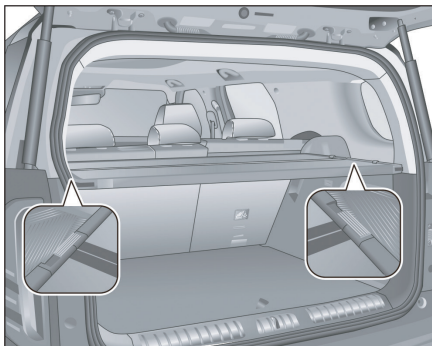
Take a vehicle

4. After all four support legs are installed, the camping tray can be used.

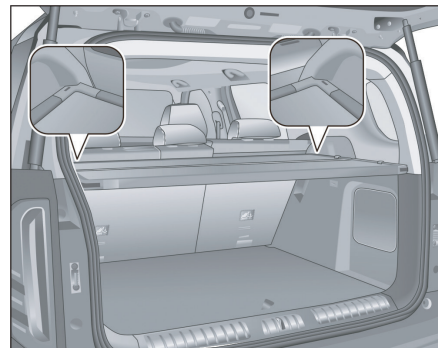
Attention

- When folding the small table, pay attention to folding it along the folding position.
- After using the camping tray, when the table changes from unfolded to folded, the central lock structure must be unlocked first.
- When folding the camping tray, the short end of the silicone pad faces forward and the long end faces backward.
- After disassembling the camping tray, to prevent it from being lost, be sure to put the four supporting legs back into their original positions with the arrows of the camping tray pointing downwards.

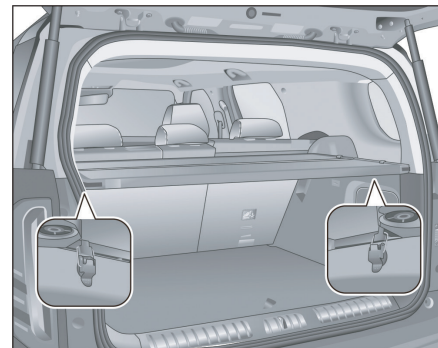
Installing a camping tray outside the car



1. First unfold the camping tray, and then lock the middle locking structure so that the camping tray cannot be folded.



2. With the arrow pointing forward, push forward along the track to install the camping tray.



Take a vehicle

3. Fasten the left and right zipper assemblies on both sides, and slightly rock the camping tray up and down with your hands to ensure that the installation is stable.
4. After use, just follow the reverse steps to gradually disassemble the camping tray.

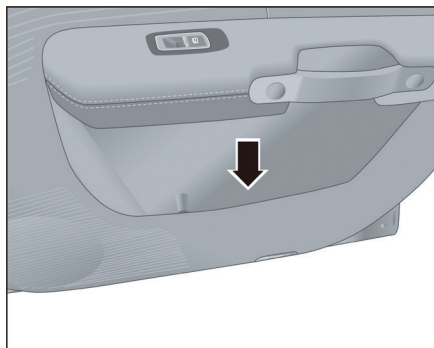
Attention

- The maximum load-bearing capacity of the camping tray is 15kg.
- The maximum temperature the camping tray can withstand is 110°C.

In-car storage space

The following storage spaces are available to drivers and passengers while inside the vehicle.

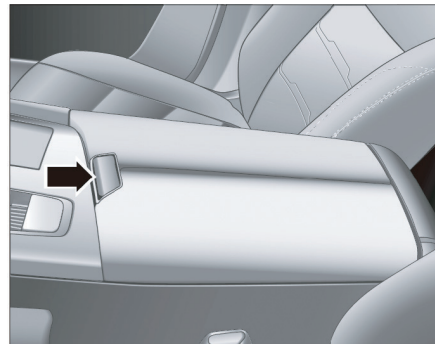
storage box in driver's door trim panel



The storage box on the driver's door interior panel can be used to store drinks bottles and other items.

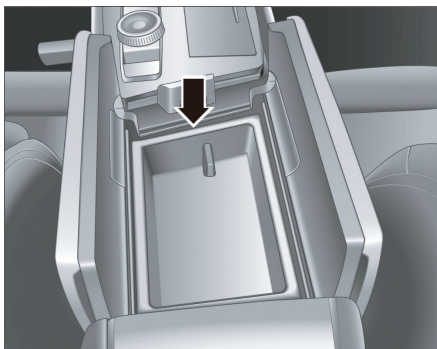
The positions of the storage boxes on other door interior panels are basically the same.

Front seat center armrest storage box



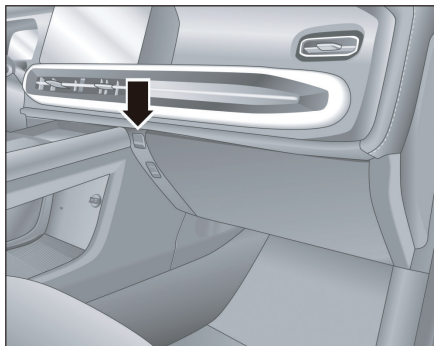
Press the storage box switch to open the storage box. If you need to close it, just press the storage box down.

Take a vehicle



The storage compartment is divided into two layers, with the upper layer for storing cards and similar items. To use the lower storage space, remove the plastic board.

Glove box



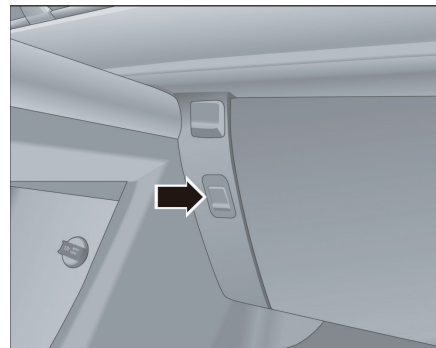
Press the glove box switch to open the glove box. To close it, push the glove box cover upward until it locks.

Warning

- When storing liquid containers in the glove box, ensure that container is well-sealed to prevent liquid leakage and potential damage to the vehicle's electrical system.
- Keep the glove box lid closed while driving the vehicle to prevent

personal injury during emergency braking or accidents.

Glove box storage hook



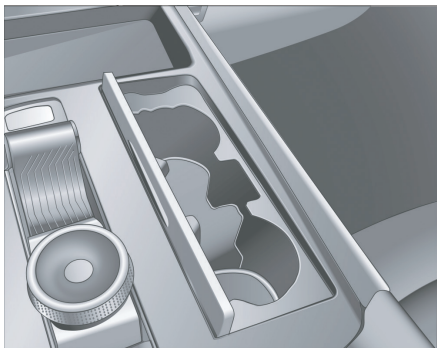
The glove box storage hook is located under the glove box switch and can be opened and used by pressing the lower area.

Attention

- The maximum load-bearing capacity of the glove box storage hook is 3kg.

Take a vehicle

Front-row cup holder

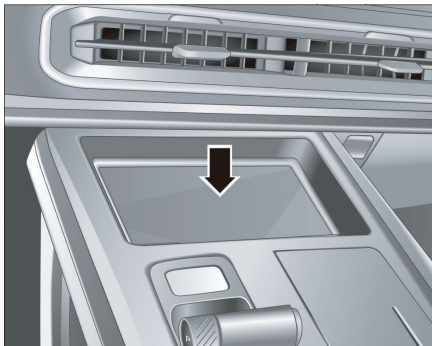


There is a cup holder on the upper part of the central armrest storage box, which can hold beverage bottles or sealed tea cups.

Warning

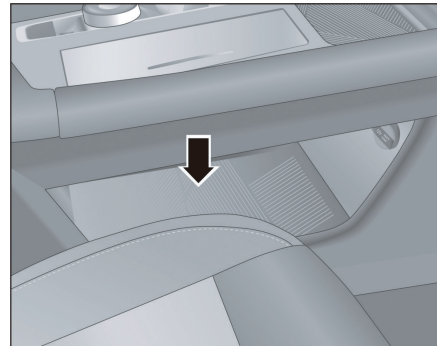
- Do not place hot drinks that are not tightly capped in the cup holder to prevent burns while the vehicle is moving.
- Do not use fragile cups. Fragile cups may cause secondary injuries in the event of a vehicle accident.

Front top storage box*



There is a storage box above the center armrest storage box, which can be used to store cards or flat items.

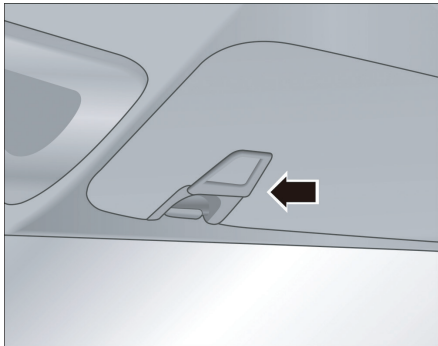
Front bottom storage box



There is a storage box under the center armrest storage box that can be used to store light-weight or smaller items.

Take a vehicle

Ticket/card holder on sunvisor



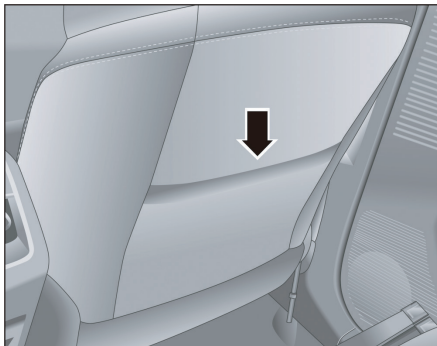
There is a bill holder on the inside of the sunvisor for temporary storage of bills.

Cup holder of central console (with cup holder)



Pull down the center armrest of the rear seats to open the center armrest of the rear seats. When turning back the center armrest, push it into the back of the rear-row seat.

Front seat backrest storage bag



There are storage pouches behind the front seat backrests, which can be used to store light-weight items such as newspapers.

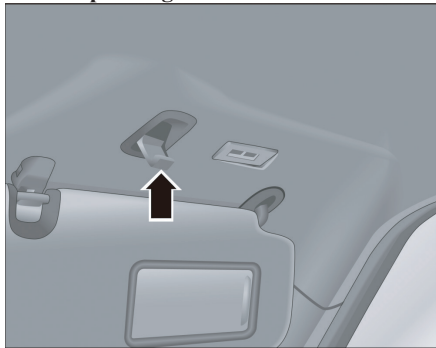


Warning

- Placing excessively thick items may affect the comfort of rear-seat passengers and could cause irreversible deformation to the storage pouch.
- only place lighter items in this storage bag. Do not place heavy, hard, sharp-edged, or fragile items in it.

Take a vehicle

Front top storage hook



There are storage hooks inside the sunvisors on both sides of the front row, which can be opened and used by pressing the lower area.

Warning

- For the safety of drivers and passengers, it is prohibited to use the front top storage hooks while driving.

Attention

- The maximum load-bearing capacity of the front top storage hook is 3kg.

Airbag system

Air bag system description

The airbag system provides auxiliary protection, and the driver and passengers must maintain the correct sitting posture. Children should also be protected using suitable child seats.

Warning

- Airbags only provide auxiliary protection and cannot replace the protective role of seat belts during accidents.
- Whether the airbags are triggered in the event of a collision depends on factors such as the collision energy, type and angle of the collision, obstacles, and vehicle speed. Therefore, even if the vehicle is severely damaged, the air bag may not trigger.
- The inflation and deflation of the airbag occur within a very short period of time and can only function once. They cannot provide protection for

subsequent collisions of the same nature (frontal or side collisions).

- Dust generated during airbag deployment can irritate skin and eyes and can cause breathing problems in people with respiratory illnesses. After the airbag is deployed in case of an accident, thoroughly wash all exposed skin with clear water and warm soap.
- When the airbag is deployed, the components of the airbag system will be hot. Do not touch them to avoid burns.

Warning

- It is prohibited for the driver and front-seat passengers to lean their head or body against the door, or put their arms on the door or extend out of the window, otherwise they may cause injury when the side airbag deploys.

Take a vehicle

Function of airbags

When a vehicle encounters a serious collision, the airbag system will quickly open one or more gas-filled air cushions between the person and this reduces collision injuries to driver and passengers.

In the event of a serious vehicle collision, the airbag will rapidly expand in a very short period of time and then deflate and contract to alleviate the inertial impact of the human body. Therefore, drivers and passengers must maintain a correct sitting posture and wear seat belts correctly in order to effectively obtain the protection of airbags.

When a vehicle encounters a serious collision, drivers and passengers who are not wearing seat belts cannot control themselves and will move randomly or be thrown out of the vehicle. Even if the airbag inflates rapidly, it cannot effectively protect the human body.

The normal sitting position of the driver and passengers must maintain an appropriate distance from the front airbag. In this way, the airbag can inflate fully and protect driver and passengers effectively.

Working conditions of airbags

When the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode, the airbag system fault indicator in the combination instrument must be in a normal state. (Normal state: After starting the vehicle, the indicators go on for a few seconds and then go off, remaining off during normal operation). There is no flooding in the passenger compartment of the vehicle (if flooding occurs in the vehicle, it may cause the air bag controller to short-circuit and cause the air bag system to fail to work properly).

Air bag system fault indicator light

The airbag system fault indicator light located on the instrument cluster will alert the driver that there is a fault in the airbag system. When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, the indicator light is ON for a few seconds and then goes out during system self-test.

If the following symptoms occur, it indicates a fault in the airbag system. In such cases, the airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners may not function properly in the event of a collision. Please promptly visit an authorized

dealer of Beijing Automotive for inspection:

- When the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode, and during the combination instrument system self-check, the air bag system fault indicator does not go on.
- When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, the air bag system fault indicator light stays on.
- While the vehicle is driving, the air bag system fault indicator light is ON.

Repair and Scrapping of Airbag

The assembly/disassembly, repair, and disposal of airbags must be carried out by professional technicians. Otherwise, accidental triggering or failure to deploy during an accident may cause injuries to individuals.

Undeployed airbags are potentially dangerous if the vehicle is scrapped, so the airbags must be safely deployed by professional technicians when scrapping the vehicle.

Take a vehicle



Danger

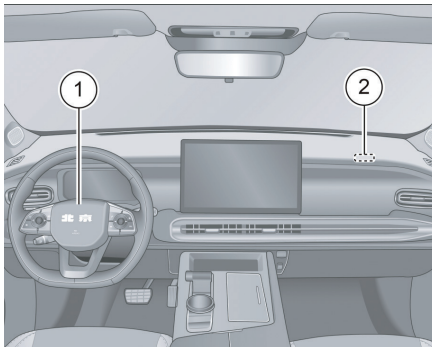
- Please do not attempt to repair, remove or install components of the airbag system yourself.
- Please do not attempt to modify the front bumper or body structure yourself.



Attention

- The air bag can only be triggered once, and after it is triggered, the entire air bag system components must be replaced.

Front-row frontal airbag



The driver's frontal airbag ① is located in the middle of the steering wheel.

The front passenger airbag ② is located in the dashboard directly in front.

Frontal airbags inflate when the vehicle is hit hard from the front, and may also inflate due to similar impacts (such as hitting a ditch on the road). The airbag may not inflate in some frontal collisions (such as when the front of the vehicle hits a tree trunk, telephone pole or other thin columnar object). The degree of damage to the vehicle is not a sufficient condition for positive air bag inflation.

When the following situations occur, please contact a BAIC Motors authorized dealer as soon as possible:

- The frontal airbag has been deployed.
- In the event of a serious collision, the air-bags did not deploy.
- The upper part of the driver's frontal airbag or the upper part of the front passenger's frontal airbag is ruptured or otherwise damaged.

There is a vent on the airbag. In the event of an accident, the airbag rapidly inflates and fully unfolds, after which it immediately begins to deflate, reducing the impact on the head, chest, and other parts of the body of the driver and passengers. At the same time, the driver can maintain forward vision and perform steering or other operations.

When the air bag deploys, it will make a loud noise and produce a small amount of smoke. This is normal.

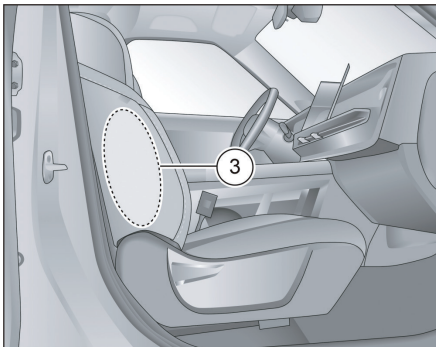
If the driver and passengers are too close to the frontal airbag when it inflates and unfolds, it may cause abrasions. Therefore, it is important to maintain the correct sitting posture.

Take a vehicle

Danger

- Do not attach or place any items on the steering wheel, airbag cover, the front-passenger-side instrument panel, or nearby areas, as it may prevent the airbag from unfolding properly or cause objects to fly and cause unintended injuries to individuals.

Side air bag of the front row



The front side airbag ③ is located outside the front seat backrest.

Danger

- Do not place anything between the driver and the door. Otherwise, the side airbag will be prevented from deploying and its protective effect will be affected.
- It is prohibited to use seat covers to cover the seat side airbags, otherwise it will prevent the side airbags from deploying.

When a vehicle is in a side collision, the side airbag determines whether to deploy the airbag based on the intensity of the side collision, the impact angle, speed and impact point. Side airbags may also not deploy in some side collisions. The degree of damage to the vehicle is not a sufficient condition for side airbag inflation.

In some collisions, the side airbags do not deploy, resulting in injury if seat belts are not worn. Air bag systems can only provide optimal protection in conjunction with properly worn seat belts, so all drivers and passengers must wear their seat belts

correctly at all times.

When the following situations occur, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible:

- Either side airbag has been deployed.
- In the event of a serious collision, the air-bags did not deploy.
- The surface of the seat backrest with side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

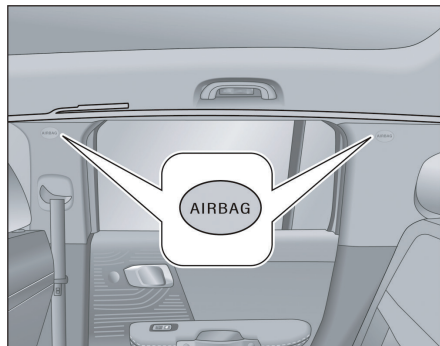
Attention

- The side airbags will not deploy in situations such as front or rear collisions that do not meet the designed triggering requirements.

To provide optimal protection in the event of a severe side impact, the side airbags deploy very quickly. If the driver and passengers are too close to the side airbag, the inflated side airbag may cause scratches to the driver and passengers, so please maintain a correct sitting posture.

Take a vehicle

Side curtain airbag*



The side curtain airbag ④ is located along the edge of the roof between the A-pillar, B-pillar and C-pillar on both sides of the roof, and its logo cover is marked with the word "AIR-BAG".

In the event of a side impact, the system may trigger the side curtain airbags on the impact side of the vehicle.

Once triggered, the gas generated by the inflator will quickly inflate the side curtain airbags. The side curtain airbags rapidly expand and deploy, covering the side windows and door pillars to protect the

human head.

A small amount of smoke may be released when the side curtain air bag inflates, this is normal.

In the event of a serious collision on the side of the vehicle, the gas-filled side curtain airbags can effectively reduce the risk of injuries to the head and upper body of the driver and passengers.

When a vehicle undergoes a certain degree of side collision, whether the side curtain airbag deploys depends on factors such as the intensity of the collision, impact angle, speed, and impact point. Side curtain airbags do not deploy in all side collisions and do not deploy in frontal collisions, rear collisions, or most rollover collisions.

In certain collisions, frontal airbags, side curtain airbags, and front seat side airbags may deploy simultaneously.

Warning

- Side curtain airbag only provides additional Protection in case of severe side impact, and cannot replace the Protection role of seat belt.

If the following situations occur, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer as soon as possible:

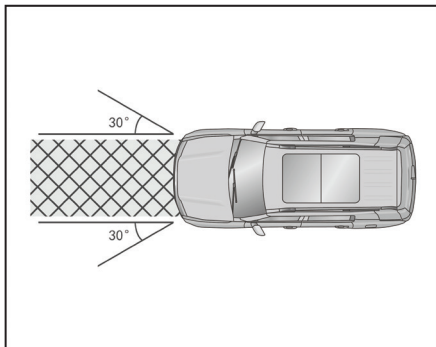
- Either side curtain airbag has deployed.
- In the event of a serious collision, the air-bags did not deploy.
- The outer decorative panel of the side curtain air bag is cracked or otherwise damaged.

To provide optimal protection in the event of a severe impact, side curtain airbags must deploy within a very short time.

If the driver and passengers are too close to the side curtain airbag when it inflates and unfolds, it can cause head injuries or injuries to other body parts. Therefore, it is important to maintain the correct sitting posture.

Take a vehicle

Possible Deployment of Airbags



If a collision occurs within approximately 30° to the left and right of the vehicle and exceeds the set critical level, the frontal airbag may de- ploy.

If other protective devices are installed in front of the vehicle, the sensor will not be able to sense the impact properly and will prevent the frontal airbag from working properly.

If the vehicle is hit from the side and the impact exceeds a set critical level, the side airbags * may deploy.



Warning

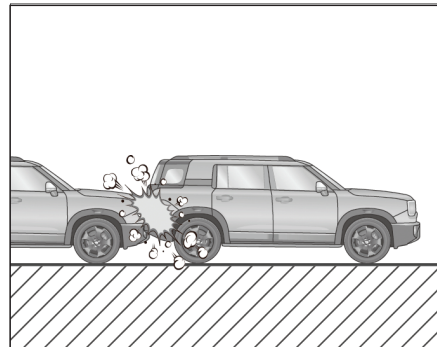
- Be sure to wear your seat belt correctly. Otherwise, the unfolding of the airbag during an accident may cause severe inju- ries or even death to the occupants.

Possible Not Deployment of Airbags

Airbags protect the driver and passengers in the event of a collision. In a collision, the airbag will determine whether to deploy based on the intensity of the collision, the angle of impact, the speed and the point of impact.

In many types of collisions, such as rear-end collisions, side collisions, oblique collisions, rollovers, frontal collisions with thin pillars, etc., the air bags may not deploy.

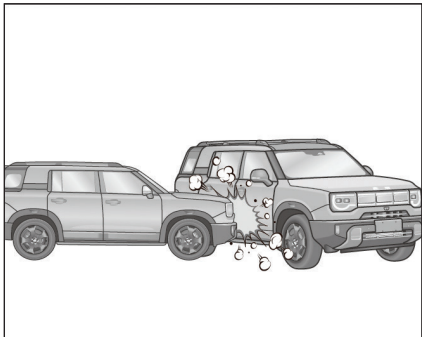
Rear vehicle-end collision or collision



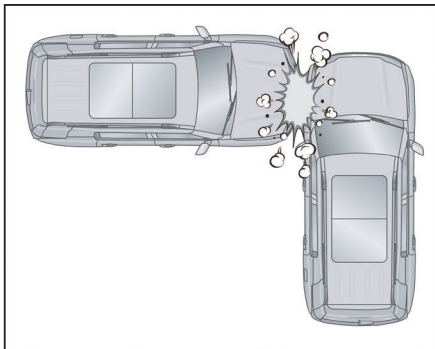
When a rear-end collision or collision occurs, the driver and passengers move toward the backrest under the action of inertial force, and the airbag deployed from the front cannot play any protective role for the driver and passen- gers. At the same time, the frontal airbag may not deploy, and the side airbag *, side cur- tain airbag* does not work.

Take a vehicle

Side collision



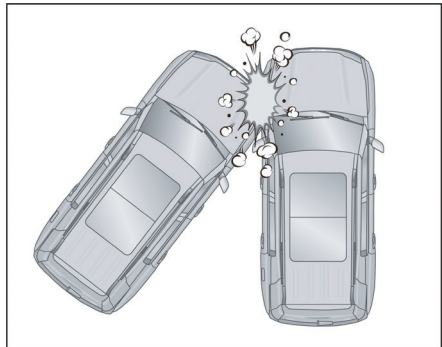
When a side collision occurs, the driver and passengers are displaced laterally, so the airbag deployed from the front cannot protect the driver and passengers. At this time, the forward airbag may not deploy, and the side airbag* and side curtain airbag* may deploy.



When the vehicle's side outside the passenger compartment is impacted with minimal force, the airbags, including the frontal airbag, the side airbag, and the side curtain airbag, do not function.

If the vehicle body receives a weak collision, but the intensity of the collision does not meet the airbag deployment conditions, the airbag will not deploy.

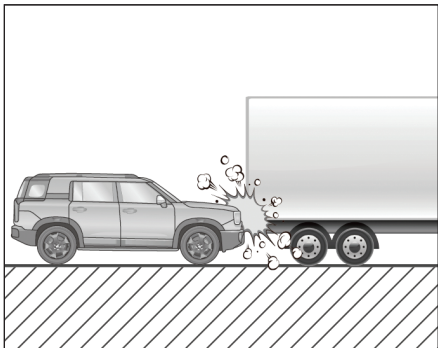
Oblique collision (angular collision)



When the collision occurs at an angle, in which the impact energy received by the airbag system may not be large enough to trigger the front airbag. At this time, the forward airbag may not deploy, and the side airbag* and side curtain airbag* may not work.

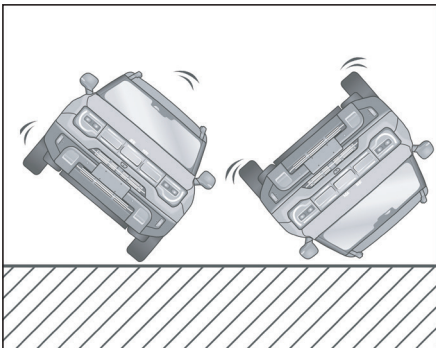
Take a vehicle

Rear-end collision



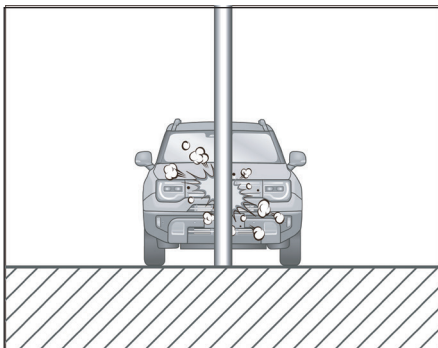
When a rear-end collision occurs with a large truck, the driver instinctively applies emergency braking, causing the front of the vehicle to sink. Due to the high ground clearance of large trucks, the front of the vehicle may slide underneath the truck, and the front of the vehicle may deform to absorb the impact energy. However, the collision deceleration may not reach the threshold for airbag unfolding. In such cases, the frontal airbag may not unfold, and the side airbag and the side curtain airbag may not function.

Rollover



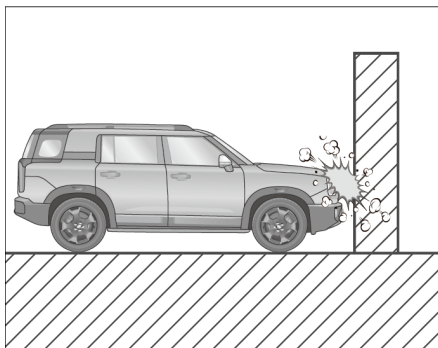
The airbag may not deploy in a rollover accident, and it will not be able to protect the driver and passengers if it is accidentally deployed.

Special Collision



If the vehicle collides with some thin objects such as poles or trees, in such a collision, the collision point is concentrated in one place and the impact energy is quickly absorbed by the severe deformation of the vehicle, without transmitting all the collision force to the airbag sensor. The air bag may not deploy at this time.

Take a vehicle

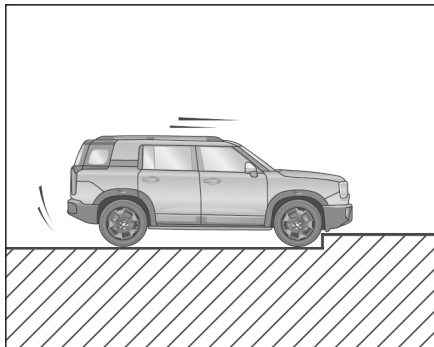


The vehicle hits a wall head-on, and the body is slightly impacted, but the impact intensity does not meet the airbag deployment conditions, the frontal airbag will not deploy, and the side airbags * and side curtain airbags * will not work.

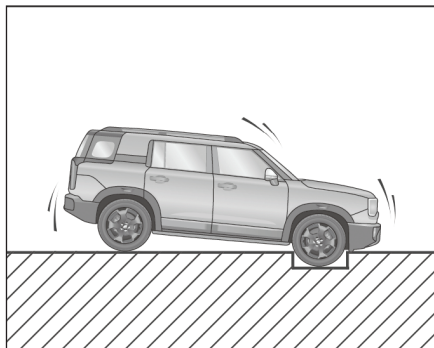
Collision at the bottom of a vehicle

In case of the vehicle subjecting to severe impact such as flying over steps, hitting road shoulders or hard objects, crossing deep pits, etc., the airbag may deploy when the detected deceleration reaches the airbag deployment conditions due to the impacted rigid vehicle components even if the deformation of the vehicle is small.

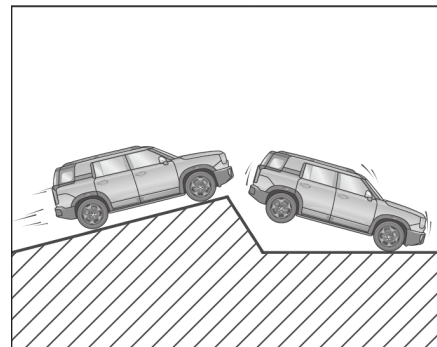
Impact on shoulder or hard object



Drive a vehicle across a deep pit



Vehicle falling or jumping over steps



Smart travel

Main interface operation

Homepage



1. Sidebar
The sidebar displays by default: vehicle settings, navigation, driving advisor, Yueyequan, and system settings.
2. Message details zone
The homepage cards are divided into large cards and small cards, with 1 large card and 4 small cards. The location and quantity are fixed. Default cards: music (large card), weather (small card), phone (small card), car owner guide (small card), photo album (small card).

The small card can be replaced with: multimedia, weather, phone, photo album, driving consultant, owner's guide, and off-road information.

Homepage card editor:

- Drag the small card to the position of the large card to interchange the positions of the large card and the small card.
- The order of any small card can be adjusted by long pressing the small card.
- Long-pressing any small card will enter the small card editing mode, where users can choose to drag and drop the corresponding applications to replace the navigation display in the right two-thirds of the main page. The screen will show options such as “Go to Work”, “Go Home”, “Return to Homepage”, and “Expand Button”.

3. Statusbar

The status icon is divided into two parts: left and right parts. The icon on the left is: outdoor temperature.

The icons on the right are: user name, time, mobile network, hotspot/wifi, Bluetooth,

notification center, positioning, mute, OTA, USB, wireless charging*, and microphone.

4. Dock bar

The Dock bar displays: Home button, ALL App entry button, A/C operation buttons (AUTO, blowing mode, A/C signal button, front defrost, rear defrost), volume adjustment, and voice assistant.

Statusbar



The status bar ③ is located at the top of the center console and can display the following content:

- Outdoor temperature (Always-On)
Outdoor temperature displays temperature + outdoor, this icon is not clickable.

Smart travel

- Microphone (Non-Always-ON)
The microphone icon is displayed when the microphone permission is used, and disappears when the microphone permission is not used.
- Wireless charging (Non-Always-On)*
It is connected to the wireless charging switch in the vehicle settings. It is always on when it is activated and disappears when it is OFF. Not clickable



Wireless charging is ON, but not charging.



Wireless charging is in progress.



Wireless charging completed status.



Wireless charging temperature is too high.



Wireless charging failure.



PEPS disables wireless charging functionality.

- USB connection (Non-Always-On)
Non-Always-On, displayed after the USB is successfully connected.



- OTA upgrade (Non-Always-ON)
Infrequently displayed, displayed when there is a corresponding download/prompt status, normal download, and the arrow dynamically displays the download status.



There are download reminders.



Downloading.



Download paused. Download


completed.



Installation by appointment.



Download exception.

- Mute (Non-Always-On)
It is not usually displayed, but it appears when the Mute mode is activated. It disappears when the Mute mode is deactivated. Clicking the icon will exit the Mute mode.
- Positioning (Always-ON)
If there is no GPS signal, it will be grayed out, the icon will flash during positioning, and the positioning icon will be highlighted if the positioning is successful.
- Notification center (Always-On)
When there are unread messages, a small red dot will appear on the upper right corner of the icon, and a message center pop-up window will pop up after clicking it.
- Bluetooth (Always-ON) 

Smart travel


Bluetooth OFF: Turn off the Bluetooth function and display the Bluetooth OFF icon.



Bluetooth is activated but not connected: The Bluetooth function is activated but the connection is not successful, and the Bluetooth icon is displayed normally.



Bluetooth is activated and connected: the Bluetooth function is activated and the connection is successful, the Bluetooth icon is highlighted. Long press the icon to enter the Bluetooth settings interface, click the icon to open the Bluetooth settings pop-up window.

- Hotspot/wifi (Always-ON) 

Hotspot off: Display the hotspot off icon. 

Hotspot is open but not connected: The hotspot function is activated but the connection is not successful, and the hotspot icon is displayed normally.



Enabling and connection of the hotspot: When the hotspot is enabled and connected successfully, the hotspot icon will be displayed normally, showing the number of connected devices. The hotspot can be connected to a maximum of five devices. Long-pressing the hotspot icon will take you to the hotspot settings screen, while a short press will open the hotspot popup window.



The WiFi icon is displayed when WiFi is activated and there is no connection.



The WiFi off icon is displayed when WiFi is off.



When WiFi is activated and there is a link, the WiFi signal strength is displayed. When there is no WiFi signal, the no signal icon is displayed.

When both WiFi and hotspots are turned off, the WiFi off icon is displayed by default.

Long press the WiFi icon to enter the WiFi setting screen, short press the icon to enter the WiFi pop-up screen

- Signal strength (Always-ON)
Network signal + signal strength: 2G, 3G, 4G, no signal, signal search, unclickable.
- Time (Always-ON) 12-hour time or 24-hour time, the default is 24-hour time. The display format is: 12-hour format: AM/PM+hh:mm; 24-hour format: hh:mm.
- Personal Center (Always-ON)
When not logged in, it will display the default icon with “Not Logged In”. After logging in, it will display the user avatar and username. Clicking on it will take you to the personal center.

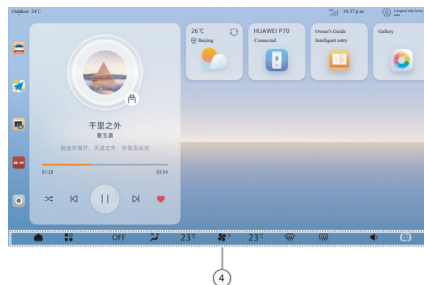
Smart travel

Sidebar



- The sidebar ① is located on the left side of the central control screen. From top to bottom, it defaults to displaying vehicle settings, navigation, Driver Assistance, Yueye Circle, and system settings.
- After long-pressing the sidebar, customizable icons will appear for replacement. The following content cannot be customized: vehicle settings. The following applications can be customized: media center, 360 multi-view imaging, and app market.
- Click to open the respective application.

Dock bar



The Dock bar ④ is located at the bottom of the center console and can display the following content:

- **Homepage button**
Click to return to the homepage, and long press to enter the task manager screen.
- **Application Center**
Click to enter the application center screen.
- **AUTO button**
Click and switch AUTO/OFF display
- **Blowing mode**
Simultaneously display the current blower type, click to expand the A/C

panel

- **Air volume**
Display the current air volume, click on the panel and turn on the A/C
- **Front defrosting**
Click and start front defrost
- **Rear defrosting**
Click to turn on defrost.
- **Volume**
After clicking, the current audio source volume will pop up, and the current volume can be adjusted.
- **Voice**
Click to start the voice assistant.

User Center



- The user center supports logging in using mobile phone numbers, scanning QR codes and voiceprint recognition.

Smart travel

- After successful login, the account system supports saving different personalized settings for different accounts, including vehicle settings and voice personalized settings.
- When using the user center for the first time, you can click on the account in the status bar to log in using a mobile phone verification code or by scanning a QR code. After the first login, you can choose to bind voiceprint, and the next time you can use voiceprint recognition to log in to the user center.
- When login is successful, the Intelligent Cabin System will collect voiceprint information, which will serve as a unique feature for each account and be used for account authentication.

Attention

- Registration and owner certification must be completed in the Yueye Circle mobile app before logging into the in-vehicle infotainment system.

Negative one screen



1. Memorize the current sitting posture, memorize up to three sitting postures, click to adjust automatically. When there is no seat position information, clicking the seat button will display a Seat Memory popup. Clicking on the memory option will display the message “Driver’s Seat Memory (sitting posture x) saved” if the memory is successful, or “Driver’s Seat Memory (position x) failed to save” if the memory fails. When there is seat position information, clicking will activate the currently stored position. Long-pressing will display a popup window with options

to either store the current position again or clear the saved position information. After successfully clearing the position, a popup will indicate that sitting posture x has been cleared, or that the clearing process has failed.

2. Seat welcome function* on/off.
3. The screen off function is enabled.
4. Pedestrian beep function is ON/OFF.
5. The default mode is light mode. Click to switch to dark mode, which is connected to the dark mode in the system settings.
6. Click to make a manual rescue call.
7. The volume adjustment is displayed according to the current sound source, and the current volume can be adjusted.
8. Swipe the brightness bar up and down to adjust the brightness of the interface. The higher the height, the brighter the brightness.
9. Clicking will toggle the following modes: Fresh Air Ventilation, Sports Mode, Privacy Mode, Refreshing and Awakening, Nap Break Mode. Clicking on “Edit” allows entering the

Smart travel

editing screen to replace the currently displayed mode.

10. The two most recent frequently used destination information will be displayed. Clicking on a frequently used destination will activate the navigation to that destination, and clicking on the “More” button will transition to the navigation screen.
11. The two most recent incoming call information will be displayed. Clicking on the dial button in the recent call screen will initiate a phone call, and clicking on the “More” button will transition to the recent call screen of the Bluetooth phone.
12. The notification center will display the two most recent notification messages. Clicking on a message in the notification center will transition to the message details page, and clicking on the “More” button in the message center will transition to the notification center screen.

A/C control



1. Driver/Front passenger temperature display, slide or click to adjust the temperature.
2. Air-blowing mode switching, supports five modes: face blowing, face blowing + foot blowing, foot blowing, foot blowing + window blowing, and window blowing
3. Decrease/increase the air volume. Click or drag the air volume bar to adjust the air volume level.
4. Click to Start and close cooling.
5. Click to Start and close maximum cooling.
6. Turn on the automatic A/C mode
7. Cycle mode switching (internal circulation, external circulation)

8. Click to Start and close the dual temperature zone synchronization function.
9. Click to enter the A/C setting screen.
10. Click and start front defrost
11. Click to turn on defrost.

A/C setting interface



The following functions can be started and closed in the A/C setting interface:

- Features include Air Quality Sensor (AQS), automatic A/C drying, prevention*, seat heating, and automatic defogging.
- Soft, comfortable and powerful modes of A/C automatic mode.

Smart travel

A/C self drying

After enabling the function, the vehicle will automatically blow air for a period of time when parked to clear any condensation inside the A/C system.

Automatic seat heating

After enabling the function, when the vehicle temperature is low and the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode, the seat will automatically activate the heating.

Pre-ventilation function

When the function is enabled, the pre-ventilation function can be activated when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the keyless start/stop button is in "OFF" mode.
- The front door is closed.
- The A/C is not turned on remotely.
- The smart knob is outside the car.

The user short presses the smart key unlock button to unlock the vehicle door, and within 8s, long-presses the unlock button to lower the windows, thereby activating the pre-ventilation function.

When the pre-ventilation function is activated,

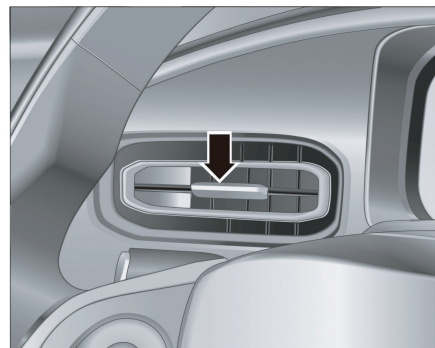
the A/C operates at maximum airflow (8th gear), maintaining the user’s preset settings for air circulation mode and maintaining the airflow mode as it was before the vehicle was turned off. A timer will also start. When the timer reaches 30s or any door is opened, ventilation will stop and the A/C will turn off.

A/C air outlet

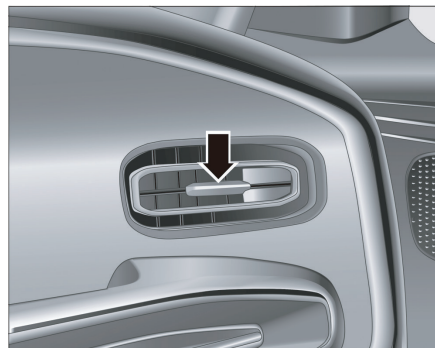
Front air outlet adjustment

After selecting the surface blowing mode, the wind direction can be adjusted by operating the air outlets on both sides of the front row.

The air outlets on both sides of the front row can be adjusted by moving the air outlet louvers.

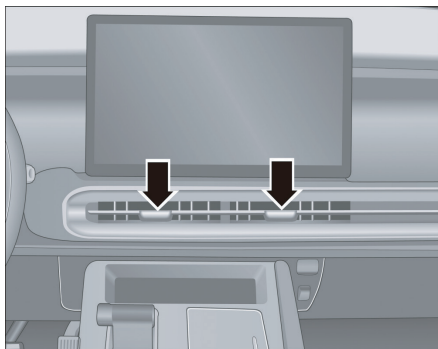


Left air outlet: Slide to the right to open the air outlet, slide to the left to close the air outlet.



Smart travel

Right air outlet: Slide to the left to open the air outlet, and slide to the right to close the air out-let.

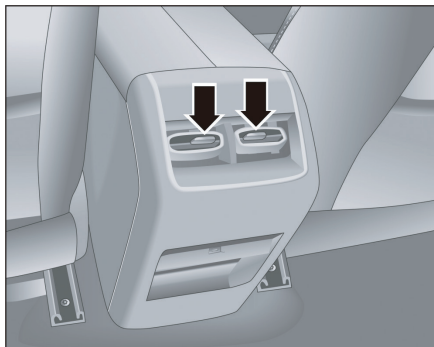


The wind direction of the front center air outlet can be adjusted by moving the air vent blinds.

Right air outlet: Slide to the left to open the air outlet, and slide to the right to close the air out-let.

Right air outlet: Slide to the right to open the air outlet, slide to the left to close the air outlet.

Rear exhaust vent adjustment



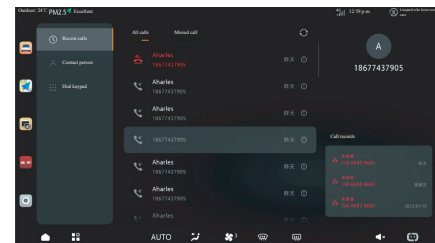
The wind direction of the rear central air outlet can be adjusted by moving the air vent blinds.

Right air outlet: Slide to the left to open the air outlet, and slide to the right to close the air out-let.

Right air outlet: Slide to the right to open the air outlet, slide to the left to close the air outlet.

Bluetooth compatible cell phone

Bluetooth connection



To pair a mobile phone, follow these steps in your car:

1. Click the Bluetooth icon on the status bar to open the Bluetooth connection setting interface
2. Enable Bluetooth on your mobile phone and make sure it's discoverable
3. In the Bluetooth settings, click Search Devices and select the device you want to connect to.
4. If the smart cockpit system and mobile phone are synchronized and authorized to connect, the pairing will be successful.
5. If you need to disconnect a connected

Smart travel

Bluetooth device, just click "Disconnect" on the Bluetooth settings interface.

- The Intelligent Cabin System will automatically connect to the most recently connected mobile phone (which needs to be within range and have Bluetooth enabled). If the phone connection is unsuccessful, it will automatically search and connect to the next paired mobile phone.

Phone function

- Open recent call history on Bluetooth mobile phone
- Open Bluetooth mobile phone address book
- Open the dial keypad screen
- Before importing contacts, you need to set up the phone to allow synchronization and confirm that synchronization of contact message is allowed.

Voice assistant

Starting and exiting the voice assistant



- Default wake word wake-up: Wake up the voice assistant by saying the default wake word "Beijing, Beijing".
- Custom wake-up word activation: Users can wake up the voice assistant by saying a custom wake-up word. There are two methods to set a custom wake-up word.
 - Voice input: Use the voice command "Change your name to xxx" to set a custom wake-up language.
 - Keyboard input: You can set the desired custom wake word through keyboard input in the system settings.
- After voice wake-up is enabled in the

system settings, you can wake up the voice by customizing the wake-up word.

- Voice wake-up is disabled, and users cannot use voice commands to activate the voice function or perform continuous dialogue and global wake-up. When voice wake-up is disabled, if the user tries to wake up the system using a custom wake-up word, a popup message will appear saying "Voice service is disabled. Please enable it in the system settings."
- Wake-up-free recognition: Users can directly issue voice commands to wake up the voice assistant and execute commands without having to say the default wake-up word or a custom wake-up word. For example, saying "Turn on the radio" or "Navigate home".
- If there is no voice input within the active state of the voice assistant, it will time out and exit.

Smart travel

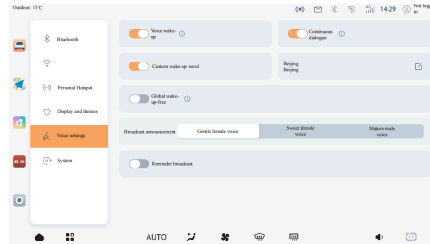
Voice assistant function range

- Voiceprint registration: Users can go through the registration process by saying the keyword “Beijing, Beijing” after the prompt tone to register their voiceprint. Voiceprint registration should be done in a quiet environment, and it is recommended to turn off music, A/C, and close the windows to ensure the accuracy of voiceprint registration.
- Voiceprint login: When logging in to an account, log in to the account through voiceprint recognition.
- Multi-location sound source positioning and permission allocation: Voice support identifies the driver's and co-pilot's sound areas to achieve sound source positioning. Even for the same command, the system will execute appropriate vehicle control and A/C commands based on different location information.

- Voice interactive operation: supports radio, music, video, Bluetooth phone, navigation, vehicle control, online multimedia and other controls.
- The voice assistant supports opening/closing the pre-installed APP of the smart cockpit system.
- Vehicle control: Supports related control and adjustment of windows, A/Cs, seats, lights, doors, system settings, etc.
- Information service: Support online information search and query for stocks and calendars.

- Voice wake-up
After turning it on, the voice can be awakened through the default wake-up word (Beijing, Bei-jing). After it is disabled, the voice assistant cannot be woken up using the default wake-up word, and the custom wake-up word will be grayed out and cannot be edited. After it is disabled, if the user tries to wake up the voice assistant using voice, a popup message will appear saying “Voice wake-up is disabled. Please enable it in the system settings.”

Voice settings

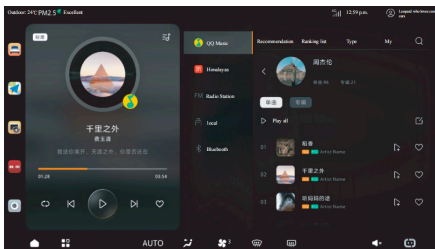


- Custom wake-up word
Custom wake-up word activation: Users can wake up the voice assistant by saying a custom wake-up word. There are two methods to set a custom wake-up word.
 - ① Voice input: Use the voice command "Change your name to xxx" to set a custom wake-up language.
 - ② Keyboard input: You can set the desired custom wake word through keyboard input in the system settings.

Smart travel

- Continuous dialogue
 - When it is enabled, a single wake-up can support continuous wake-up-free dialogue for up to 20s and can be interrupted at any time. When it is disabled, a single wake-up only supports one voice command.
- Global wake-up-free
 - Supported high-frequency instructions include (20 entries).
 - Next/previous song.
 - Pause/resume playback.
 - Louder/Lower.
 - Turn brightness up/down.
 - Answer/hang up.
 - Turn on/play music.
 - Open/play radio station.
 - Turn A/C ON/OFF.
 - Open navigation/cancel navigation/-close navigation.
- Reminder broadcast
 - When turned on, it supports voice broadcast of the content of HUI system notifications; when turned off, there is no voice reminder.

- Broadcast sound
 - Display copy: gentle female voice, sweet female voice, mature male voice.
 - By clicking the prompt sound, the corresponding voice will say, "Hello, you can wake me up by saying 'Beijing, Beijing!'."



Media center

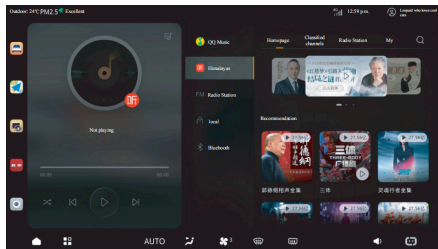
Online music

- The player displays message: album cover, song title, singer, lyrics, playback progress bar, au-dio source icon
- Player buttons: play/pause, previous/next, play mode, favorite
- Online music supports four menu tags:

recommendations, rankings, categories, and mine. Users can choose according to their own preferences.

- Related music can be retrieved by keywords (search terms).

Online Radio

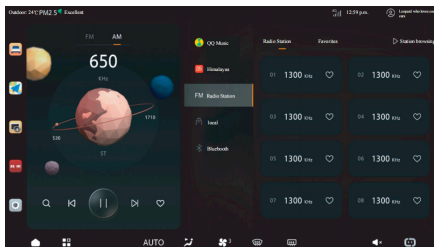


- Player buttons: play/pause, previous/next, play mode, favorite status.
- The player displays information: program picture, program name, creator name, playback prog-ress.
- Online radio stations support recommendations, columns, broadcasts, history records, collections, and user centers. Users can choose according to their own preferences.

Smart travel

- Related music can be retrieved by keywords (search terms).

Local radio station



- FM frequency range is 87.5MHz~108.0MHz; AM frequency range is 531KHz~1602KHz.
- The player displays message AM/FM, frequency band, current playing icon, and favorites
- After clicking browse, starting from the current frequency point, the content of the correspond-ing frequency point will be played one by one every 5s.
- When the user uses the radio for the first time, the station list is null. Click Auto Search to auto-matically search

for all receivable radio stations and save them to the default

- The radio provides a dual-state play/stop button. Clicking this button in the play state will stop the playback, and clicking it in the stop state will start playing.
- When the user listens to the favorite radio station, he or she can add the current radio station to the favorites list. The user can select the target radio station in the radio search list to add it to favorites. The users can select the target radio station in the favorites list to unfavorite this station

Local music



- The player displays message: album cover, song title, singer, lyrics, playback progress bar, au-dio source icon
- Player buttons: play/pause, previous/next, play mode, favorite
- After the USB is plugged in, the corresponding song will be displayed when there is an audio file in the USB after detection.
- Audio files are displayed according to song, singer, album, and favorite categories, users can switch between these options.
- Users can search for related music by keywords (search words).

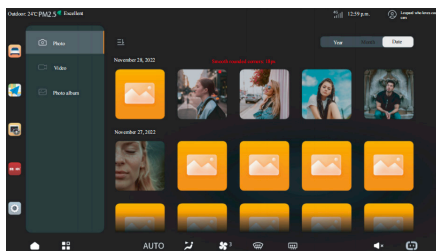
Bluetooth music



Smart travel

- After Bluetooth connection, the music can be played through the car audio on the user's mobile phone.
- When the Bluetooth is not connected, Hint: Please connect the Bluetooth. Click "Prompt Content" to jump to the Bluetooth setting interface and guide the user to make a Bluetooth connection.
- During Bluetooth music playback, users can perform playback-related operations through the car machine: pause, continue, next song, and previous song. The progress bar is only displayed and cannot be clicked or dragged.

Gallery

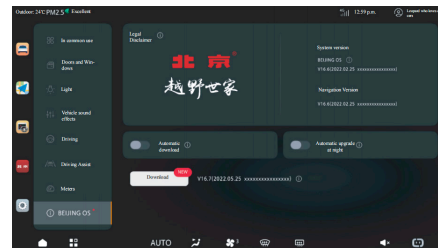


The gallery supports classification of pictures, videos, and photo albums.

- Insert the USB with pictures and enter the picture screen to display all pictures in the USB. Users can perform operations such as picture browsing.
- Insert the USB with video and enter the video screen to display all the videos in the USB. Users can select pictures for browsing, and users can select videos for video playback.
- If the USB contains both videos and images, it will enter the album screen and display all the video and image files on the USB. The user can browse images by selecting them and play videos by selecting them.

When the video safety mode is enabled in the vehicle settings, while a video is playing and the vehicle speed is $\geq 15\text{km/h}$, it will exit full screen and display a prompt to the user saying "Vehicle is in motion. Video viewing is prohibited", while remaining in the paused state. When the vehicle speed is $< 15\text{km/h}$, the prompt screen will disappear, and the paused state will be maintained.

OTA upgrade



- When there is an available system update, the Intelligent Cabin System will receive a prompt message, and users can proceed with the update by either following the prompt message or accessing the system update interface through the vehicle settings. They can also check for available system updates by navigating to the Application Center, selecting the Vehicle Settings option, and accessing the System Update interface.
- When an upgrade package is available, click Download to start downloading the upgrade package.

Smart travel

- After the upgrade package is successfully downloaded, you can choose to update immediately or schedule an update.
- Once the upgrade starts, it cannot be paused, and the vehicle will not be able to drive normally during the upgrade process, so please make sure to park the vehicle in a safe place before proceeding with the system upgrade. Please carefully read the upgrade precautions and unavailable items during the upgrade process to ensure vehicle and personal safety.
- After the upgrade is successful, the system will display a successful upgrade prompt.

Panoramic image system



- The multi-view imaging system captures surrounding images of the vehicle by installing four multi-view cameras on the front, rear, left, and right sides of the vehicle. Through real-time image distortion correction and image processing technology, it creates a seamless and complete bird's-eye view of the vehicle's surroundings. This view is displayed on the central control screen as part of the Driver Assistance system. This system can reduce blind spots in the field of vision to achieve smooth parking and improve passability in narrow roads, narrow alleys and other scenes.
- When the vehicle power mode is in the RUN position, you can enter the Multi-View Camera System as long as any of the following conditions are met:
 - Shift into "R" gear.
 - Non-R gear, vehicle speed $\leq 25\text{km/h}$, voice or Multi-View Camera button is activated.
 - In non-R gear, the vehicle speed is $\leq 25\text{km/h}$, and the turn signal is activated.
 - N/D/R gear, vehicle speed $\leq 12\text{km/h}$, PAS is automatically activated.
- After starting the Multi-View Camera System, you can exit the Multi-View Camera System if any of the following conditions are met:
 - When not in R gear, the vehicle speed is $>30\text{km/h}$.
 - When not in R position, the voice or buttons are turned off.
 - Under the premise that the Multi-View Camera interface is opened in the R position, after switching to the P position, if there is

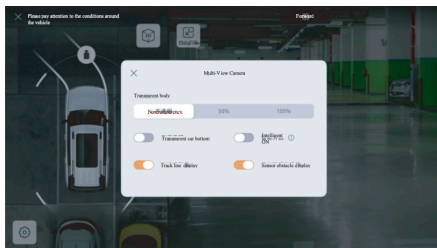
Smart travel

no operation within 5s, the Multi-View Camera interface will be closed.

- After activating the multi-view imaging interface by turning on the turn signal, if there is no operation within 5s after the turn signal is OFF, the multi-view imaging interface will be closed.

- If there is no operation after an obstacle triggers the multi-view interface, and if there is no operation within 5s after the obstacle is not detected by the forward sensor, the Multi-View Camera interface can be automatically exited.

- Exit the Multi-View Camera interface when a Multi-View Camera failure occurs



- Multi-View Camera setting items
 - Intelligent opening: After "Intelligent Opening" is turned on, the following functions will automatically trigger the Multi-View Camera System

Forward obstacles trigger Multi-View Camera function: When PAS detects obstacles in front and sides of the vehicle, it can automatically trigger the Multi-View Camera system

Turn light trigger multi-view function: When the vehicle speed is $\leq 25\text{km/h}$ and the turnlight signal is valid, the Multi-View Camera interface can be automatically triggered.

Radar low-speed automatic activation function: When the vehicle speed is $\leq 12\text{km/h}$, the PAS function is automatically activated.

- Track line display switch: Set "Multi-view Single View ON/OFF" and "Track Line in Spliced View Area" display

- Radar obstacle display setting item: Set the distance display or hiding of PAS obstacles

- Body transparency setting item: 3D body transparency can be set to non-transparency /50% transparency/100% transparency.

- Vehicle bottom transparency setting item: Vehicle bottom transparency can be set to on or off through the car machine.

Warning

- This system uses a multi-view camera, so there may be some distortion between the objects in the display and the actual objects.
- The AVMS is only used as a driver assistant system, not the only judgment standard. The image display is for reference only, and the driver shall bear the corresponding responsibility for the accident caused by the driver's improper driving!
- Do not use the Multi-View Camera System when the exterior rearview mirrors are not fully deployed and the tailgate is not closed, and ensure that

Smart travel

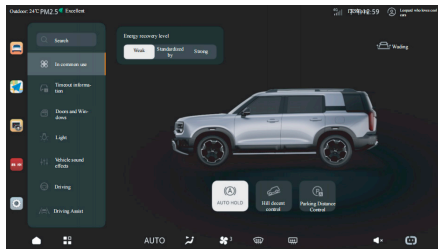
all doors are closed when operating the vehicle using the Multi-View Camera System.

- Object distance displayed on full-view image interface may be different from that subjectively felt, especially when the object is close to car. Given this, a driver shall determine distance between his car and object by multiple means.
- Please keep camera not obstructed.
- When washing the car body with high-pressure water, try to avoid washing the camera directly, so as not to affect the performance of the camera. If there is water or dust on the camera, wipe it clean in time.
- Do not knock the camera in any way, as knocking may cause the camera to fault or even cause damage to the camera.
- Ice or mud, dust, or snowflakes sticking to the surface of the camera will affect the visual effect of the Multi-View Camera System.

- When turning on the Multi-View Camera System in a night environment, it will affect the effect of the Multi-View Camera System
- Because the camera is waterproof, it cannot be removed, disassembled or modified
- If the vehicle part on which the camera is installed is damaged, please go to a qualified service center to check the position and calibration of the camera.
- When it is exposed to fluorescent or LED lighting, the light may cause the display to flicker.
- When cleaning the sensor surface, use a soft damp cloth to clean it to avoid scratching the surface.

Vehicle setting

Common functions, doors and windows, driving, lighting, off-road information, vehicle sound effects, Driver Assistance and other functions can be set in the vehicle settings.



- In the search input box, entering search content and clicking on the “Search” button will navigate to the search results page. The search function supports full and fuzzy matching for both Chinese and English. Alternatively, clicking on the historical search tags below the search box can directly navigate to the corresponding functional interface.
- Common Functions
 - Driving mode display: standard, sport, economy, snow, mud, sand, and wading.
 - AUTO HOLD: ON/OFF.
 - Hill Descent: ON/OFF.
 - Energy recovery levels: weak,

Smart travel

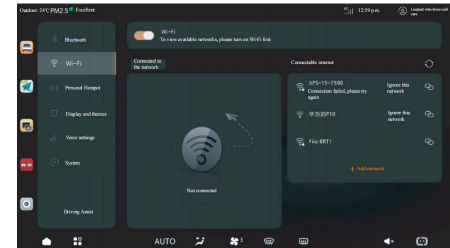
- medium, strong.
- Parking Distance Control: ON/OFF.
- Doors and Windows
 - Doors
 - Automatic locking while driving: 5km/h, 10km/h, 15km/h, 20km/h, OFF.
 - Automatic unlocking : off, driver unlocking, and four-door unlocking.
 - Keyless entry: on/off.
 - Windows
 - Remote control up/down: ON/OFF.
 - Automatically close the window when the car is locked: ON/OFF.
 - Automatic window closing on rainy days: On/Off.
 - Sunroof automatic closing at high speed: ON/OFF.
 - Wiper maintenance: on/off.
 - Rearview mirror auto-folding: ON/OFF.
 - Electric tailgate
 - smart knob induction opening: close, enter to open, stop to open.
 - Electric tailgate chime: ON/OFF.
 - Tailgate opening upper limit: 50%~100%.
- Light
 - Lighting settings
 - Follow Me Home: off, 10s, 20s, 30s, 60s, 120s.
 - The number of flashes of the turn signal when changing lanes: 3 times, 5 times, 7 times.
 - Turning auxiliary lighting: ON/OFF.
 - Car Locating ritual sense: ON/OFF.
 - Car locking ritual sense: ON/OFF.
 - Car locking ritual sense modes: Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3.
 - Welcome unlocking ritual sense: ON/OFF.
 - Welcome unlocking ritual sense modes: Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3.
 - Wheel eyebrow light: close and open the left side, open the right side, open both sides
 - Button backlight brightness setting: L1~L10
- Vehicle sounds
 - Sound
 - Navigation Audio Mixing: Navigation Audio Mixing, Navigation Priority
 - Speed Volume Compensation: On/Off.
 - Volume adjustment: navigation, phone, voice interaction, media, system
 - Fortification alert tone: ON, OFF
 - Button sound: On/Off
 - Rear-row seat belt warning: On/Off
 - Pedestrian alert sound: on/off.
 - Sound effect
 - Equalizer.
 - Volume balance
- Driving
 - Electronic power steering: handiness, standard and sport
 - Linked to driving mode: ON/OFF.
 - Customizable buttons on the steering wheel: privacy mode, one-touch screen off, callout A/C, callout navigation.
 - ESC OFF: Start and close.
 - Video safe mode: On/Off
 - Smart power manager:ON/OFF.
- Driving Assist
 - Intelligent cruise
 - Integrated Adapted Cruise Control: ON/OFF.
 - Intelligent courtesy SLKA: ON/OFF.
 - Ahead departure reminder: ON/OFF.
 - Target prompt sound: recognition-prompt, disappearance prompt, recog

- Intelligent speed assist: ON/OFF.
 - Intelligent Lane Change Assist: ON/OFF.
 - Smart power manager: ON/OFF.
 - Forward assist
 - Forward Collision Warning: ON/OFF.
 - Sensitivity settings: high, medium, low
 - Automatic emergency braking: ON/OFF.
 - Cross traffic warning ahead*: ON/OFF.
 - Front cross-traffic braking*: ON/OFF.
 - Lane assist
 - Lane assist: On, Off
 - Lane assist mode: departure warning, departure assist.
 - Alarm method: Graphic, Graphic + Sound
 - Sensitivity settings: low, high
 - Emergency lane keeping: ON/OFF.
- Side and rear assist
 - Lane change assist: ON/OFF.
 - Door opening warning: ON/OFF.

- Rear collision warning: ON/OFF.
- reversing lateral warning*: ON/OFF.
- Reverse side brake*: ON/OFF.
- Lighting assist
 - Smart high beam light*: ON/OFF.
- Traffic signs
 - Traffic sign reminder: ON/OFF.
 - Speed limit reminder: ON/OFF.
 - Speed alarm: ON/OFF.
 - Overspeed alarm deviation value: 0~10.
- Meters
 - Brightness settings: L1~L10.
 - Alert tone level setting: high, medium, low
 - Driver Attention Assist System Settings: Off, Standard, Sensitive
 - Metric and imperial settings: metric, imperial
 - Overspeed alarm setting value: ON/OFF.
- Vehicle Information
 - Off-Road Information
 - Altitude display.
 - Atmospheric pressure display.
 - Compass
 - Compass calibration ON/OFF.

- Vehicle attitude.
- Wading detection
 - Wading image Tips.
 - Wading text prompts.
 - Sound prompt.

System set

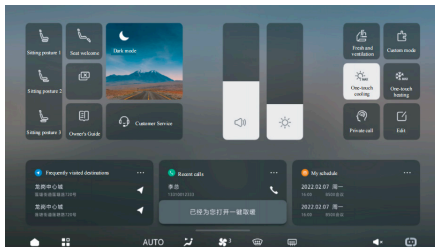


- You can enter the application center and click the system settings APP to set up Bluetooth, WLAN, personal hotspot, personalization, and voice assistant.
- Bluetooth: Supports searching for available devices and connecting to available mobile phones. Connected devices and matched devices are displayed.

Smart travel

- WLAN: Supports searching for available devices and connecting to available networks.
- Personal hotspot: Start and close the personal hotspot, set the car as a hotspot, and provide mobile network for devices connected to the personal hotspot.
- Display and Theme: Supports you to set personalized themes and screen-off display
- Voice settings: It supports enabling/disabling Voice Welcome, reminder announcements, wake-up-free activation, and voice wake-up functions. Users can set the wake-up word, wake-up duration, voice recognition range, and voice prompt function.
- System: System version information (software version, hardware version, MCU version, VIN, PDSN, Bluetooth MAC address, map version, voice resource version, IMSI, IMEI, ICCID, TBOX PDSN, TBOX MCU, TBOX MPU version).

Scene Mode



- On the negative one screen, you can choose fresh ventilation, refreshing, comfortable music, sports riding, fatigue assistant, winter commuting, work lunch break, and custom modes.
- When the Fresh Air Ventilation mode is activated and the windows are less than 20% open, the windows will uniformly open to 20%, and the A/C will provide continuous ventilation at the 5th gear airflow for 1 minute. When exiting the Fresh Air mode, the A/C will return to its previous state. If the user makes adjustments, the settings will remain unchanged. The windows will return to their previous state after

exiting the mode (only when the user manually exits the Fresh Air mode).

- When the Refreshing and Awakening mode is activated and the windows are less than 20% open, the windows will uniformly open to 20%, and the A/C will provide continuous ventilation at the 6th gear airflow for 3min. The ambient lights will be turned on, the brightness of the ambient lights will be adjusted to level 10, the music rhythm mode will be activated, and the multimedia system will play an energetic playlist with the volume increased to the 7th level. When exiting the Refreshing and Awakening mode, the A/C will return to its previous state. If the user makes adjustments, the settings will remain unchanged. The windows will return to their previous state after exiting the mode (only when the user manually exits the Refreshing and Awakening mode). The ambient lights will not return to their previous state. The volume will return to its previous state, and if the user makes adjustments, the settings will remain unchanged.

Smart trave

- Select the custom scene on the AllApp screen to enter the custom mode. Sports driving, com-fortable music, fatigue assistant, winter commuting, and work lunch break (only supported by fuel vehicles and hybrid high-end configurations) are the preset modes.
- After Comfort Rhythm is activated, the in-vehicle infotainment system interface will switch to the Multimedia Center → QQ Music and automatically play the last played music (if there is no recent play, it will enter the first recommended playlist at the specified position and play). The ambient lights will be set to Music Rhythm mode.
- Sports Mode: Automatically triggered when the vehicle is in Drive mode, the vehicle mode is set to Sport, and the driver's seat belt is fastened, from 00:00 to 24:00 daily. After activation, the ambient lights will be set to Speed Rhythm, and the front and rear windows will open 20%.
- Fatigue assistant: Automatically triggered when the total duration of the current vehicle usage reaches 2.5 hours and the driver's seat belt is fastened, from 00:00 to 24:00 daily. After activation, the ambient lights will be set to Natural Breath in Color Breathing mode, the A/C will be turned on with the face vent mode, and the temperature will be set to 20 degrees with 3rd gear airflow.
- Winter commute: Automatically triggered when the driver's seat belt is fastened, from 00:00 to 24:00 daily. After activation, the ambient lights will be set to Golden Sunset in Color Breathing mode, the Driver's Seat Heating will be turned on, the front A/C will be set to 25 degrees, and the A/C will be in Face+Foot vent mode.
- During Work Noon Break, the ambient lights will be set to Light Blue Monochrome at the 5th brightness level. Adjust the seat to the Seat Memory position* (should be set to a suitable position in advance on the sub-screen interface), turn on the Driver's Seat Ventilation*, and open the left front window by 20%.
- After the custom mode is activated, scenario modes can be created according to the car owner's preferences.
- The automatic mode is only executed once in one ignition cycle, and the manual mode can be executed multiple times in one ignition cycle after being clicked.
- The automatic mode triggers action execution when the user clicks the automatic activation button and the trigger conditions are met.
- Manual mode triggers action execution directly after the user clicks the manual activation button.
- After the execution of the preset mode and custom mode is completed, the vehicle will maintain the state after execution.
- If the current Camping Mode (Meditation Chamber, Rest House, Entertainment Room), Fresh Air Ventilation, or Refreshing and Awakening is activated, the Preset Mode and Custom Mode will be grayed out and unavailable. After the Camping Mode (Meditation

Smart travel

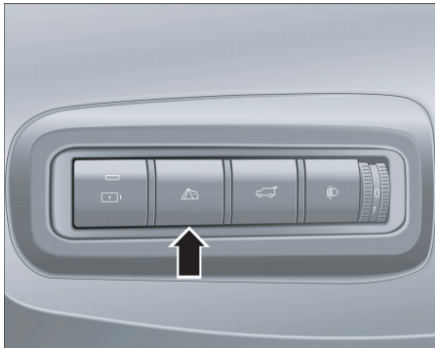
Chamber, Rest House, Entertainment Room), Fresh Air Ventilation, or Refreshing and Awakening ends, the Custom Mode and Preset Mode can be used.

Camping mode*

Turn on camping mode

Camping mode can be turned on through the following operations:

1. When the vehicle's keyless start/stop button is in "OFF" mode.



2. Press the camping mode button to use the camping mode function according to the prompts in the center console interface.



Attention

- The camping function is powered by the power battery. During use, if the power battery is too low, the engine will auto-matically start to recharge.

Camping mode supports modes such as meditation cabin, rest house, and entertainment room:

- After activating the Meditation Chamber, adjust the driver's seat to the half-reclining mode, and the sunroof and sunshade will close automatically. Users are allowed to open or close the windows, sunshade, and sunroof through voice commands. The vehicle can be locked using the Intelligent Key and the driver's door unlocking switch. Exterior lights will be turned off, and interior lights will remain in their current state. The ambient lights

will be turned off, but the following lights should be used normal-ly: Position lamps, low beams, eyebrow lights, cabin lights (front ceiling lights, rear ceiling lights, glove box light, trunk light, door lights, ambient lights*). The mentioned lights should be turned on or off according to instructions. Users can set the sleep-inducing music and play/pause it (in-fotainment system plays local audio files). When paused, the nap time counter pauses, and the music stops playing. Users can set a nap time (5min to 60min, default 30min) in increments of 5min. The in-vehicle info-tainment system will remind the user when the time is up.

- After activating the Rest House, adjust the driver's seat to the one-touch flat mode, and the sunroof and sunshade will close automatically. Users are allowed to open or close the windows, sunshade, and sunroof through voice commands. The vehicle can be locked using the Intelligent Key and the driver's door unlocking switch. Exterior

Smart travel

lights will be turned off, and interior lights will remain in their current state. The ambient lights will be turned off, but the following lights should be used normally: Position lamps, low beams, eyebrow lights, cabin lights (front ceiling lights, rear ceiling lights, glove box light, trunk light, door lights, ambient lights*). The mentioned lights should be turned on or off according to instructions. Users can set the sleep-inducing music and activate/pause the play-back. (The in-vehicle infotainment system plays local audio files. During pause, the Nap Break timer is also paused. The music playback is paused. For users of fuel-powered vehicles, a Nap Break time can be set (5min to 90min, default 60min). The time adjustment interval is 5min for 5min to 60min, and 30min after 60min. For users of hybrid vehicles, a Nap Break time can be set in the range of 5min to 6 hours, with a time adjustment interval of 5min for 5min to 60min, and 30min for 60min to 6 hours. The in-vehicle infotainment

system will re-remind the user when the set time is reached.) The mode exit maintains the default time after entering this mode, such as reminding the user when the car is scheduled to arrive.

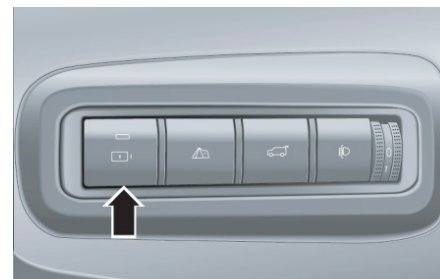
- After entering the Entertainment mode, the driver's seat adjusts to the one-touch flat mode. The sunroof and sunshade are automatically closed. Users are allowed to voice control the windows, sunshade, and sun-roof. They can lock the car using the Smart knob and the driver's door lock switch. The exterior lights are turned off, while the interior lights remain in their original state. However, the following lights need to be used normally: Position lamps, low beams, wheel arch lights, cabin lights (front ceiling lights, rear ceiling lights, glove box light, trunk light, door lights, ambient lights*). The aforesaid lights should be turned on or off according to instructions. The volume of the in-vehicle infotainment system is set to the default mode at the beginning, and users can adjust the

volume (voice control is supported). After the entertainment package room is activated, it enters the entertainment mode All App screen, where users can choose from third-party applications such as Leishi KTV, Yilian, Hicar, Yueye Circle, and applications downloaded from the app market.)

Turn on camping charging function

The camping charging function can be turned on only when the following conditions are met:

1. When the vehicle is in READY state.
2. The gear is in P gear.
3. The power battery has medium/low power (the power is medium or low).

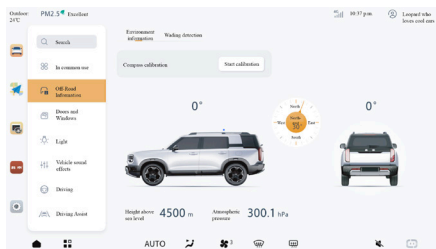



Smart travel

- Press the camping charging switch or press the accelerator pedal deeply for about 3s to turn on the camping charging function.

After the camping charging function is activated, the instrument prompts "Camping Charging". If the opening conditions are not met, it prompts "Camping Charging Not Available".

Off-Road Information



Click the vehicle settings button  on the center console > Off-road information. The following information can be displayed in the interface:

- Vehicle tilt angle
- Vehicle pitch angle

- Height above sea level
- Barometric pressure:
- Compass information
- Compass calibration

Vehicle tilt angle

Display the vehicle tilt angle value, the range is $\pm 60^\circ$.

Vehicle pitch angle

Display the vehicle pitch angle value, the range is $\pm 40^\circ$.

Attention

- The vehicle pitch angle and vehicle tilt angle are calculated based on the signals from the accelerometer. There may be significant deviations during rapid acceleration or deceleration, or sharp turns. Therefore, the values displayed when the vehicle is driving smoothly at a constant speed or when it is stationary should be considered accurate.

Height above sea level

Display altitude data, ranging from -500m to 9000m.

Attention

- Due to the strong correlation between vehicle altitude calculation and environmental factors such as temperature and wind speed, the altitude value displayed on the vehicle is for reference only.

Atmospheric pressure

Displays atmospheric pressure data, ranging from 300hPa to 1100hPa. Atmospheric pressure is related to factors such as temperature and humidity, and there is a large difference between summer and winter.

Compass information

Displays the current direction and angle of the vehicle.

Smart trave



Attention

- The geomagnetic principle compass is greatly affected by a magnetic field. If it passes through areas with complex mag-netic fields or considerable elec-tromag-netic interference, the direction indicated by the compass will be inaccurate. After the magnetic field is stable, it is necessary to re-calibrate the compass.
- When the vehicle battery is disconnected and then powered back on, the compass needs to be recalibrated.

Compass calibration

Carry out compass calibration when the vehicle is level.

Compass calibration method

1. Before calibration, park the vehicle on a level road and ensure that the vehicle is stationary. It is not recommended to turn on the turn signal during calibration.

2. Click to start calibration. After waiting for 3s, the driver will slowly drive the vehicle along a "circular" route, either clockwise or counterclockwise, until the center console displays that the calibration is successful.



Attention

- Calibration must be completed within 3 minutes. If timeout occurs, calibration will fail.
- If there is still a deviation in the compass direction after the calibration is complet-ed, the vehicle needs to be driven at a speed greater than 20km/h for 30s, and the system will automati-cally complete dynamic compensation.

Driving and Operation

Start

Start the vehicle

Cautions



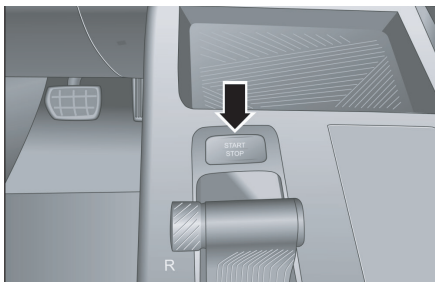
Attention

- Make sure all windows, exterior mirrors and exterior lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires and confirm that the tire pressure is normal.
- Check the bottom of the car for fluid leaks.
- When reversing, ensure that there are no obstacles behind the vehicle.
- The oil level (such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer fluid, etc.) should be checked regularly
- Close all the doors.
- Adjust the seat to a proper position.
- Wear your seat belt correctly
- Adjust the interior and exterior rear

view mirrors to the appropriate position.

- Confirm that all lights on the vehicle are working properly.
- Confirm that the combination instrument is working properly.
- When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, are the warning lights functioning normally?
- Release the parking brake and confirm that the parking brake indicator light goes out.

Keyless start/stop button



The keyless start/stop button is located on the auxiliary fascia console.

Power Mode Switch

Switch the gear to P or N, press the keyless start/stop button without stepping on the brake pedal, and the power mode will switch in the following sequence:

- When the button is not pressed: the keyless start/stop button is OFF, which is OFF mode.
- When the button is pressed for the first time: RUN mode is activated, the instrument is ON, and all electrical equipment is ON.
- When pressing the button for the second time: Return to "OFF" mode.

Press the keyless start/stop button one after another to cycle through the two modes: "OFF" → "RUN" → "OFF".



Attention

- The READY indicator light is ON in the instrument cluster, indicating that the vehicle is ready.

Driving and Operation



Attention

- Press the start / stop button to start the engine or switch the power mode, but it must be ensured that the smart remote key is placed in the effective area that can be detected by the vehicle.
- In temperatures of -20°C and below, it is forbidden to place the gear lever in a position other than P without starting up the engine. Otherwise, the combination instrument will display a prompt message “Please start up the engine”.

Start the vehicle

1. Press the brake pedal all the way to the bottom and hold it there.
2. Switch the gear to P or N position.
3. Press the keyless start/stop button to start the vehicle.



Danger

- Do not run the engine for a long time in a poorly ventilated place or a closed room. The toxic gases in the engine exhaust can cause coma or even death from suffocation.
- Do not attempt to start up the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle. Otherwise, a collision may occur. In addition, the introduction of unburned fuel into the catalytic converter may pose a fire hazard to the vehicle.
- When the engine is running, do not leave the vehicle alone without supervision, in order to avoid accidents.



Attention

- When the “Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode, the engine cannot be started if the brake pedal is not depressed at this moment. The combination instrument will display a prompt message “Please depress the brake to start” (specific configuration may vary).

nation instrument will display a prompt message “Please depress the brake to start” (specific configuration may vary).

- Depress the brake pedal and press the “Start/Stop” button. If the gear lever is not in P or N at this moment, the combination instrument will display a prompt message “Please shift to the “P” position or N to start”, and the vehicle will not be started up. The “Start/Stop” button will switch to the “RUN” mode.
- When it is necessary to park the vehicle and shut down the engine, press the “Keyless Start/Stop” button to exit the vehicle from the “READY” status. If the speed is $\leq 2\text{km/hr}$ at this moment, the gear lever will automatically shift to P. If the speed is $> 2\text{km/hr}$, shift the gear lever to N, and the combination instrument will display a prompt message “Please switch to P for parking”.

Driving and Operation

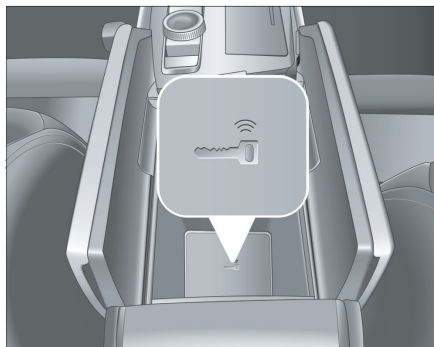
- When the battery is too low to start the engine, you can try using a jumper cable to connect to another vehicle's battery to start the engine.
- If the vehicle cannot be prepared (READY light on the combination instrument goes on), please check if the battery voltage is sufficient and use an external auxiliary starting device to start the vehicle again. If the vehicle preparation still cannot be completed, please contact a BAIC autho-rized dealer immediately for repair.

Emergency flameout

Press the brake pedal and within 2s, press the “Keyless Start/Stop” button twice consecutive-ly or press and hold the “Keyless Start/Stop” button for more than 2s to emergency shut off the vehicle.

Smart knob backup start function

If the vehicle is in an area with strong signal interference or if the smart key battery is low and the vehicle cannot be started by pressing the “Keyless Start/Stop” button, the backup start function should be used.



When the vehicle is in P or N, press the brake pedal, place the smart key in the central armrest with the emergency start symbol, and press the “Keyless Start/Stop” button to start the vehicle.



Attention

- Backup startup function scope:
- When the battery level of the smart key is low and the battery cannot be replaced promptly.

- When the vehicle is in an area with strong signal interference, using the “Backup Start” function to drive the vehicle out of that area will resume the normal operation without the “Keyless Start” function.

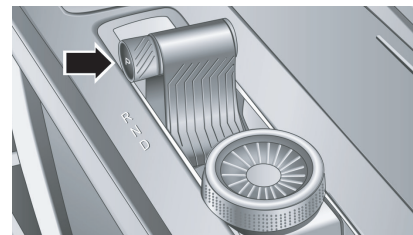
Description of gear positions

The shift handle includes the following gears:

- P (Park)
- R (Reverse)
- N (Neutral)
- D gear (forward gear)

Operate the shift handle to move forward or backward to switch gears.

P (Park)



Driving and Operation

Used for parking or starting the vehicle, press-ing the top of the gear lever will shift to P. Before shifting to P, ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

When parked, this gear will prevent the vehicle from slipping.



Attention

- When the vehicle is at a standstill, open-ing the driver’ s side door and releasing the brake pedal, or when the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “OFF” mode, the vehicle will automat-ically shift to P.

R (Reverse)

When the vehicle needs to travel backwards, R gear can be selected.

Before switching to R gear, please make sure that the vehicle has come to a complete stop. The reversing lights will automatically turn on when reversing.



Attention

- When the forward speed is $>3\text{km/h}$, the operation of shifting into P/R gear will be invalid.

N (Neutral)

When the vehicle is completely stationary (such as waiting for a traffic light), N gear can be se-lected.

When in N gear, you must depress the brake pedal or apply the electronic parking brake to prevent the car from rolling away. Before se-lecting "N", you need to make sure the vehicle is stopped.



Attention

When the vehicle's engine fails and cannot be started, if you want to move the trailer into N gear, please operate as follows:

- Switch the keyless start/stop button to the “RUN” mode and put it into N gear with the doors closed.

- Switch the keyless start/stop button to "RUN" mode. After the door is opened, the transmission automatically returns to P gear. At this time, shift into N gear and close the door.



Attention

- When the vehicle is running, do not shift into N for coasting!
- Once the trailer is in “N” gear, please pay attention to the surrounding envi-ronment and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to prevent accidents from occurring!

D gear (forward gear)

When the vehicle needs to move forward, D gear can be selected.

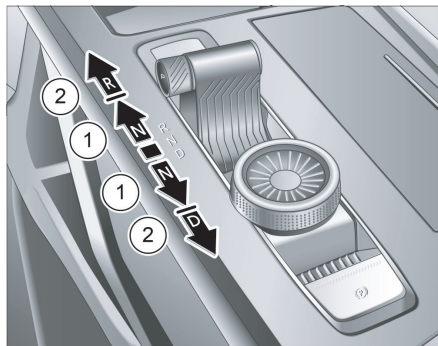
Driving and Operation

Attention

- When shifting gears, except for P gear (parking gear), the brake pedal must be depressed first before shifting gears can be performed.

Gearshift handle

Gear switching instructions



Switch to N gear

- Switch from P to N: While depressing the brake pedal, push the shift handle forward or pull back to the ① position. At this time, the gear is switched to N.
- To switch from R to N: When the vehicle is stationary, pull the gear lever backward to position ①, at this moment, the gear will shift to N. While the vehicle is in motion, pull the gear lever backward to the position and hold for more than 1 second, at this moment, the gear will shift to N.
- To switch from D to N: When the vehicle is stationary, push the gear lever forward to position ①, at this moment, the gear will shift to N. While the vehicle is in motion, push the gear lever forward to the next position and hold for more than 1 second, at this moment, the gear will shift to N.

Switch to "D" gear

- Switching from R/N/D to P: When parking, press the brake pedal and, after the vehicle comes to a complete stop, press the P button on the gear lever, and the gear will switch to P.

Switch to D gear

- Switch P to D: The vehicle is stationary. While depressing the brake pedal, pull the shift handle backward to the ② position. At this time, the gear is switched to D.
- Switch N to D:
 - When the vehicle is stationary, step on the brake pedal, pull the shift handle back to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to D.
 - When the vehicle speed is ≥ 1 km/h and the vehicle speed is ≤ 7 km/h, pull the shift handle backward to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to D.
 - The vehicle is driving forward at a speed of >7 km/h. Pull the shift handle backward to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to D.
- Switch R to D:
 - When the vehicle is stationary, step on the brake pedal, pull the shift handle back to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to D.

Driving and Operation

- When the vehicle speed is $\geq 1\text{km/h}$ and the vehicle speed is $\leq 7\text{km/h}$, pull the shift handle backward to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to D.

Switch to "R" gear

- Switch P to R: When the vehicle is stationary, push the shift handle forward to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to R.
- Switch N to R:
 - With the vehicle stationary, while depressing the brake pedal, push the shift handle forward to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to R.
 - When the vehicle speed is $\geq 1\text{km/h}$ and the vehicle speed is $\leq 7\text{km/h}$, push the shift handle forward to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to R.
 - When the vehicle is sliding backwards and the vehicle speed is $> 7\text{km/h}$, push the shift handle forward to the ② position and release it. At this time,

the gear is switched to R.

- Switch D to R:
 - With the vehicle stationary, while depressing the brake pedal, push the shift handle forward to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to R.
 - When the vehicle speed is $\geq 1\text{km/h}$ and the vehicle speed is $\leq 7\text{km/h}$, push the shift handle forward to the ② position and release it. At this time, the gear is switched to R.



Attention

- When the driver makes a mistake in gear shifting, the instrument cluster will emit a short beep and corresponding gear shifting reminder text. If the driver makes a mistake in shifting gears, the gear will stay in the original gear.
- When switching gears to D/R, you need to start the vehicle.



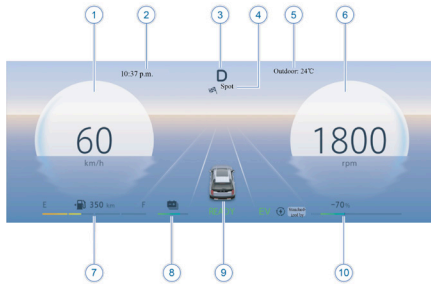
Attention

- After the vehicle is started, you can press the brake pedal and operate the electronic shift handle to shift gears. The current gear information will be displayed on the instrument cluster.
- After shifting gears, be sure to confirm the gear position through the instrument cluster. If the gear combination displayed by the instrument cluster is different from expected, re-confirm the gear position or shift gears again.
- If you need to change gears while driving, do not step on the accelerator pedal to avoid accidents.
- Before leaving the vehicle or on a slope, make sure you are in Park (P).

Driving and Operation

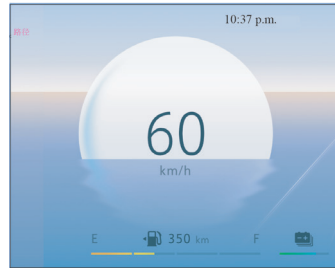
Combination Instrument

Instrument cluster view



1. Odometer
2. Time
3. Gear display area
4. Current driving mode
5. Outside temperature
6. Engine tachometer.
7. Fuel gauge and cruising range display
8. Electricity meter
9. Assisted driving and vehicle information
10. Wattmeter

Odometer



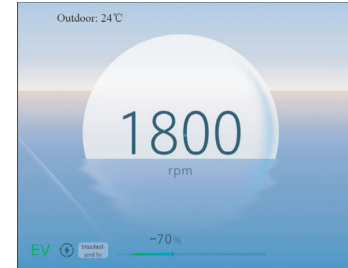
Displays the vehicle's real-time speed in km/h.

Engine tachometer.



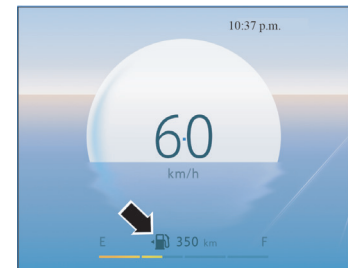
The engine tachometer indicates the revolutions per minute (rpm) of the engine.

Wattmeter



Displays drive motor power and energy recovery power.

Fuel gauge



The fuel gauge is located below the speedometer and is divided into four segments.

Driving and Operation

When the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode, the fuel gauge displays the remaining fuel in the fuel tank, ranging from “E” to “F” indicating from empty to full. When the keyless start/stop button is in "OFF" mode, the current remaining fuel level cannot be displayed.

When braking, accelerating, swerving or driving on a slope, the fuel in the fuel tank will shake, which will affect the accuracy of the fuel gauge displayed, and you shall stop your vehicle on a flat road to check the amount of fuel.

After filling the fuel, the fuel gauge can reflect the real fuel quantity only after the fuel level is stabilized for a period of time.

Low fuel indicator light

The Low Fuel Indicator Light is located below the speedometer and this warning light is ON when the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank is too low. In addition, the instrument cluster displays the message "Please add fuel" and an alarm sounds.



Attention

- When driving on upward and downward slopes or on bumpy roads, the fuel level will be unstable, which may cause the fuel warning light to alarm. Please refer to the fuel level displayed in the stable state.

In case of any of the following conditions, please immediately send the car to the authorized dealer of BAIC for testing:

- The fuel warning light keeps flashing.
- When the vehicle is filled with fuel, the fuel gauge shows insufficient fuel, and the fuel low indicator light is ON and flashes.

Driving mileage

Based on the current driving mode and the fuel level in the fuel tank, the system estimates and displays the distance you may drive. By adopting a more economical driving style or driving under favorable road conditions, the range may further increase.

Engine coolant warning light

The high engine coolant temperature warning lamp is located above the engine coolant temperature gauge. When the engine coolant temperature is too high, this warning lamp goes on. Additionally, the combination instrument displays a corresponding message and emits an audible warning. At this time, stop and extinguish the engine at a suitable position as soon as possible, and check the coolant level and whether there is leakage in the coolant pipeline.

Trip computer display area

This vehicle is equipped with an information display area default tachometer that displays the appropriate vehicle information in a menu with an interface that includes:

- Revolution meter
- Travel information
- Vehicle Information
- Historical fault
- Bluetooth compatible cell phone
- Navigation
- Multimedia
- Energy flow
- Water-temperature gauge

Driving and Operation

The interface can be switched and set through the buttons on the left side of the steering wheel.



Attention

- When the instrument cluster is at low temperature, the screen may be delayed or white, which is normal.

Travel information

The driving information interface includes:

- Mileage information
 - The total mileage is the total mileage that the vehicle has traveled, and the display range is 0.0km~2000000.0km.
 - The maintenance mileage shows the mileage from the next vehicle maintenance. It is recommended that users check it regularly and perform timely maintenance.
- Reset automatically
The self-reset interface displays four types of information: mileage, average

fuel consumption, average vehicle speed, and driving time since the last reset.

- Mileage: Mileage traveled since last reset. Display Range 0.0km~99999.9km
- Average fuel consumption: The average fuel consumption of the distance traveled since the last reset.
- Average vehicle speed: the vehicle speed value divided by the driving time since the last reset.
- The driving time refers to the accumulated time of the current drive from the last reset, which starts counting when the "Keyless Start/Stop" button is in the "RUN" mode. Display Max Value is 9999:59.

Self-reset reset method:

- On the display interface, press and hold the "Confirm" key for 5s to reset.
- The mileage reaches the maximum value of 99999.9km.
- The driving time is outside the display range.
- Disconnect the battery.

- Self-start

The startup interface displays four types of information: current trip mileage, average fuel consumption, average vehicle speed, and total driving time.

- Mileage: Mileage traveled this time. Range from :0.0km to 99999.9km.
- Average fuel consumption: The average fuel consumption for this starting distance.
- Average vehicle speed: The vehicle speed value of this startup mileage divided by the driving time.
- Driving time: The accumulated time of this start of driving, starting when the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode. Display Max Value is 9999:59.

Auto-start reset method:

1. On the display interface, press and hold the "Confirm" key for 5s to reset.
2. The keyless start/stop button is in "OFF" mode for more than 2 hours continuously.
3. The mileage reaches the maximum value of 99999.9km.

Driving and Operation

4. The driving time is outside the display range.
5. Disconnect the battery.

- Self-refueling

The self-refueling interface displays four types of information: mileage, average fuel consumption, driving time, and average vehicle speed since the last refueling.

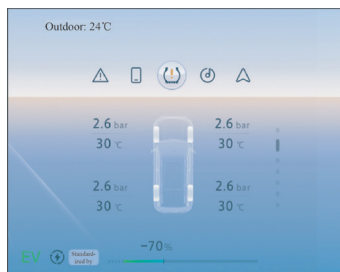
- Mileage: Mileage driven after refueling. Range from :0.0km to 99999.9km.
- Average fuel consumption: The average fuel consumption of the distance traveled after refueling.
- Average vehicle speed: Divide the mileage after refueling by the vehicle speed of driving time
- Driving time: The cumulative time after refueling starts counting when the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode. Display Max Value is 9999:59.

How to reset after refueling:

- The oil volume change detected is $>6L$ (refueling should be guaranteed to be $>6L$ at one time).
- The mileage reaches the maximum value of 99999.9km.
- The driving time is outside the display range.
- Disconnect the battery

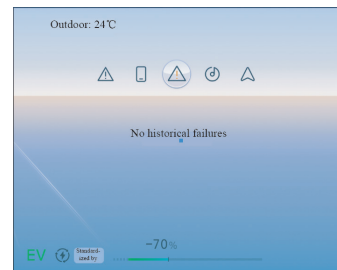
Vehicle information interface

- Tire pressure monitoring



Displays the tire pressure and temperature of the four tires.

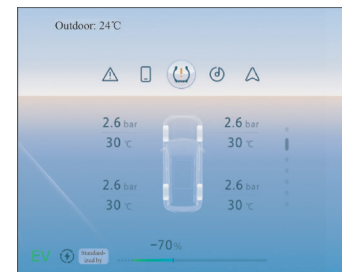
- Historical fault interface



The historical fault interface includes:

- If there is a fault, specific fault information will be displayed.
- If there is no fault, no historical fault information will be displayed.

Multimedia interface

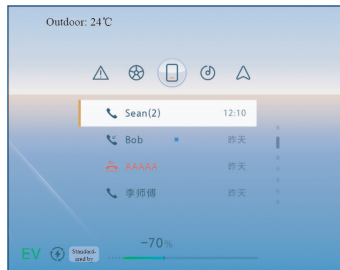


Driving and Operation

Multimedia interface includes:

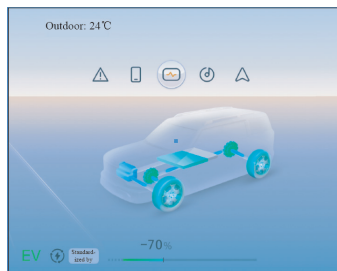
- Radio
- Local music
- Bluetooth music
- Online music
- Online audio

Bluetooth phone interface



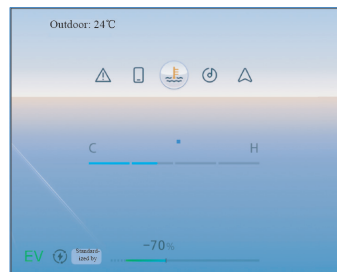
The Bluetooth phone interface can display call status, recent calls and other information.

Energy flow interface



The energy flow interface can display vehicle energy condition information.

Water temperature meter interface



When the vehicle is driving normally, the blue indicator bar should indicate near the center position. If the indicator bar enters the red zone (“H” for high temperature), it indicates that the coolant temperature is too high, which may cause serious engine damage. In such cases where driving safety is not compromised, you should immediately stop the vehicle to inspect or seek assistance.

If the indicator bar repeatedly enters the red zone, accompanied by the coolant warning lamp going on inside the tachometer, you should promptly stop the vehicle without compromising safety and turn off the engine to check the coolant level and inspect for any coolant leaks.

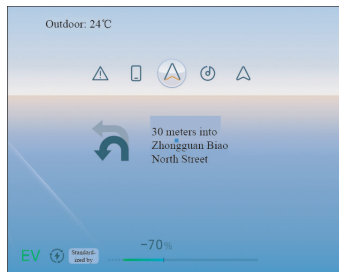
Driving and Operation



Attention

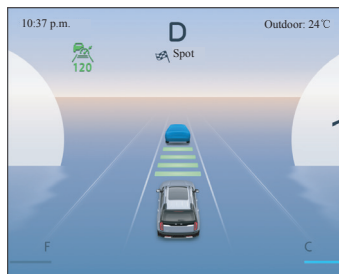
- Strictly forbidden to open the cap of coolant expansion tank when the engine is running. Since the high-pressure hot coolant and the steam will spray out, thus leading to a scald incident. Make sure that the engine is completely cooled before the coolant expansion tank is opened; wrap the cover of coolant expansion tank with a large thick cloth during operation to prevent the operator from being scald-ed by steam; and do not spill any fuel on engine parts or exhaust system when filling with fuel and coolant since a fire may take place and the glycol in engine coolant may be also ignited under certain conditions.

Navigation interface



The navigation function can display maps and navigation information.

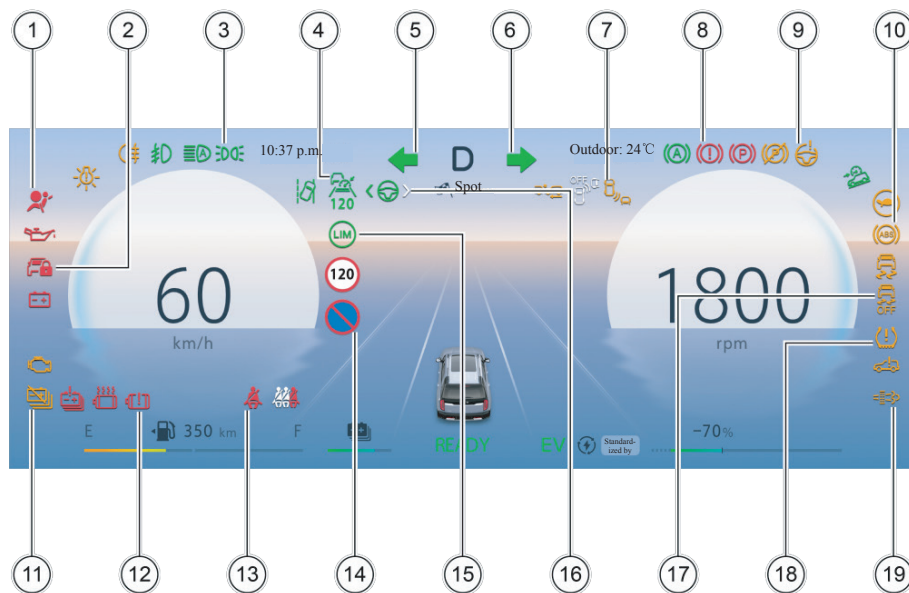
Information display area always displays information



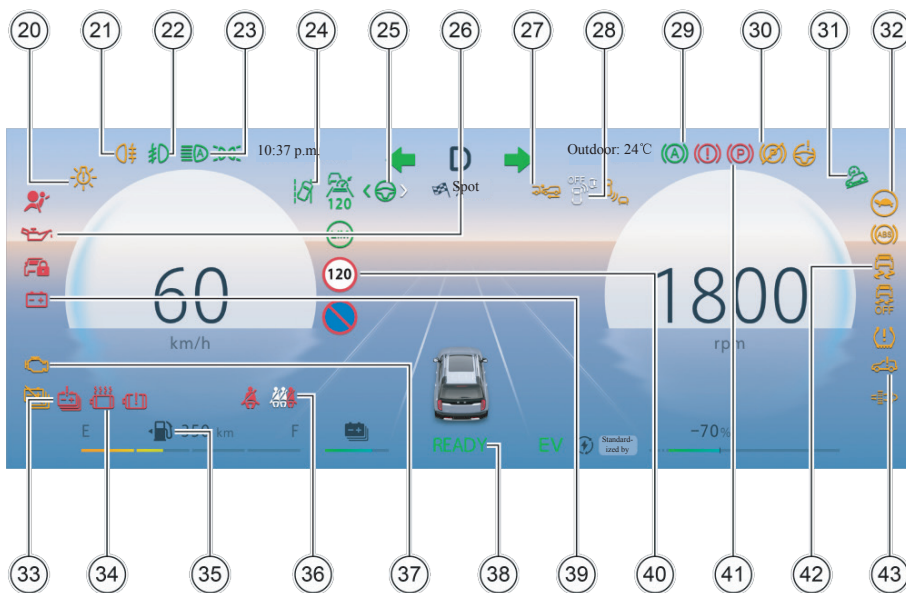
The vehicle map is displayed when in P gear, and the corresponding content is displayed according to the assisted driving signal when switching out of P gear (the vehicle and lane lines are displayed when it is not turned on).

Driving and Operation

Instrument warning indicator light



1. Airbag fault light
2. Anti-theft indicator of engine
3. Position lamp indicator lamp
4. Adaptive cruise system working indicator light
5. Left turn signal light indicator
6. Right turning indicator light
7. Side rear auxiliary system fault indicator light
8. Brake system fault indicator light, low brake fluid level indicator light
9. Electric power steering system fault indicator light
10. ABS Malfunction Indicator
11. High voltage disconnect status indicator light
12. Motor system fault indicator light
13. Indicator light for driver's and passenger's seat belts not fastened
14. Traffic sign indicator light
15. Intelligent speed limit function on indicator light
16. Automatic Lane Change Assist Lane Changing Indicator*
17. ESC OFF indicator
18. Tire pressure System fault indicator light
19. GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) regeneration indicator light



- 20. Lighting system fault indicator light
- 21. Rear fog indicator lamp
- 22. Front fog lamp indicator lamp
- 23. Intelligent high beam light ON indicator light
- 24. Lane Departure Warning ON Indicator Light
- 25. Integrated Adapted Cruise Control working indicator light*
- 26. Engine oil pressure indicator
- 27. Automatic emergency brake system fault indicator light
- 28. Forward warning system OFF indicator light
- 29. AUTO HOLD activation indicator light
- 30. : Electronic parking system fault indicator light
- 31. Hill Descent indicator light
- 32. Tortoise speed driving fault light
- 33. Power battery fault light
- 34. Motor overheating fault indicator light
- 35. Low fuel indicator light
- 36. Rear seat belt not fastened indicator light
- 37. Engine fault indicator
- 38. Vehicle ready (READY) indicator light
- 39. Battery charging fault indicator light
- 40. Speed limit indicator light*
- 41. Parking indicator light
- 42. ESC on indicator
- 43. Power system fault indicator light

Driving and Operation

Instrument warning indicator light description

1. : Airbag fault light

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, this light is ON for self-test and goes out after self-test. After the self-test, if the indicator light comes on, it means there is a fault with the airbag system. When this fault warning light illuminates, the normal function of the airbag system cannot be guaranteed.

Attention

- If this fault indicator light is ON, there is no guarantee that the airbag system is in normal condition.
- If the warning lamp does not go on during the self-check process, it indicates the damage to the airbag system or the warning lamp itself. Please visit a nearby authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for inspection and repair and inspection.

- If the indicator light is ON while driving, stop the vehicle immediately and contact an authorized BAIC dealer if safety is ensured.

2. : Anti-theft indicator of engine

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, this light is ON for self-test and goes out after self-test. When the key fails to pass the engine's anti-theft authentication, this light is normally on, and the engine cannot be started.

3. : Position lamp indicator

This light indicates the working status of the position lights and illuminates when the position lights (green) are turned on.

Indicates the working status of the high beam light. When the high beam light is activated (blue).

Indicates the working status of the low beam light, when the low beam is activated (green).

4. : Adaptive cruise system working indicator light

When the adaptive cruise system is in standby state, the adaptive cruise system standby indicator light (white) is ON. When the adaptive cruise system is activated, the adaptive cruise system working indicator light (green) is ON. When the adaptive cruise system fails, the adaptive cruise system fault indicator light (yellow) is ON.

5. : Left turn signal indicator light

When the left turn signal light is turned on by the light control lever, the indicator light on the corresponding side of the instrument will flash and a rhythmic beep will sound.

Attention

- If the indicator light flashes faster than normal, it indicates that the right turn signal light is faulty or the bulb is damaged. Please visit a nearby authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for maintenance and inspection.

Driving and Operation

6. : Right turn signal indicator
When the left turn signal light is turned on by the light control lever, the indicator light on the corresponding side of the instrument will flash and a rhythmic beep will sound.



Attention

- If the indicator light flashes faster than normal, it indicates that the right turn signal light is faulty or the bulb is damaged. Please visit a nearby authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for maintenance and inspection .
7. : Side rear auxiliary system fault indicator light
When the side rear auxiliary system does not work properly, the side rear auxiliary system fault indicator light (yellow) is ON.
When the rear assist system is OFF, the rear assist system OFF indicator light (white) is ON.

8. : brake system fault indicator light, low brake fluid level indicator light
When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, this light is ON for self-test and goes out after self-test. If the warning light does not go out or is on while driving, the brake fluid level is low or the brake system is faulty.
If the warning light is ON while driving, you should immediately park the vehicle in a safe place under safe conditions and contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing. Otherwise, major accidents may occur.
There are priorities for brake system fault alarms, with the level 1 fault indicator light (yel-low) and the level 2 fault indicator light (red).
9. : Electric power steering system fault indicator light
When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, this light is ON for self-test and goes out after self-test. If it does not go out after self-test or is ON while driving, it means there is a fault with the EPS electric power steering

system. At this time, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair.will sound.

10. : ABS malfunction indicator light
When the keyless start/stop button is in the "RUN" position and the vehicle performs self-test, the light will illuminate for a few seconds and then go out. If the ESP indicator light does not go out or remains on during driving, it indicates that there is a fault in the ABS system. At this time, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair.
When this light is ON, the vehicle still has normal braking capabilities, but does not have an-ti-lock braking capabilities.
11. : High voltage disconnect status indicator light
When the keyless start/stop button is in the "RUN" mode, if the high-voltage power system is disconnected and unconnected, the light will be on and the vehicle will not be able to drive. If the high-voltage system is connected, the light will go out.

Driving and Operation

12. : Motor system fault indicator light
This indicator light is used to monitor the working status of the motor drive system. When there is a fault in the motor system, this indicator light is ON.
13. : Indicator light for the driver's and passenger's seat belts not fastened
When the "Keyless Start/Stop" button is in the "RUN" position, if the driver and front passenger are not wearing seat belts, this indicator goes on. After a period of driving, it triggers an audible alarm. The indicator goes off when the seat belt is properly fastened, meaning the seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle.
14. : Traffic sign indicator light
This indicator light indicates the sign information detected by the traffic sign identification system.
15. : Smart speed limit function on indicator light
When the smart speed limit function is activated, the smart speed limit function is ON on indicator light (green).
When the smart speed limit function is OFF, the smart speed limit function OFF indicator light (white) is ON.
When the intelligent speed limit function fails, the intelligent speed limit function fault indicator light (yellow) is ON.
When the smart speed limit function is in standby, the smart speed limit function standby indicator light (gray) is ON.
16. : Automatic lane change assist lane changing indicator light*
When the automatic lane change assist system is changing lanes, the automatic lane change assist lane indicator light (green) is ON.
When the automatic lane change assist system can change lanes, the automatic lane change assist lane change indicator light (white) is ON.
When the automatic lane change assist system fails to change lanes, the automatic lane change assist lane change failure indicator light (yellow) is ON.
17. : ESC OFF indicator light
When the keyless start/stop button is in the "RUN" position, this indicator light will be on for a few seconds and then go off.
- This light indicates whether the ESC system is OFF. When the ESC system is OFF, this light is ON.
18. : Tire pressure system fault indicator light
When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, this light is ON for self-test and goes out after self-test. If this indicator light does not turn off after the self-check or is normally on during driving, it indicates abnormal tire pressure. If it does not go out after self-test or the indicator light flashes for 60s and then stays on while driving. Indicates there is a trouble in the tire pressure system. When encountering the above situations, pull over under safe conditions and inspect the tire conditions.
19. : GPF (gasoline particulate filter) requiring regeneration indicator light
When the particulate filter requiring regeneration, the indicator light (yellow) is ON.
When the particulate filter active regeneration, the indicator light (green) is ON.

Driving and Operation

- When the particulate filter requiring maintenance, the indicator light (red) is ON.
20. : Lighting system fault indicator light
This indicator light indicates the status of the vehicle's exterior lights. When the vehicle's exterior lights fail, this light turns on.
If the indicator light is on while driving, Please stop and check the exterior lights when it is safe to do so.
21. : Rear fog lamp indicator lamp
When the rear fog light is turned on, the indicator light is on.
22. : Front fog lamp indicator lamp
When the front fog light is turned on, the indicator light is on.
23. : Intelligent high beam ON indicator light
When the intelligent high-beam light auxiliary system fails, the intelligent high-beam auxiliary fault indicator light (yellow) is ON. Please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.
When the Intelligent High Beam Assist system is in standby mode, the Intelligent High Beam Assist standby indicator (white) goes on.
When the intelligent high beam light assist system is activated, the intelligent high beam assist on indicator light (green) is ON.
24. : Lane departure warning ON indicator light
When the lane departure warning system is normally activated, the lane departure warning on indicator light (green) is ON.
When the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is in standby mode, the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) standby indicator light (white) lights up.
When the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is failure, the failure indicator light (green) for the LDW system illuminates.
When the lane departure assist system is normally activated, the lane departure assist on indicator light (green) is ON.
When the lane departure assist system is in standby mode, the lane departure assist standby in-dicator light (white) is ON.
25. : Integrated Adapted Cruise Control working indicator light
When the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system is activated, the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system working indicator light (green) is ON.
When the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system is in standby state, the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system standby indicator light (white) is ON.
When the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system fails, the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system fault indicator light (yellow) is ON.
26. : Oil pressure indicator light
When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, this light is ON for self-test, and goes out after the engine is started. If the warning light is ON after the engine is started, it means that the engine oil pressure is low. At this time, you should stop the vehicle immediately

Driving and Operation

if safety is ensured and do not continue driving.

If the low oil pressure warning lamp goes on after the engine is started, it indicates low oil pressure. In this case, you should immediately stop the vehicle, ensuring safety, and check the oil level. If the oil level is sufficient, please proceed to an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for inspection and repair.

27. : Automatic emergency brake system fault indicator light

When the automatic emergency brake system fails, the automatic emergency brake system fault indicator light (yellow) is ON.

When the automatic emergency brake system is OFF, the automatic emergency brake system OFF indicator light (yellow) is ON.

28. : Forward warning system OFF indicator light

When a front vehicle collision system fault is detected, the indicator light (yellow) is ON.

The indicator light (white) is ON

when it is detected that the front vehicle collision system is off.

29. : Automatic parking (AUTOHOLD) activation indicator light

When the automatic parking system is activated, the automatic parking activation indicator light (green) is ON.

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, the automatic parking (AUTO HOLD) fault indicator light (yellow) is ON for self-test, and goes out after self-test.

When the automatic parking system fails, the automatic parking fault indicator (yellow) lights up.

30. : Electronic parking system fault indicator light

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, this light is ON for self-test and goes out after self-test.

This indicator light indicates the status of the electronic parking brake system. When the electronic parking brake system fails, this light is ON. If the warning light is ON while driving, please contact a BAIC dealer for assistance.



Attention

- If the indicator light is ON while driving and the safety conditions are met, please stop the car immediately and contact a Beijing Automobile authorized dealer for processing.
- If no measures are taken, serious driving performance problems will occur.

31. : Hill Decent Control working indicator light

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, this light is ON for self-test, and goes out after self-test.

When the Hill Decent Control function is working, the Hill Decent Control working indicator light (green) flashes.

When the hill descent control function fails, the hill descent control fault indicator light (yellow) is ON.

32. : Stortoise speed driving fault light

When this light is ON, it means that the driving power of the vehicle is limited, so drive care-fully while ensuring safety.

Driving and Operation

33. : Power battery fault light
This indicator light is ON, indicating that the power battery system is faulty.
34. : Motor overheating fault indicator light
This indicator light is used to monitor the working status of the motor drive system. When the motor system overheats, the indicator light is ON.
35. : Fuel low indicator light
When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, the vehicle performs self-test, and the indicator light is on for a few seconds and then goes out. When the fuel tank level is too low, the indicator light is ON to remind the driver to add fuel. If the fuel tank has sufficient fuel, the indicator light is always on or the light does not go out after the vehicle performs self-inspection, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for assistance.
36. : Rear seat belt not fastened indicator light
When the keyless start/stop button is in

the "RUN" position, if the rear passengers do not wear seat belts, the warning light will ON. After driving for a period of time, an alarm sound will be triggered. When the rear passengers wear their seat belts, that is, when the seat belt tongue is buckled into the seat belt buckle, the warning light will go out.

37. : Engine MIL
If the engine emission control system is unstable and the keyless start/stop button is in the "RUN" position, the indicator light will turn on. The light should go out after the engine is started. If the warning light still lights up after starting the engine, or lights up or flashes during driving, it indicates that the relevant parts of the engine control system are faulty. At this time, the vehicle can still drive, but it must be processed at a nearby BAIC dealership as soon as possible.



Attention

- If an engine-related problem occurs, please stop the vehicle as soon as possible while ensuring safety, and contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.
- Failure to take action while this light is illuminated can result in serious drivability problems.

38. : Vehicle ready (READY) indicator light
When the vehicle starts, this light is ON, indicating that the vehicle is ready for normal driving. If this light does not light up, it means that the vehicle is not ready. If this light does not light up for a long time, it means that the vehicle is faulty or user misoperation has occurred.
39. : Battery charging fault indicator light, battery power supply abnormality indicator light, this indicator light is ON when there is a problem with the 12V battery system. If the indicator light is ON, please go to the nearby BAIC authorized dealer for processing as soon as possible.

Driving and Operation

40. : Speed limit indicator light*

This indicator light indicates the speed limit sign detected by the traffic sign identification system.

When the system is activated and identifies that the speed limit sign has been cancelled, the indicator light (gray) is ON. When the system is OFF, there is no indicator light.

41. : Parking indicator light

This light indicates the working status of the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) and illuminates when the EPB function is enabled. After parking the vehicle and shutting down the engine, the parking brake function is automatically enabled.

42. : When the ESC working indicator light, ESC fault indicator light, and ESC working indicator light flash rapidly, it means that the vehicle's ESC system is in working condition. When the keyless start/stop button is in the "RUN" position, this light will come on for a few seconds and then go out. When the ESC indicator light continues to light up, it indicates that there is a fault in this system, and you must go to

a nearby BAIC authorized dealer for processing as soon as possible

43. : Power system fault indicator light

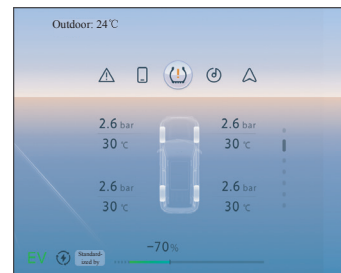
If the electronic control system in the car fails, this light will come on. If the warning light comes on while driving, please pull over to the side to ensure safety, and please contact a Beijing Automobile authorized dealer for processing.

There are priorities for power system fault alarms, with the level 1 fault indicator light (yellow) and the level 2 fault indicator light (red).

Tire pressure monitoring system

The direct tire pressure monitoring system uses tire pressure sensors installed on the wheel rims to monitor tire pressure and temperature, and then sends the information to the receiving device through a wireless transmitter and displays the corresponding information on the instrument cluster.

Tire information



Tire information shows tire pressure and temperature. Under normal circumstances, the tire pressure information in the combination instrument is displayed in white. When the tire pressure is abnormal, the tire pressure monitoring alarm light is ON in

Driving and Operation

the combination instrument, accompanied by a prompt sound, and the tire pressure information of the faulty tire corresponding to the combination instrument is displayed in red.

When an abnormality occurs in the tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure monitoring warning light in the combination instrument will flash for 60s and then stay on, accompanied by a prompt sound. When the tire pressure monitoring system signal is lost, the combination instrument has no tire pressure display and the tire pressure monitoring warning light flashes.



Attention

- This picture is for reference only, the specific values are subject to the actual vehicle display
- After the vehicle is started, the driving speed exceeds 30km/h and after a period of time, the instrument updates and displays the current tire pressure/temperature value of the tire, and the

tire pressure monitoring system automatically enters the normal working mode.

- After the vehicle is OFF, restart the vehicle. After the self-test of the instrument is completed, the instrument can display the tire temperature and pressure values. This value is the historical value before the last stop and the engine was turned off. The tire temperature and pressure value is not the current vehicle status. When the vehicle starts driving, the system updates the current tire status in real time.

Tire temperature/pressure alarm

When a tire experiences abnormal tire pressure, rapid air leakage, high pressure, low pressure, high temperature, etc., the corresponding faulty tire abnormality alarm will be displayed in the instrument cluster alarm pop-up window, and the tire pressure monitoring alarm light will also light up accordingly on the instrument cluster. The driver should stop the vehicle under safe conditions

and please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

Tire pressure monitoring system failure alarm

When there is a tire pressure monitoring system failure, tire pressure sensor failure, tire pressure sensor loss, or low tire pressure sensor battery, the corresponding tire pressure monitoring system fault warning will be displayed in the combination instrument alert window. At the same time, the tire pressure monitoring warning lamp on the combination instrument will also go on accordingly. At this time, please contact the BAIC authorized dealer for processing to avoid affecting driving safety.



Attention

- The tire pressure monitoring system is not a tire pressure gauge, nor can it prevent tire leaks and punctures. Its main function is to monitor tire temperature and pressure.

Driving and Operation

- If a radio transmitter (eg wireless headset, walkie-talkie) is used in or near the vehicle, the operation of the tire pressure monitoring system may be affected.
- If there are any abnormalities after replacing the wheels, you should go to a BAIC authorized dealer for treatment.
- After the vehicle is rotated, the tire pressure sensor should be re-adapted at a BAIC authorized dealer, otherwise the tire position displayed on the instrument cluster will not match the actual position.
- When the 400MHz~480MHz frequency band exists in the surrounding environment, it will interfere with the tire pressure monitoring system and cause abnormal operation.

Driving

Driving precautions

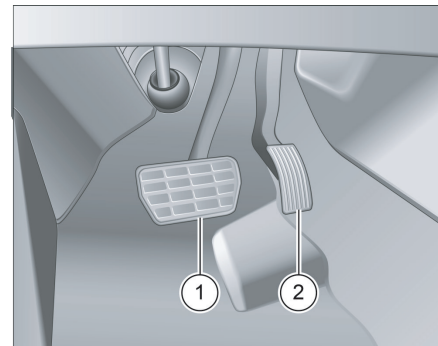
Drivers must obtain a driver's license before driving a vehicle.
 Always obey traffic laws when driving a vehicle.
 Make sure that all drivers and passengers are using seat belts correctly.
 While driving, do not perform operations unrelated to driving (such as answering phone calls, smoking, adjusting equipment, etc.). When children are riding, a suitable child seat belt should be used and installed in a non-front seat.



Attention

- Don't drink and drive.
- Do not drive while fatigued.
- Do not violate traffic laws to avoid accidents.
- Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving to avoid accidents.
- Do not place anything under the driver's seat that may interfere with driving operations to avoid accidents.

Pedal area



1. Brake pedal
2. Accelerator pedal



Danger

- It is strictly prohibited to drive the vehicle wearing high-heeled shoes and slippers. The heels may prevent the brake pedal from being floored; Slippers may cause slipping when depressing the brake pedal so that the maximum braking force cannot be applied in time, which is easy to cause accidents.

Driving and Operation

Danger

- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that all pedals can be easily depressed to the bottom and return to their original position at any time.

Driver's side foot pad

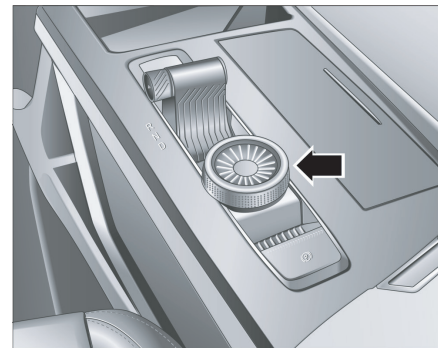
The foot pad should be fixed in the Foot. After installation, please make sure that the floor mats are close to the carpet and that there is a certain distance between the floor mats, the brake pedal and accelerator pedal so that there is no interference between the floor mats and the pedals.

Danger

- The interference of brake pedal by pedal pad and other items will affect the vehicle braking and may cause serious traffic accidents.

- Do not lay other mats or coverings on the foot pads. The purpose is to prevent the pedal stroke from being reduced and hindering the movement of the pedals.
- Do not store any items in the driver's side footwell as items may slip into the pedal area and obstruct pedal movement. Once the driver cannot operate the brake pedal in case of emergency braking or an emergency, it is very easy to cause a serious accident.
- It is necessary to ensure that the floor mats are securely fastened to the floor.
- The thickness of the foot pad used should not exceed 10mm.

Driving mode



The “Keyless Start/Stop” button, when in “RUN” mode, displays the current driving mode on the combination instrument by rotating the knob to switch between driving modes.

- Economy: The economy driving mode emphasizes fuel efficiency, with a softer acceleration response from the throttle pedal. It is suitable for regular highways, congested city roads, and rainy or slippery surfaces. Three levels of energy recovery are available.

Driving and Operation

- **Comfort:** The comfort mode driving style takes into account both power and economy, and the accelerator pedal acceleration feels medium. Suitable for driving on roads or similar hard surfaces. This mode is the default mode. Three levels of energy recovery are available.
- **Sport:** The driving style of Sport mode is more dynamic, the acceleration of the accelerator pedal is more aggressive, and power is on call; it is suitable for mountain roads and intense driving, and helps to provide a more dynamic driving experience. Three levels of energy recovery are available.
- **Snow:** It can be entered through the driving mode knob. In snow mode, the vehicle is controlled to avoid sliding, the vehicle torque is reduced, and the ABS works more extensively. Use it in environments with ice, snow, grass, gravel, small slopes, low adhesion coefficients and easy wheel slippage. In snow mode, users do not need to select the energy recovery level, it is automatically controlled by the system.
- **Mud*:** Mud mode is suitable for conditions such as mud, ruts, deep ditches, and unpaved roads with uneven surfaces. In mud mode, customers do not need to select the energy recovery level, it is automatically controlled by the system.
- **Sand*:** Sand mode is suitable for soft and dry deserts, dunes, sandy fields, beaches and other environments. In sand mode, customers do not need to select the energy recovery level, it is automatically controlled by the system. After entering sand mode, the electronic stability control system, including traction control system (TCS), Remote Method Invocation (RMI), and dynamic stability control (VDC), will be turned off, however, the anti-lock brake system (ABS) and the electronically assisted limited-slip function are still active.
- **Wading*:** Suitable for driving in deep water with slow flow speed. In wading mode, customers do not need to select the energy recovery level, it is automat

ically controlled by the system. Under complex road conditions, the system optimizes various vehicle control systems according to the selected driving mode by the driver to adapt to the corresponding terrain, effectively improving vehicle passability, stability, and off-road capabilities.



Danger

- *Sand*, *Mud*, and *Water* modes are only intended for use on the corresponding unpaved surfaces. It is not recommended to drive the vehicle at speeds exceeding 60km/h in these modes. Using dedicated driving modes on paved surfaces may compromise vehicle stability and pose safety risks.

Driving and Operation

Warning

- Please drive carefully within the scope permitted by relevant laws and regulations.
- After entering sand mode, the ESC system is turned off and will not be able to provide support for vehicle stability. Please drive with caution.

Ejection start mode

This mode enables the vehicle to achieve maximum acceleration and starting performance.

1. The vehicle is in the READY state, there is no fault in the vehicle, the driver fastens his seat belt, engages the D gear, the electronic parking brake system is released, and the driving mode is the sport mode.
2. Hold the steering wheel with both hands and return the steering wheel to the straight position.

3. Fully depress the brake pedal with your left foot and depress the accelerator pedal with your right foot. The instrument will prompt the user: Ejection launch mode is enabled, please wait.
4. After the loading is completed, the instrument will prompt the user: Please release the brake quickly to complete the ejection start.
5. At this time, the driver releases the brake pedal with his left foot to complete the ejection start.

Water depth detection system*

When rotating the knob to switch to the Water mode, the water depth detection function is activated. In this mode, the system can detect and simulate the water depth below the area beneath the exterior rearview mirrors. When the wading mode is switched to other driving modes, the water depth detection system is OFF.

Attention

- Water depth detection is only a Driver Assistance function and may have false alarms due to its operating principle. The driver needs to discern the actual environment and cannot replace the driver's judgment of the safety of the vehicle's surroundings.
- The water depth detection system measures the water level on the vertical line between the exterior rearview mirrors and the ground. The simulated display on the screen of the in-vehicle infotainment system shows the maximum water depth detected by the sensors on the left and right sides of the vehicle.
- The status of "Mirror Folding, System Temporarily Disabled" follows the state of the exterior rearview mirror adjusting switch. If the mirrors are manually unfolded or folded, the system cannot accurately identify the status and requires the driver to rotate the external mirror adjusting switch to the actual position.

Driving and Operation



Attention

- The water depth detection sensors are installed below the left and right exterior rearview mirrors and use ultrasound to detect the water surface. To ensure proper functionality, the sensor surfaces should be kept clean and unobstructed. When there are obstacles under the sensors on both sides, it will cause false alarms in the system.
- Considering the low visibility under the water, you should try to control the vehicle body posture within 10 ° when wading, and drive at a low speed and safely. When the vehicle speed is >10km/h, the water waves or water splashes generated by wading will affect the detection results.

If any of the following conditions is met, the water depth detection system will be temporarily shut down. When the conditions are lifted, the system resumes operation:

- If the slope is >15° , the system will be temporarily shut down.

- When the vehicle speed is >18km/h, the system is temporarily shut down.
- When the vehicle decelerates from high speed to <15km/h, the system automatically resumes work.
- The rearview mirror folds and the system is temporarily switched off.
- Opening either door will temporarily shut down the system.

Brake System

Body Electronic Stability System

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system of the body can improve the vehicle's driving stability, such as when accelerating and driving in corners, it can reduce the risk of the vehicle sideslip.

The ESC system integrates Anti-lock Braking System (ABS), Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Emergency Brake Assist (EBA) and Traction Control System (TCS).

ESC only works when the engine is running. In special cases, the ESC function should be deactivated, for example:


- When the vehicle is driven with snow chains.
- When driving on deep snowy or spongy road surfaces.
- When the vehicle is stuck in a muddy road and needs to move back and forth.

ESC indicator lamp

If the ESC indicator light flashes while driving, it means that the ESC system is currently performing stable adjustment work.

If the ESC indicator light continues to light up while driving, it means that the ESC system is faulty, and the vehicle should be driven at a low speed to the nearest BAIC Motor authorized dealer for processing.

ESC function OFF

By clicking on the vehicle settings button  on the central control screen > Driver. The electronic stability system function of the body can be set to be started and closed. Every time the engine is started or the vehicle speed exceeds 85km/h, the ESC function will automatically turn on (except for sand mode).

Driving and Operation

Danger

- ESC has certain limitations in controlling the driving stability of the vehicle and the driving mode should be adjusted according to the road conditions and traffic conditions at any time even if the vehicle is equipped with ESC. This is especially important for driving on smooth and wet roads. Do not drive at risk just because this system improves the stability of the vehicle, otherwise there will be a risk of accidents!

Hydraulic brake system

The hydraulic braking system transmits hydraulic pressure to the brakes through dual circuits. If one of the circuits fails, the other circuit will continue to function. At this time, you should drive at low speed to the nearest BAIC Motor authorized dealer for processing while ensuring safety. To brake in this case, a greater pedal stroke needs to be applied to the pedal.

Anti-lock Brake System

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) prevents wheel lock-up during braking, aiding the driver in better vehicle control and reducing lateral skidding on slippery surfaces.

About sound and vibration

Some Driver Assistance systems (such as ABS) may vibrate or hear the sound of the motor operating, but this does not indicate a fault.

When jump-starting the vehicle due to a discharged battery, the engine may not run smoothly and the ABS or ESC warning lamps may go on. This is caused by low battery voltage and does not indicate a fault in the ABS or ESC system.

Attention

When braking in an emergency, please do not depress the brake pedal several times with small amounts of force. Otherwise, the braking distance will be lengthened.

ABS is not designed to shorten a vehicle's braking distance. Especially under the following circumstances, your vehicle may require a longer braking distance than a vehicle without ABS. Please be sure to keep a sufficient safe distance from the vehicle driving ahead:

- When driving on mud, gravel or snowy roads.
- When driving with tire chains fitted.
- When driving on bumpy roads.
- When driving on potholed or uneven roads.

Attention

ABS may not work effectively under the following circumstances:

- When the limits of tire grip performance are exceeded (for example, when excessively worn tires are used on snowy roads).
- When driving at high speed on slippery roads.

Driving and Operation

Electronic brake force distribution system

Electric Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system automatically adjusts the distribution proportion of braking force between front and rear axles to improve braking efficiency, shorten braking distance to a certain extent, and cooperate with ABS to improve braking stability.

Traction Control System

Traction Control System (TCS) helps maintain driveability and prevent idling of the drive wheels when starting or accelerating on slippery surfaces.

Anti-rollover system

When the vehicle is turning, the Remote Method Invocation (RMI) determines whether there is a risk of rollover by monitoring the vehicle's movement.

If so, RMI will brake and decelerate one or more wheels to avoid a rollover accident.

Hill-start Assist

When the vehicle stopped on a slope, Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents

the vehicle from sliding backward when the driver releases the brake pedal by delaying the release of the line pressure of the brake system. The driver has 2s to move his foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and start. If the vehicle sideslip occurs during the ramp start assist, the brake line pressure will be immediately released to ensure control of the vehicle.

Hydraulic brake assist

In response to rapid but insufficient pedal input, the ESC will actively boost the brake line pressure to enhance braking performance. By increasing the brake pressure to the level where ABS intervention occurs, the braking distance will be reduced. This function can be triggered in any driving condition and mode.

Brake wear indicator

The brake pads are equipped with wear indicator sounders. If you hear a harsh squealing or scratching sound when you depress the brake pedal while driving (this is different from brake squeezing, usually the brake squeezing sound is caused by dust on the

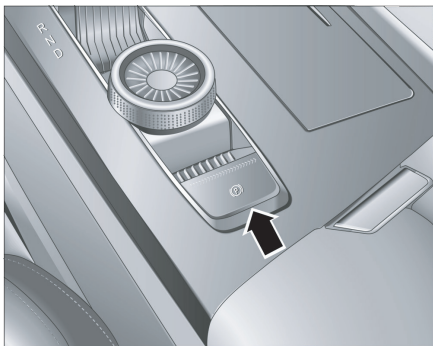
brake surface when braking lightly) caused), indicating that the brake pads need to be replaced.

Brake system fault alarm light

If the brake system fault warning light comes on while driving, it means that the brake system is faulty and the brake fluid level needs to be checked. If the brake fluid level is normal, there are other faults in the brake system. At this time, you should pull over immediately and contact a BAIC Motor authorized dealer for processing while ensuring safety.

Driving and Operation

Electronic parking brake system Apply electronic parking brake



Manual application

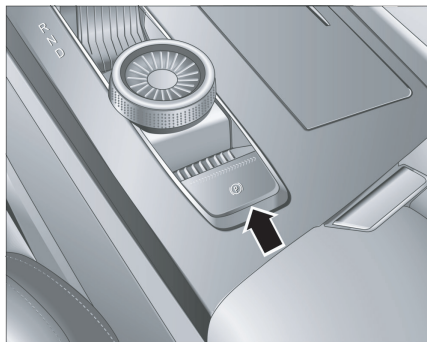
When the vehicle is stationary, pull up the electronic parking brake switch to apply the electronic parking brake, and the parking brake indicator light is ON in the instrument cluster .

Automatically applied

When the vehicle gear is switched from non-P gear to P gear, the electronic parking brake can be automatically applied, and the

parking brake indicator light is ON in the instrument cluster.

Release the electronic parking brake



Manually release

When the vehicle is stationary, press the electronic parking brake switch downward while depressing the brake pedal to release the electronic parking brake, and the parking brake indicator light goes out in the instrument cluster.

Automatic release

The electronic parking brake can be automatically released when any of the following conditions are met:

- When the keyless start/stop button is in “RUN” mode and on level ground, with the doors closed and the seat belt fastened, and the electronic parking brake is released automatically when the gear is shifted from P to D or R. The parking brake indicator goes out in the instrument cluster.
- The “Keyless Start/Stop” button, when in “RUN” mode and on a slope, with the doors closed and seat belts fastened, and the gear lever in D or R, releasing the electronic parking brake is possible by depressing the accelerator pedal to a certain depth. The parking brake indicator in the combination instrument will go off.

Driving and Operation



Attention

- A slight noise is normal when the parking brake is released or applied.
- If there is a fault indicator for the electronic parking brake in the combination instrument, it may indicate a fault with the parking brake. Please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for assistance.
- Under the condition that the car has come to a stop and the EPB motor is running, it is strictly prohibited to press the accelerator pedal if a driving gear is engaged. Otherwise, the vehicle will immediately start to move on its own, posing a risk of accidents.



Attention

- When the power supply is interrupted, the parking brake will not operate.
- When the vehicle is stationary, the driver's door is opened and the brake pedal is released, the gear is automatically switched to P and the electronic parking brake is applied.

Shutdown and parking

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode and in a stationary state, the electronic parking brake can be applied after the keyless start/stop button is OFF.

Turn off the engine and prohibit parking

To facilitate vehicle towing, the electronic parking brake switch can be pressed at the same time when the vehicle is OFF, and the electronic parking brake will not be applied to the vehicle.

Emergency parking brake

In an emergency, pull up the EPB switch and hold it to use the EPB system to brake the vehicle.

Emergency braking can be canceled by simply releasing the EPB switch or depressing the accelerator pedal.



Attention

- During emergency braking, the parking indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes and the brake light also is ON simultaneously.
- Before the vehicle is transported, you can hold the switch for 3s after parking to allow the electronic parking brake to clamp again to prevent the vehicle from sliding down during transportation.

Driving and Operation



Attention

- It is recommended to park the car on flat ground to prevent the brake disc and brake pad from rusting and bonding, which will make it difficult or impossible for the vehicle to start.
- If you need to replace the electronic parking brake fuse, you must ensure that it is completely consistent with the original model, including appearance and parameters, and ensure that it is installed in place.
- The emergency parking brake function of the EPB system can only be used in emergency situations (such as the brake pedal being blocked).
- When driving on roads with large curves, uneven pavement, or winter, activating the emergency braking function may cause the vehicle to drift or slide sideways, so please drive with caution.

- If the electronic parking brake system fault light does not light up but cannot be released automatically, please confirm whether the door is closed and the seat belt is fastened. If the fault is not eliminated, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.
- If the electronic parking brake system fault light is always on and the automatic parking fault light is ON, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

AUTO HOLD

When the vehicle is stopped on a slope or on flat ground. The automatic parking system provides parking support to the driver. When the parking time exceeds 10 minutes, the electronic parking brake takes over to perform electronic parking

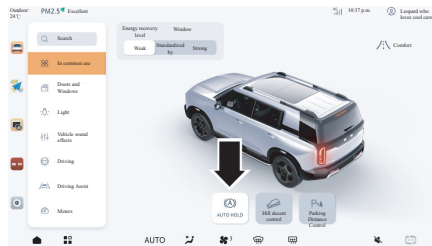


Attention

- The automatic parking function does not guarantee that the vehicle will remain in the parking brake state in all situations. In certain circumstances (such as releasing the seat belt, driving on icy or slippery roads, or parking on a steep slope), it is necessary to apply the parking brake manually.
- In automatic car washing, towing, etc., please turn off the automatic parking function.

Driving and Operation

Turn off the engine and prohibit parking



The driver's door is closed, the seat belt is fastened and the vehicle is started. Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Common. Click the automatic parking switch (Ⓐ) and the automatic parking function enters standby mode.

Park by the automatic parking function

The automatic parking function is activated when the vehicle is in standby mode and the vehicle is in motion (speed > 3km/h). By pressing the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a stop, the automatic parking function is activated.



Attention

- When the automatic parking function is activated, the indicator light (Ⓐ) is ON in the instrument cluster.
- When the automatic parking is activated, if the driver's side door is opened, the seat belt is unbuckled, or the "Keyless Start/Stop" button is in a non-"RUN" mode, the automatic parking function will be deactivated, and the electronic parking brake will be applied automatically.

Turn off the automatic parking function

When the automatic parking function is activated, the automatic parking function can be deactivated if any of the following conditions are met:

- Click the AUTO HOLD switch again.
- Open the driver's side door.
- Unbuckle the driver's seat belt.

- When the keyless start/stop button is in non-"RUN" mode.
- Set the gear to "D" and depress the accelerator pedal.

Hill descent control system

The hill descent control system helps the driver actively brake the vehicle when going downhill (maximum gradient is 50%), ensuring that the driver can drive down steep slopes safely at a constant speed.



Attention

- Hill descent control is off by default.

ON/OFF




Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Common. The Hill Decent Control function can be started and closed.

When the vehicle speed is ≤ 35 km/h, touch the Hill Decent Control switch and the Hill Decent Control function will enter the

Driving and Operation

standby state. The (green) indicator light in the instrument cluster  is ON.

When the Hill Decent Control function is ON standby:

- When the gear lever is in the forward position and the vehicle is ON a downhill slope (nose facing downward), the vehicle can maintain the current speed (2WD models: $8\text{km/h} \leq \text{controlled speed} \leq 35\text{km/h}$, 4WD models: $4\text{km/h} \leq \text{controlled speed} \leq 35\text{km/h}$) without the need for braking or acceleration. At this time, the  (green) indicator light flashes in the instrument cluster. The driver can change the vehicle speed by applying the brakes or accelerating.
- The hill descent control function automatically deactivates when the vehicle speed is $\geq 60\text{km/h}$, and the indicator  on the combination instrument (green) goes off.
- Click the hill descent control switch again to turn off the hill descent control function, and the (green) indicator light goes out on the instrument cluster .

Factors affecting the braking effect

Worn

The wear of brake friction plates depends to a great extent on the use mode and driving conditions, especially for those cars that often travel in urban traffic and short distances or drive in sports mode. Therefore, it is very necessary to check the brake pad thickness within the specified maintenance intervals.

Wet road

On wet roads, driving through standing water or heavy rain, or after washing the vehicle, can result in moisture on the brake discs and brake pads. In low-temperature conditions during winter, this can lead to reduced brake performance. To rectify this, gently depress the brake pedal a few times to dry the brakes and restore their performance.

Salt road

Salted roads: When driving on salted roads, if the brakes are not used for a long time, there will be a layer of salt on the brake

discs and brake pads, and the braking efficiency will be reduced. You should lightly press the brake pedal a few times, remove the salt layer from the brake discs and brake pads.

Mountain environment

Due to the mountainous environment, high hills and long slopes, the brakes are used frequently and for a long time, and they often work continuously under high-intensity braking conditions. These factors will make the braking performance worse. Therefore, when the vehicle is going downhill, never coast in neutral and avoid frequent braking. Try to control the vehicle speed as much as possible, which can reduce the working intensity of the wheel brakes and reduce the brake temperature. When using engine-assisted braking, the lower the transmission gear and the higher the engine speed, the greater the drag force generated and the more obvious the braking effect.

Driving and Operation

Plateau environment

In high-altitude areas with thin air and low atmospheric pressure, the power assistance for braking may decrease* (If the vehicle is equipped with an electronic brake assist system, it does not have a vacuum booster). Therefore, when braking in high-altitude areas, greater force should be applied to the brake pedal. When braking is required, do not step on the brake pedal with a spot brake. Instead, keep your foot on the brake pedal and control the brake pedal force to ensure braking efficiency.

Snow and ice weather

Because of the low friction coefficient of ice and snow road surface, the braking distance will be greatly prolonged during braking, and the braking distance will raise with the raise of vehicle speed. Therefore, special attention should be paid to controlling the vehicle speed when driving on ice and snow road surface, and a large safe distance should be kept from the front vehicle and the side vehicle.

Brake Disc Surface Rusting

If the vehicle is parked for an extended period of time, the brake discs may become corroded and the brake pads may develop dirt. It is recommended that you drive at low speed and brake several times to clean the brake disc before driving.

Brake system faults

If you suddenly find the braking distance longer, there may be a trouble in the braking system. Adjust your driving style and apply greater force to the brake pedal under safe conditions. Drive at a low speed to the nearest authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive.



Danger

- In case of a complete loss of braking, do not attempt to continue driving. At this moment, safely pull over and contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for assistance.

Brake overheating

When braking is not required, do not put your foot on the brake pedal and cause the brake to "slip", otherwise it will cause the brake to overheat, reduce braking efficiency, extend the braking distance and increase the number of brake pads and brake discs. wear and tear.

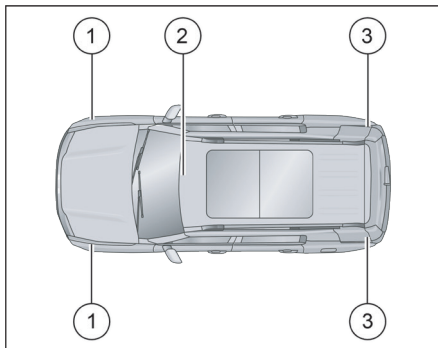
Driver assistant

Introduction to advanced Driver Assistance system

The advanced Driver Assistance system actively monitors the surrounding road conditions to provide Driver Assistance.

Advanced Driver Assistance system sensor location

Driving and Operation



1. Front angle millimeter wave radar*
2. Front-facing camera ;
3. Back angle millimeter wave radar

Depending on the configuration, the sensors are divided into the following types:

- Type 1: front camera + rear corner millimeter wave radar.
- Type 2: front camera + rear corner millimeter wave radar + front corner millimeter wave radar.

⚠ Attention

- If the windshield or bumper needs to be replaced, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing. This ensures proper handling and installation of cameras and millimeter-wave radar. Otherwise, some functions of intelligent Driver Assistance may fault.
- To ensure accurate information from the various components of the advanced Driver Assistance system, it is important to keep these components clean, unobstructed, and undamaged. Occasionally, you can use a soft cloth dipped in warm water to wipe the exterior of the parts and areas, such as the bumper and front windshield, to remove dirt and ice.
- Do not use corrosive or abrasive cleaners.
- Do not use a pressure washer.
- Do not use sharp or abrasive objects to clean the camera lens to avoid scratching or damaging its surface.
- Do not install any metal or alloy (including electroplating) decorative parts on the bumper directly in front of the radar.

⚠ Attention

According to the Interim Provisions on Radio Management of Automotive Radar, in order to protect radio astronomy operations working in the same frequency band, the use of the 76Hz to 79Hz frequency range for automotive radar is prohibited within the vicinity of radio astronomy observatories. The specific locations and prohibited areas are as follows:

- The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatory located in Zelinggou Xiaoyematan, Xujixiang, Delingha City, Haixi Mongolian and Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture, Qinghai Province, and automotive radar is 26km.
- The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatories located at No. 1703 Jiujiang Highway, Songjiang District, and Sheshan Town, Songjiang District, Shanghai, as well as Bulaotun Village, Miyun District, Beijing, and automotive radar is 3km.
- The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatory located in Gangouxiang, Urumqi County,

Driving and Operation

Urumqi City, Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region, and automotive radar is 5km.

- The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatory located in Shihezi Village, Qitai County, Changji Hui Autonomous Prefecture, Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region, and automotive radar is 15km.
- The interference protection distance between the radio astronomy observatory located in Dujan Lake, Ailaoshan Nature Reserve, Jingdong Yi Autonomous County, Pu'er City, Yunnan Province, and automotive radar is 10km.

Adaptive cruise control system

The function of Adaptive Cruise Control system (ACC) is to detect the relative distance and speed between the vehicle ahead and your vehicle on the basis of traditional cruise control, and actively control the vehicle speed, so as to achieve the purpose of automatic following and cruise. According to whether there is a vehicle ahead, the system can automatically switch

between constant cruise and car-following cruise.

By utilizing the Adaptive Cruise Control system, vehicles can engage in follow-up cruising with preceding vehicles within a speed range of 0km/h to 150km/h, and maintain a set speed cruising within a range of 20km/h to 150km/h. The system also allows for setting the time gap between vehicles.

Warning

- ACC is not a safety system, obstacle detector or collision warning system, but a comfort system. The driver must always control the vehicle and take full responsibility for the vehicle.
- Towing a trailer will reduce the dynamic performance of the ACC system.
- ACC function can assist the driver, but it cannot drive instead of the driver. Even if ACC is active, drivers must drive carefully and obey traffic rules.
- The ACC system is suitable for use on highways and roads with good road conditions, but is not suitable for use on complex urban roads or mountain roads.

Warning

- Within 90s after the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system follows a preceding target, the vehicle will automatically control its movement based on the target's movement. During this time, the driver should constantly observe the surroundings of the vehicle to ensure there are no obstacles or other traffic participants that may lead to a collision.
- Due to the complex driving environment such as real-time traffic, roads, and weather, the camera cannot ensure correct detection under various conditions. In bad situations, please turn off the ACC function and drive with caution.
- The ACC system will cause a certain degree of performance degradation when the camera is blocked or faults.
- The driver must adjust the following distance and reasonably set the ACC system according to the traffic flow ahead and the current weather conditions, such as rain and snow. Drivers need to monitor vehicles in real-time and ensure vehicle safety.

Driving and Operation

- Do not use ACC in extreme weather (such as fog, rain, snow, hail, etc.), slippery roads, steep slopes or bends.
- In some cases (the relative speed of the vehicle in front is too high, the lane change is too fast, or the safety distance is too small, etc.), the system does not have enough time to reduce the relative speed. The driver is required to react appropriately in this situation.
- The ACC system cannot issue an audible or visual warning in every situation. It is the driver's duty to keep the distance from the car in front. Drivers should keep proper distance according to the environmental conditions.

Warning

- For safety reasons, the ACC system cannot be activated when the ESC function is not turned on.
- ACC can apply a maximum braking force of about 40% of the vehicle braking capacity. If your vehicle with ACC ON is too close to the vehicle ahead, it will trigger the request alarm to control the vehicle. At the same time, the combination

instrument will give an alarm continuously, at which the driver must immediately control the vehicle and take collision avoidance measures to avoid danger.

- When ACC works, if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will be taken over by the driver. The distance control function of the ACC system will be inhibited.
- ACC only works on vehicles ahead traveling in the same direction in your lane, not on oncoming/crossing/stationary or slow-moving vehicles, and not on pedestrians, animals and other objects on the road.
- If the vehicle is too close to the vehicle in the adjacent lane with ACC turned on, ACC may brake.
- During the theme switching process on the instrument interface, the ACC system status and related warning messages should not be displayed. The driver should maintain observation of the vehicle and road conditions and be prepared to take control of the vehicle if necessary.
- Do not use the ACC system when driving on unpaved or dirt roads.

Warning

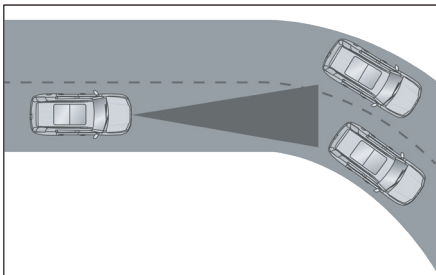
- If the vehicle in front suddenly brakes (emergency stop), the ACC system will not be able to respond in time or the brakes will be applied too late. In this case, the driver may not receive a take-over request, which requires the driver to take over the vehicle timely.
- Due to limitations of the sensors, the ACC system may brake unnecessarily or fail to brake when necessary. Therefore, in situations where immediate braking is required, the driver is responsible for taking proactive braking measures.
- It may be difficult to see the information on the instrument when the sun is strong or when the driver is wearing sunglasses. It may be difficult to hear the instrument prompts when the windows are open, driving at high speeds, or when the in-car entertainment system is too loud. The driver needs to always pay attention to the vehicle's driving status and road condition information and take over control of the vehicle.
- When the Adaptive Cruise Control system is activated, the displayed information on

Driving and Operation

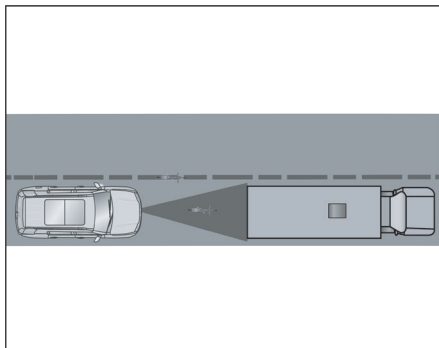
the instrument panel regarding preceding vehicles and adjacent lanes may differ from the actual situation. It is essential to continuously observe the real-time conditions of the vehicles and the road and take full responsibility for safe driving.

Detection issues

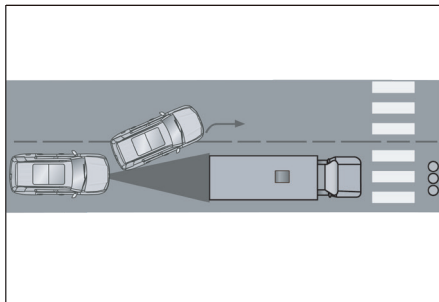
The radar may not detect the target vehicle or the detection time may be late in the following situations:



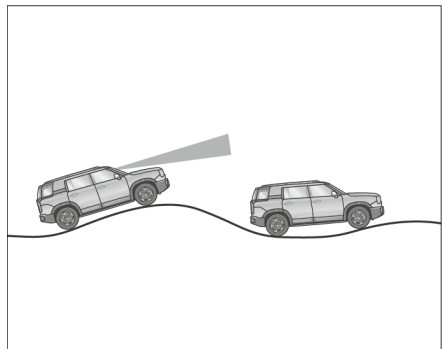
- Driving on a curve: When a vehicle is driving through a curve, it may not be able to detect the vehicle in front of its own lane, or may detect the vehicle in the adjacent lane.



- Forward narrow vehicles: Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles and bicycles may not be detected.

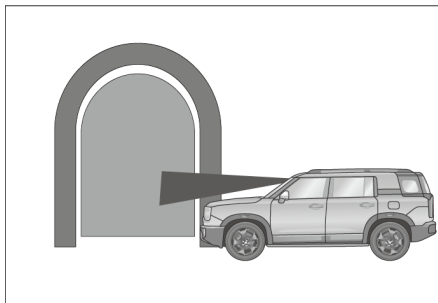


- For vehicles carrying special loads or equipment, items or accessories extending beyond the sides, rear, or roof of the vehicle in front cannot be detected. If the preceding vehicle has such special items or accessories, the driver should remain vigilant and, if necessary, take emergency measures and temporarily deactivate the Adaptive Cruise Control system while overtaking.

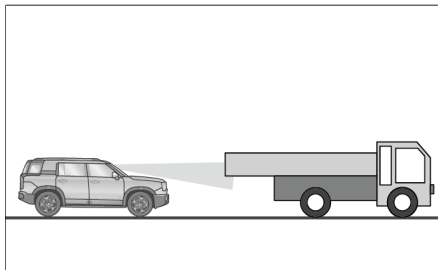


- Hill: When a vehicle enters a hill, the vehicle ahead may not be detected.

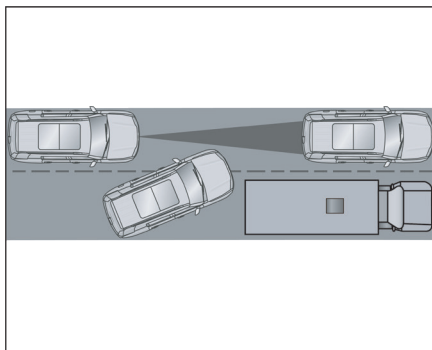
Driving and Operation



- When driving through tunnels, the sensors may not function properly. Therefore, it is not recommended to use the ACC function while driving in tunnels.



- Forward stationary vehicle: forward stationary vehicle cannot be reliably detected.



- When other vehicles change lanes, if a vehicle from an adjacent lane merges into the current lane and has not entered the detection range in front of the vehicle, the sensors may not detect it, resulting in delayed response from the ACC system.

Warning

- ACC function cannot cover all driving scenes, traffic, weather and road conditions. Even if ACC is activated, the driver must drive carefully and obey the traffic rules. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and be fully responsible for the vehicle.

Attention

- During ACC operation, the system brake may make a sound. This phenomenon is normal and can be used with confidence.
- During operation, the ACC system will cause the vehicle to brake when braking is not required or is not intended. This may be due to the detection of vehicles or objects in adjacent lanes (especially on corners).

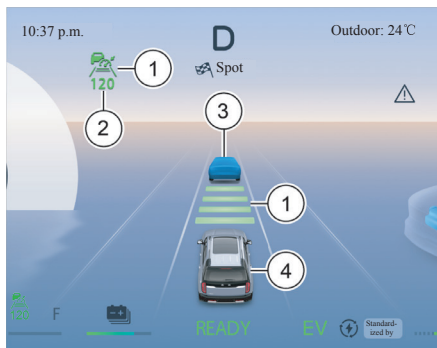
Driving and Operation

Start and close the adaptive cruise

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driving Assist > Intelligent cruise. The adaptive cruise function can be started/closed, and the vehicle can be selected in front departure prompt and target prompt sound.

When the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system is activated on the central control screen, the Adaptive Cruise Control indicator (white) in the combination instrument goes on, indicating that the ACC system is in standby mode.

Open the interface:



1. Set car following headway.
2. Set cruise speed.
3. The vehicle in front is identified.
4. This car.

Activate/Exit ACC

When ACC is ON and the system meets the activation conditions, ACC can be activated by pulling the cruise control lever toward the steering wheel or moving the lever up or down. At this time, if the current vehicle speed is $\geq 20\text{km/h}$, the current vehicle speed is set as the target vehicle speed; if the current vehicle speed is $< 20\text{km/h}$, then 20km/h is set as the target vehicle speed. At this time, the adaptive cruise indicator light (green) in the instrument cluster is ON and ACC is activated.

Attention

After the adaptive cruise function is activated, the following conditions must be met for the adaptive cruise to work properly:

- The gear is in D gear.
- The engine is running.
- The electronic parking brake is not applied.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- The ESC function is not turned off.
- The vehicle runs stably and the EPB system is not involved;
- Brake temperature is not too high due to frequent braking;
- The driver's door and engine hood are not open.
- The driver's seat belt is not unfastened;
- $0 \leq \text{vehicle speed} \leq 150\text{km/h}$

Driving and Operation

Attention

ACC will automatically exit under the following circumstances:

- Turn off the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control function in the center console settings.
- The following car stopped for more than 10 minutes.
- Push the control lever forward.
- After stopping the car in front, the vehicle slide down.
- The driver continues to depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate for more than 15 minutes;
- ABS, ESC and other function are activated.
- Other activation conditions are not met.

Increase/decrease target speed



After activating the ACC, pushing up the cruise control lever increases the cruise speed in increments of 5km/h. The first upward push adjusts the target speed to the nearest multiple of 5 (e.g., 43km/h will be adjusted to 45km/h). A longer upward push increases the target speed in 5km/h increments. The instrument displays updated target speed information in real time.



After activating the ACC, pushing down the cruise control lever decreases the target speed by 5km/h. The first downward push reduces the target speed to the nearest multiple of 5 (e.g., 43km/h will be reduced to 40km/h). A longer downward push decreases the target speed in 5km/h increments. The instrument cluster displays the current target vehicle speed in real time.

Car-following headway adjustment

When ACC is activated, rotate the cruise control knob to adjust the headway between the vehicle and the vehicle in front. There are 4 gears for the vehicle-to-vehicle headway. From near to far, the vehicle-to-vehicle headway is 1.0s, 1.5s, 1.9s and 2.3s.

Restore ACC

After ACC exits, pulling the cruise control lever backward will reactivate ACC according to the previously set target vehicle speed.

Vehicle following stop/start

ACC system can control the vehicle to follow the vehicle ahead to stop under normal driving-conditions. If the stopping time is less than 90s, the vehicle can automatically follow the front vehicle to start.

Driving and Operation

If the vehicle stops for more than 90s but within 10 minutes, the driver needs to step on the accelerator pedal or pull back the cruise control lever to reactivate ACC. If the vehicle stops for more than 10 minutes, the ACC system will enter standby mode and the electronic parking brake function will be turned on.

Active acceleration/deceleration while using the ACC system

When the ACC is activated, pressing the accelerator pedal will cause the vehicle to accelerate continuously according to the depth of the pedal. When the driver releases the accelerator pedal, the ACC will adjust and maintain the vehicle speed to the set target speed. If the vehicle speed exceeds 150km/h or the accelerator pedal is continuously pressed for more than 15min, the system will enter standby mode and the ACC needs to be reactivated.

When the CC is activated, depress the brake pedal, the vehicle will continue to decelerate, and the ACC system will automatically enter the standby state. After releasing the brake pedal, the ACC needs to be reactivated.

Attention

- When the driver steps on the accelerator pedal to actively increase speed, the vehicle will be taken over by the driver and the ACC vehicle-vehicle distance control function will be inhibited.

Fault handling

When the system detects a fault, the cruise status indicator light is ON on the instrument cluster .

If a fault occurs and the fault warning persists for a long time even after restarting the vehicle, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for assistance.

In the following situations, be sure to go to an authorized Beijing Auto dealership for professional camera calibration:

- The vehicle was involved in a collision.
- The performance of ACC is degraded (For example, the distance to the detected target is abnormally shortened or vehicles in the lane next to it are often misidentified.).
- The early warning auxiliary brake system functions abnormally (such as frequent false alarms or brake, etc.).

Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system

Before running IACC, please read carefully and become familiar with the all contents of this chapter.

Integrated Adapted Cruise Control (IACC) provides the driver with longitudinal and lateral vehicle assistance throughout the full speed range.

The longitudinal assistance is achieved by the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system, which controls the vehicle to follow the preceding vehicle within the speed range of 0km/h to 150km/h and maintains a set speed cruise within the range of 20km/h to 150km/h. The time gap between the vehicle and the preceding vehicle can also be set.

The IACC operating speed range is 0km/h~150km/h. IACC performs lateral assist control by identifying clear lane lines on both sides of the lane. At this time, IACC is in lane line control mode. The instrument IACC icon is displayed in green and the lane lines are displayed in green.

Driving and Operation

Danger

- The Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system cannot cover all driving scenarios and traffic, weather, and road conditions. Even when the system is activated, the driver must drive with caution and comply with traffic rules. The driver must maintain control of the vehicle at all times and bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- The Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system is a driver assistance feature and has limitations in exiting certain situations. Therefore, the driver should always keep their hands on the steering wheel and not engage in prolonged hands-off driving.
- The Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system is not an autonomous driving system. In the event of an emergency, the driver should intervene in time.

The IACC system may incorrectly detect lane lines or fail to detect lane lines, and may incorrectly detect or fail to detect targets ahead.

Although the system is activated, it may not work under the following circumstances:

- The camera's view is poor due to bad weather such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The windshield is fogged, dirty, or the front of the camera is blocked.
- The camera temperature is too high.
- Camera dazzling and self-dazzling conditions caused by direct sunlight, oncoming vehicles, and water accumulation on the road.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as entering and exiting a tunnel.
- The system detects that the driver has not operated the steering wheel for a period of time.
- The lane lines are damaged, unclear, or invisible, or the color of the lane lines is difficult to distinguish from the road, or the lane lines are covered with dirt, snow, etc.
- The number of lanes suddenly increases or decreases.
- Barriers or other objects leave shadows on the lane lines on both sides of the road.
- There are more than two lane marked lines on the left and right sides of the vehicle.
- Change the marked line in a short time, such as ramps and highway exits.
- Driving on a curve with too small a curvature radius.
- Lane width is too wide or too narrow.
- Vehicles change lanes.
- ABS and ESC activated.
- Vehicle yaw rate is too high.
- The driver intervenes when the system is working.
- The driver's accelerator pedal speed, steering wheel angle speed is too high or the brake pedal is depressed.

Driving and Operation

Attention

It is not recommended to use the IACC function in the following situations:

- Lane lines worn or missing.
- Lane markings are unclear, such as crossing or merging.
- Low visibility, harsh weather conditions, such as backlight, sunset, rain, snow, fog, slippery, water-logged roads.
- There are edges near the driveway, such as curbs, seams, shadows, or obstacles.
- Driving a vehicle aggressively on unpaved roads.
- These situations include driving in complex traffic environments such as urban areas, intersections, and construction sites, as well as on mountain roads, undulating roads, and highway entrances and exits.
- A strong magnetic environment can interfere with the response of the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system. Do not place objects with strong magnetic properties near the EPS. If the vehicle is in a strong magnetic environment for an ex-

tended period of time (such as at a power plant or other places with HV electromagnetic radiation), please pay attention to the EPS steering assist performance. If any abnormalities exist, do not use the IACC and contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for assistance.

- When the vehicle is connected to a trailer.

Attention

- The longitudinal control of the IACC system must be based on ACC, and limited operating conditions require reference to the ACC content.
- During IACC operation, the system brake may make a sound. This phenomenon is normal and can be used with confidence.
- During operation, the system will cause the vehicle to brake when braking is not required or is not intended. This may be due to the detection of vehicles or objects in adjacent lanes (especially on corners).

Attention

The control function or performance of the IACC system may not be guaranteed under the following circumstances:

- Overloaded
- The vehicle tire pressure is too high or too low, but does not necessarily reach the fortified state.
- The road is bumpy.
- There is a strong cross wind.
- Sharp turns or narrow roads.
- Parts related to vehicle control are non-original parts or have been modified.

Driving and Operation

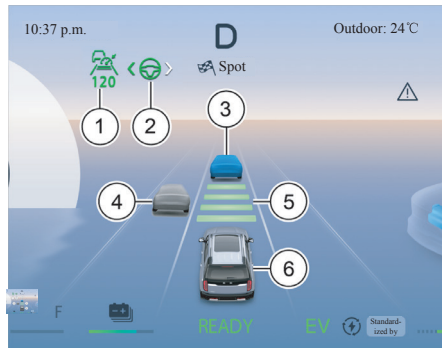
Start/close the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driving Assist > Intelligent cruise. You can Start and close the adaptive cruise function and select the target sound for the vehicle in front leaving.

When activating the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system on the central control screen, the two cruise indicators in the combination instrument go on, indicating that the Integrated Adapted Cruise Control system is in standby mode.

Users can also select the sensitivity of IACC through the alarm sensitivity of the lane assist system on the center console.

Display Interface



1. Indicates the longitudinal control ACC status, whether the vehicle in front is detected, the set cruising speed and the car-following headway. In standby mode, the ACC standby indicator (white) goes on. Once the ACC is activated, the ACC operational indicator (green) goes on. The number of horizontal lines below the indicator represents the driver's set time gap: 1st Gear, 2nd Gear, 3rd Gear, 4th Gear.
2. When both longitudinal control and lateral control are activated, the IACC operational indicator (green) goes on, indicating the

IACC status. In standby mode, the IACC standby indicator (white) goes on.

3. The identified target vehicle will be highlighted after the system identifies it.
4. Other target cars.
5. It is reflected in the following time distance from the vehicle in front, which is displayed in green.
6. This car.

Activate/Exit IACC

When the cruise main switch is ON and the system meets the activation conditions, first activate ACC by moving the cruise control lever to "SET/RES" or "SPD+" or "SPD-". At this time, if the current vehicle speed is $\geq 20\text{km/h}$, then Set the current vehicle speed as the target vehicle speed; if the current vehicle speed $\leq 20\text{km/h}$, set 20km/h as the target vehicle speed. The ACC working indicator light (green) is ON in the instrument cluster and the adaptive cruise function is activated. To activate the IACC, toggle the cruise control lever to "SET/RES." The IACC operational indicator (green) in the combination instrument is ON, indicating the activation of the IACC function.

Driving and Operation

Restore IAC

After exiting to ACC from IACC, the IACC will automatically reactivate when the activation conditions are met. After a complete exit from IACC, toggle the cruise control lever to SET/RES to activate ACC, and then toggle it again to SET/RES to reactivate IACC.

Connection tube



When IACC detects that the driver's hands are off the steering wheel, the instrument cluster will issue a prompt "Please hold the steering wheel." If the driver fails to respond in time, the system will issue a takeover request "Please

After receiving the request to take over, the driver should immediately brake appropriately and hold the steering wheel. Don't panic or steer suddenly. When the IACC system detects that the user is operating the steering wheel, it will automatically reactivate the lateral assist function.

The braking capability of the IACC system is limited. When the system requires driver intervention for braking, the instrument panel will display "Please take immediate control".

Automatic lane change assist*

With Integrated Adapted Cruise Control activated, the driver can use the turn signal switch to automatically change lanes without actively turning the steering wheel.

- Before automatic lane changing begins, the driver needs to ensure that the steering wheel is in hand and that the lane change is safe.
- It is the driver's responsibility to determine if it is safe to change lanes. Before starting to change lanes, the driver must confirm the blind spots, lane lines and surrounding road surfaces to ensure that it is safe to enter the target lane.
- Never rely on Automatic Lane Change Assist to determine the appropriate driving route. Drivers are asked to always pay attention to the road ahead, traffic conditions, and surrounding areas, and be prepared to take appropriate measures at any time.
- Do not use the automatic lane change assist function on city streets or roads with constantly changing traffic conditions, bicycles, or pedestrians.
- The performance of automatic lane change assist depends on the ability of cameras and radars to identify lane lines, vehicles, etc. Do not use the automatic lane change assist function on roads with continuous sharp bends, icy or slippery surfaces, or in weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, dust) that may hinder the detection of cameras or radar.
- Failure to follow all warnings and instructions may result in serious property damage or even personal injury or death.

Driving and Operation

Start and close the automatic lane change assist

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driving Assist > Intelligent cruise.

The automatic lane change assist function can be started and closed.

When Integrated Adapted Cruise Control is activated, the automatic lane change assist function can be used to change lanes:

1. When the driver confirms that it is safe to drive into the adjacent target lane, the white arrow on the side of the IACC icon for lane change is ON, indicating that the system has judged that the corresponding side lane change can be executed.
2. Turn on the corresponding turn signal light.
3. After the vehicle enters the adjacent target lane, the driver turns off the turn signal light.

When starting a lane change, the meter will display a green flashing arrow on the curb side. After entering a new lane, the green arrow stops flashing and disappears.

During the vehicle's autonomous lane change process, the vehicle automatically performs acceleration and deceleration control based on the vehicle conditions in its own lane and the target lane. Halfway through the lane change, when halfway through a lane change, the automatic lane change assist system must be able to detect the outer lane marking of the target lane. If the outer lane markings of the target lane cannot be detected, the lane change is aborted and the vehicle returns to its original lane.

Automatic lane change assist can only drive into one adjacent lane at a time. If you need to continuously change lanes, the driver needs to turn on the turn signal light again after completing the first automatic lane change assist.

Attention

- When using the automatic lane change assist, the driver must always pay attention to the forward driving route and the surrounding conditions, and be ready to take control of the vehicle at any time.

Attention

After turning on the automatic lane change assist function, the following conditions must be met before you can drive into the adjacent target lane in the direction of turning on the turn signal:

- The driver holds the steering wheel with both hands.
- The vehicle is on the highway.
- Turn on the turn signal light.
- The camera and radar detect whether the target lane conditions meet the lane change requirements.
- Lane markings indicate lane changes are permitted.
- The camera and radar views are not blocked.
- No other vehicles were detected in the blind spot.
- Halfway through the lane change, automatic lane change assist can detect the outer lane markings of the target lane.
- Driving speed $\geq 60\text{km/h}$ and $\leq 130\text{km/h}$.

Driving and Operation

Attention

Integrated Adapted Cruise Control, automatic lane change assist and related functions may not work properly when encountering the following conditions:

- Unable to accurately determine lane lines. Examples include excessive wear of lane marking lines, overlap of old and new marking lines, rapid lane marking light changes (lanes diverge, cross or merge), deep shadows on lane lines, pavement seams or other high-contrast lines on the road surface.
- Poor visibility (such as rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.) or other conditions that prevent the sensor from working.
- The camera or radar sensing area is interfered with, covered or damaged.
- Drive on the hills.
- Close to the toll station.
- Driving on roads with sharp turns or bumps.
- Strong light (such as direct sunlight) blocks the camera's view.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

- The vehicle is driving too close to the vehicle in front, thereby blocking the camera's view.

If the lane change conditions are no longer met during the lane change process (such as the lane marking changing to a solid line or the turn signal being turned off prematurely), the system will continue to complete the lane change or return to the original lane, while displaying a message on the instrument panel and emitting an audible warning saying “Please take control of the vehicle in a timely manner”. If the driver is gripping the steering wheel at this moment, the automatic lane change assist function will exit, and control of the vehicle will be returned to the driver.

Traffic sign identification system

The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system uses cameras to detect speed limit signs on the road or on the side of the road and displays them on the instrument panel, helping the driver observe the road speed limit signs.

When a speed limit sign classified by vehicle type is detected, the TSR displays the speed limit value of a small car. When a maximum or minimum speed limit sign is detected, the TSR

displays the maximum speed limit value.

Attention

- TSR is a driving assist function that may not be applicable in all driving situations. The driver must maintain control of the vehicle, drive cautiously, and be fully responsible for maintaining a safe and legal speed. If using a third-party application for navigation, the TSR will not be able to read speed information from the navigation unit.

Start and close traffic sign recognition

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance. The traffic sign identification system can be ON/OFF and the alarm deviation value can be set.

Driving and Operation

After the vehicle passes the speed limit sign, the instrument will display speed limit information within a certain driving distance. After the vehicle passes the speed limit cancellation sign, the instrument will display the speed limit cancellation information (the specific value will not be displayed). If the cancellation sign and the speed limit value of the next section appear at the same time, the speed limit value will be displayed directly.

Warning

- The above examples do not exhaustively describe all situations that may affect the normal operation of TSR. Many factors can cause TSR to fail to issue alerts or trigger false alerts. Do not rely solely on the TSR system to drive the vehicle. Always drive within a safe speed range based on traffic and road conditions.
- If the instrument panel displays “Traffic Sign System Fault” and the fault persists for a long time even after restarting the vehicle, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for assistance.

- Improper repairs to the windshield glass may cause changes in the position of the front camera, affecting the functionality of TSR. Therefore, maintenance work must be performed by an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive.

Attention

- TSR detection performance is affected by constraints such as weather, lighting, and the location of road signs. TSR detection will be limited in the following situations:
 - Tilted/damaged sign.
 - Sign on the bend.
 - Signs that are completely/partially obscured or poorly placed.
 - Signs covered by ice, snow or thicker dust.
 - A sign that is beyond the front camera's field of view.
 - Rain/snow/fog and other environments with poor visibility.
 - Insufficient lighting at night.
 - The vehicle is driving against the light.
 - A sign similar to a speed limit sign.

Speeding alarm reminder

The overspeed alert is based on the navigation system of the in-vehicle infotainment system and the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system. When the system is triggered, the combination instrument will flash and sound an alarm.

Kilometer manual adjustable speed alarm

By using the multifunction steering wheel buttons, you can select the speed alert option in the instrument panel and manually adjust the alarm speed. When the speed reaches or exceeds the set value, the instrument panel will sound an alarm to indicate that the speed is too high. The default alarm is set to activate when the speed exceeds 120km/h.

Driving and Operation

Lane assist system

LDWS

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system uses a camera to detect lane markings. When the vehicle departs from the current lane without the driver signaling an intention to change lanes, the system provides visual and audible alerts to warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the lane. Please drive with caution.

⚠ Attention

- This function serves as an auxiliary warning and cannot replace the driver's control.
- When a system failure is prompted, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.
- The system may generate false or missed alerts when there are road construction, standing water on the road surface, road cracks, or unclear lane markings. Please drive with caution.
- When the camera is covered by rain, snow, mud, ice, etc., this function will cause false alarms and false alarms. Drivers are advised to drive carefully and keep the camera area clean.

- When in the night, rain, snow, fog, shadow, and other environments, this function will have false positives and omissions. Please drive carefully.

Start and close lane departure warning

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Lane Assistance. The lane departure warning function can be started/closed, and its alarm mode and alarm sensitivity can be selected. When the system is enabled, the LDW indicator light on the combination instrument will illuminate.

When the vehicle is started, the LDW switch is ON, and the vehicle speed is >60km/h, the LDW function is activated.

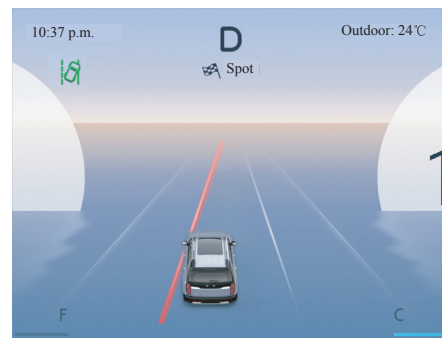
⚠ Attention

- When LDW is turned on, any of the following conditions can be met to exit:
- Vehicle speed <55km/h or vehicle speed >150km/h.
- ABS or ESC function activated.
- Turn off lane departure function.
- Lane marking lines on both sides are not visible.

⚠ Attention

- Under conditions of backlighting or glare, the "LDW" function of the vehicle may temporarily deactivate or generate false or missed alerts. The system will automatically resume normal operation after a period of time. Please drive with caution.

Display Interface



The lane marking recognition and system interface display status are shown below:

- When lane markings are not recognized, the lane markings will not be displayed.

Driving and Operation

- When lane markings are recognized and the vehicle does not deviate, the lane markings are white.
- When lane markings are recognized and the vehicle deviates, the lane markings are red.

LDW sensitivity

LDW sensitivity refers to the trigger frequency of LDW alarm, And under high sensitivity, there are fewer conditions to suppress the alarm, while under low sensitivity, there are more conditions to suppress the alarm. High sensitivity suppression conditions:

- The vehicle deviates from the direction and turns on the turn indicator light.
- ESC or ABS intervention;
- Crossing the lane line quickly and continuously.
- Curve riding drive.
- Lane consolidation.
- Strong braking.

Low sensitivity suppression conditions:

- All high sensitivity suppression conditions.
- Sharp turn (too high turning rate).
- Pressed the accelerator hard

Lane departure assist system

The lane departure Prevention (RDP) system detects lane markings using cameras. When the system detects that the vehicle is about to deviate from the current lane and the driver does not intend to change lanes, it provides steering intervention to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle

Attention

- This function does not work when the camera is covered by rain, snow, mud, ice, etc. the drivers are asked to drive carefully and keep the camera area clean.
- When the camera fails to detect the lane markings due to reasons such as road construction, road surface water accumulation, road surface cracks, or unclear road markings, the function will not operate. Drivers should exercise caution.
- This function may fault or not work in environments such as night, rain, snow, fog, shadows, etc. Please drive with caution.
- When encountering complex working conditions such as lane additions, lane

merging, intersections, traffic jams, etc., this function may fault or not work. Drivers are advised to drive with caution.

- When a system failure is prompted, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.
- When the vehicle tire pressure is too high or too low, but does not reach the fortified state, it may cause RDP functions to become unavailable or performance to degrade.
- This function is only an auxiliary function and cannot replace the driver's control. When using this function, the driver should always pay attention, hold the steering wheel, and be ready to make steering corrections or take over the vehicle at any time, otherwise it may cause casualties to people or property.

Driving and Operation

Attention

- When the parts related to vehicle control are non-original parts or have been modified, the functions of the RDP may be unavailable or the performance may be degraded.

Turn lane departure assist ON/OFF

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Lane Assistance. You can Start and close the lane departure assist function and select its alarm mode and alarm sensitivity. When the system is activated, the lane departure assist operating indicator light in the instrument cluster is ON.

When the vehicle is started, RDP is ON, and the vehicle speed is >60km/h, the RDP function is activated.

Display Interface

The lane marking recognition and system interface display status are shown below:

- When lane markings are not recognized, the lane markings will not be displayed.
- When lane markings are recognized and the vehicle does not deviate, the lane markings are white.

- When lane markings are recognized and the vehicle deviates, the lane markings are red.
- When lane markings are identified and steering intervention occurs, the lane markings are green.

Attention

When RDP is turned on, any of the following conditions can be met to exit:

- Vehicle speed <55km/h or vehicle speed >150km/h.
- ABS or ESC function activated.
- Turn off the lane assist switch key.
- Lane is too wide or too narrow.

Attention

- Under conditions of backlighting or glare, the “LDW” function of the vehicle may temporarily deactivate or generate false or missed alerts. The system will automatically resume normal operation after a period of time. Please drive with caution.

RDP sensitivity

RDP sensitivity refers to the trigger frequency of RDP alarm, And under high sensitivity, there are fewer conditions to suppress the alarm, while under low sensitivity, there are more conditions to suppress the alarm. High sensitivity suppression conditions:

- The vehicle deviates from the direction and turns on the turn indicator light.
- ESC or ABS intervention;
- Crossing the lane line quickly and continuously.
- Curve riding drive.
- Lane consolidation.
- Strong braking.

Low sensitivity suppression conditions:

- All high sensitivity suppression conditions.

Driving and Operation

- Sharp turn (too high turning rate).
- Pressed the accelerator hard

Emergency lane keeping

The Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) system monitors the risk of collision with oncoming vehicles in adjacent lanes or approaching vehicles from the rear in the same direction, as well as collision risks with road edges when the vehicle unintentionally deviates from the lane or changes lanes. The system applies steering intervention to reduce the risk of collision. This feature can enhance driving safety.

Attention

- This function is only an auxiliary function and cannot replace the driver's control.
- When using this function, the driver should always pay attention, hold the steering wheel, and be ready to make steering corrections or take over the vehicle at any time, otherwise it may cause casualties to people or property.
- This function does not work when the camera or radar is covered by rain, snow, mud, ice, etc. Drivers are asked to drive carefully and keep the camera and radar areas clean.

- This function does not work when the camera cannot detect the lane lines or curbs ahead due to road construction, water accumulation, cracks in the road surface, or unclear markings. Drivers are advised to drive with caution.
- When in environments such as night, rain, snow, fog, shadow, backlight, glare, etc., this function may fault or not work. Please drive with caution.

Attention

- When encountering an increase in lanes or lane merging, this function may fault or not work. Drivers are advised to drive with caution.
- When encountering complex working conditions such as intersections and traffic jams, this function may fault or not work. Drivers are advised to drive with caution.
- For smaller targets such as motorcycles and bicycles, the functions may not work properly or may not work. Please drive with caution.

- For stationary targets, the function may not work properly or may not work. Please drive with caution.
- When the vehicle in front is driving too close to the vehicle in front, impeding camera detection, the function may not work properly or may not work. Drivers are advised to drive with caution.
- When the vehicle behind you is driving too close to your own vehicle and hinders sensor detection, the function may not work properly or be ineffective. Drivers are advised to drive with caution.
- When a system failure is prompted, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

Start and close the emergency lane keeping

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Lane Assistance. The emergency lane keeping function can be started or closed.

When the vehicle is started, ELK is ON, and the vehicle speed is >60km/h, the ELK function can be activated.

Driving and Operation

Attention

- If the instrument panel indicates a limitation in the Emergency Lane Keeping function and the rear corner radar fault indicator goes on, it may be due to contamination of the millimeter-wave radar located at the lower corners of the rear bumper. Please clean it. If the issue persists after driving for a period of time, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for assistance.

Attention

The emergency lane keeping function is inhibited when the following conditions are met. After the inhibiting conditions disappear, the function can be automatically restored:

- Vehicle speed <55km/h or vehicle speed >150km/h.
- ABS or ESC function activated.
- No relevant side curb or lane marking lines were detected.
- Lane is too wide or too narrow.
- Crossing the lane line quickly and continuously.

- Curve riding drive.
- Lane consolidation.
- Strong braking.
- Lane curvature is too large.
- The driver actively turn.

Vehicle active safety

Forward collision warning

The forward collision warning system uses cameras to detect vehicle and pedestrian targets. When a potential collision risk with a preceding vehicle, pedestrian, or other objects is detected, the system emits visual and audible warnings to alert the driver. In worsening situations, it applies short, sharp braking or even automatic braking based on the severity of the emergency, assisting the driver in avoiding or mitigating the impact of a collision. The forward collision warning system includes vehicle forward collision warning and pedestrian forward collision warning functions.

Open and close the forward collision warning

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Forward Assist. The forward collision warning function

and forward collision warning sensitivity can be started and closed.

Forward collision warning system

The forward collision warning system includes pre-alarm and emergency alarm functions.

Pre-alarm

During the journey, when a collision risk with the preceding vehicle is detected, the system provides visual and audible pre-warning alerts, combined with instrument panel prompts and sound alarms. Drivers should take appropriate operations in time to ensure a safe driving distance.

Emergency alarm

If the driver fails to respond after the pre-warning, an emergency alarm will be triggered, applying a short, sharp braking action. In certain emergency situations, the system may skip the pre-warning and directly trigger the emergency alarm. However, the emergency alarm will not be activated in the event of a front camera failure.

Driving and Operation

Among them, the self-vehicle speed range of pre-alarm and emergency alarm is about 30km/h~85km/h for stationary targets; the self-vehicle speed range for moving targets is about 30km/h~150km/h.

Danger

- The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is merely a Driver Assistance function and carries the risk of not being able to detect pedestrians due to objective conditions. It cannot detect the following:
- Special targets such as non-moving pedestrians.
- Pedestrians who are occluded, or whose contrast with the environmental background is not strong, or who are in rain, snow, fog, or low temperature environments.
- Pedestrians carry large items or wear clothing that makes their outlines unclear.

Warning

- Improper vehicle modifications (such as lowering the ride height, changing the vehicle's front license plate mounting plate, etc.) may reduce the performance of the forward collision warning system or increase the false triggering rate.
- Improper maintenance may cause sensor misalignment and affect the normal operation of the system.
- During an emergency alarm, if the driver is alert (for example, the driver turns the steering wheel or applies emergency braking), the system will not continue to trigger the automatic emergency brake system.

Warning

- Forward collision warning is an auxiliary function for the driver. Do not take risks by taking advantage of the additional convenience functions provided by the forward collision warning system. This feature does not replace the driver's attention to traffic conditions. If the collision warning function gives an alarm, the

driver must apply the brake according to the traffic conditions to reduce the speed or steer away from the obstacle.

- Due to the inherent limitations of the system, under some complex working conditions, the forward collision warning system may misidentify vehicles and pedestrians, causing unnecessary alarms and brake intervention. Drivers are advised to drive with caution.
- Forward Collision Warning systems cannot guarantee collision avoidance under all circumstances and the driver must maintain control of the vehicle at all times and assume full responsibility for the vehicle.
- The forward collision warning system works in the background and will not be noticed by the driver. If the vehicle ahead is detected by the system, it will not be displayed to the driver.
- The forward collision warning system works in the background and will not be noticed by the driver. If the vehicle ahead is detected by the system, it will not be displayed to the driver.

Driving and Operation

- If the camera is blocked by bird droppings, mud, ice, insects, etc., the early warning auxiliary brake system may not operate. Therefore, it is strictly prohibited to operate the windshield near the camera (position of the interior rearview mirror).

Warning

Glass repair, if cracks appear, will also affect the camera recognition effect, and the entire front windshield must be replaced.

- When loading items, do not make the vehicle box exceed the full load weight and the allowable size of the front and rear axles. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle or cause casualties.
- The driver is always responsible for taking timely and effective braking measures.
- The performance of the FCW system will be greatly limited for targets that cut in, targets detected only after the vehicle changes lanes, and targets in sharp turning roads.

- When the system detects pedestrians, it requires precise identification of the following information: the pedestrian's head, arms, shoulders, legs, upper and lower body, and the pedestrian's normal movement pattern. The body outline must be clearly visible and contrast with the background.

Attention

The Forward Collision Warning system is turned off in the following cases:

- The vehicle was towed.
- When the vehicle is on the drum test bench.
- When the radar sensor or front-view camera fails.
- When an external force (for example, rear-end collision) acts on the radar sensor.

Attention

The forward collision warning system may not operate when:

- When the forward collision warning system is switched off or the system faults.
- Heavy braking by driver.
- The system considers that the collision risk has been unlocked.
- Vehicle instability.
- System initialization.
- Instrument fault.
- Gear is not in forward gear.
- The vehicle speed is outside the working speed.
- When the driver is not wearing a seat belt.
- The driver actively turn.
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal urgently.
- Power System OFF.
- Manual shutdown of ESC or ESC failure.
- When the radar sensor or front-view camera is dirty and covered.

Driving and Operation

- When driving on snowy or rainstorm days.
- When there are narrow vehicles (for example, motorcycles) driving ahead.
- When there are vehicles on the left and right sides.
- Driving in places with strong radar signal reflected radiation (e.g. in multi-storey parking lots).
- In case of crossing vehicles.

Attention

- When there are stationary obstacles ahead (e.g. anchored vehicles).
- When there is an oncoming vehicle.
- All brake lights fail, etc.

AEBS (Automatic emergency brake system)

Start and close automatic emergency braking

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Forward Assist. The automatic emergency braking function can be started and closed.

If a collision risk with a vehicle or pedestrian ahead is detected and it is extremely urgent, if the driver has applied braking measures but the braking force is insufficient, the brake system will provide additional braking force to achieve the optimal target braking force, avoiding or reducing the harm caused by the collision. If the driver has not applied braking measures, the system will automatically apply braking force within its capability to avoid or reduce the harm caused by the collision.

The operating speed of the automatic emergency brake system for vehicle targets is about 4km/h~85km/h, and the working speed for pedestrians and two-wheeled vehicle targets is about 4km/h~64km/h.

Danger

- Improper vehicle modifications (such as lowering the ride height, changing the vehicle's front license plate mounting plate, etc.) may reduce the performance of the automatic emergency brake system or increase the false triggering rate.
- Improper maintenance may cause sensor misalignment and affect the normal operation of the system.

- During an emergency alarm, if the driver is alert (for example, the driver turns the steering wheel or applies emergency braking), the system will not continue to trigger the automatic emergency brake system.
- Due to inherent limitations of the system, in some complex operating conditions, the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system may misidentify vehicles and pedestrians, causing unnecessary alerts and braking interventions. Drivers should exercise caution.
- The Automatic Emergency Braking is an auxiliary function for the driver. Do not rely on the additional convenience provided by the AEB system to engage in reckless driving. This feature does not replace the driver's attention to traffic conditions. If the Automatic Emergency brake system issues a warning, the driver must promptly apply the brake to reduce the vehicle speed or steer to avoid obstacles based on the traffic conditions.

Driving and Operation

Danger

- When the ESC function is off or the fault light is ON, the automatic emergency braking function is OFF.
- The Automatic Emergency brake system cannot guarantee collision avoidance in all situations. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and assume full responsibility for the vehicle.
- The Automatic Emergency brake system operates in the background and is not perceptible to the driver. It will not be displayed to the driver when a vehicle ahead is detected by the system.
- Heavy rain, water mist, ice, snow or sludge may weaken the performance of the camera. Please keep the surface of the camera clean to avoid affecting normal operation.
- During braking by the Automatic Emergency brake system, if the driver applies the brake, significantly accelerates, or makes an emergency steering maneuver, the braking by the Automatic Emergency brake system will be suppressed and deactivated.

- If the camera is blocked by bird droppings, mud, ice, insects, etc., the early warning auxiliary brake system may not operate. Therefore, it is strictly prohibited to conduct windshield glass repairs near the camera (at the interior rearview mirror position). Cracks will also affect the camera's recognition performance, and the entire front windshield glass must be replaced.
- The driver is always responsible for taking timely and effective braking measures.

Danger

- When the radar system is affected by the environment (such as electric field interference, underground parking lot, tunnel, railway bridge, railway track, construction area, door with height & width limit, etc.), the detection will be disturbed, and the performance of PAB will reduce or its false triggering rate will raise.
- If the automatic emergency brake system actively brakes to completely avoid a collision, after stopping for about 1.5s, the system will release the brakes and the

driver will need to take over control.

- The performance of the Automatic Emergency brake system will be greatly limited for targets that cut in, targets detected only after the vehicle changes lanes, and targets in sharp turning roads.
- When loading items, do not make the vehicle box exceed the full load weight and the allowable size of the front and rear axles. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle or cause casualties.
- When the system detects pedestrians, it requires precise identification of the following information: the pedestrian's head, arms, shoulders, legs, upper and lower body, and the pedestrian's normal movement pattern. The body outline must be clearly visible and contrast with the background.

Driving and Operation

Warning

Automatic emergency braking is only a Driver Assistance function, and there is a risk of not being able to identify pedestrians due to objective conditions. It cannot detect:

- Special targets such as non-moving pedestrians.
- Pedestrians who are occluded, or whose contrast with the environmental background is not strong, or who are in rain, snow, fog, or low temperature environments.
- Pedestrians carry large items or wear clothing that makes their outlines unclear.

Attention

The automatic emergency braking system shall be closed in the following cases:

- The vehicle was towed.
- When the vehicle is on the drum test bench.
- When the radar sensor or front-view camera fails.
- When an external force (for example, rear-end collision) acts on the radar sensor.

Attention

The automatic emergency braking system may not work when:

- When the automatic emergency braking system is shut down or the system fails.
- Heavy braking by driver.
- The system considers that the collision risk has been unlocked.
- Vehicle instability.
- System initialization.
- Instrument fault.
- Gear is not in forward gear.
- The vehicle speed is outside the working speed.
- When the driver is not wearing a seat belt.
- The driver actively turn.
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal urgently.
- Power System OFF.
- Manual shutdown of ESC or ESC failure.
- When the radar sensor or front-view camera is dirty and covered.
- When driving on snowy or rainstorm days.

Attention

- When there are narrow vehicles (for example, motorcycles) driving ahead.
- When there are vehicles on the left and right sides.
- Driving in places with strong radar signal reflected radiation (e.g. in multi-storey parking lots).
- In case of crossing vehicles.

Driving and Operation


⚠ Attention

- When there are stationary obstacles ahead (e.g. anchored vehicles).
- When there is an oncoming vehicle.
- All brake lights fail, etc.

Front cross-traffic braking

The Front Cross Traffic Alert system utilizes two corner radars installed at the front of the vehicle to detect the rapid approach of other vehicles, motorcycles, and bicycles from the sides, posing a risk of collision, during the vehicle's initial acceleration (≤ 10 km/h). First, the forward cross-traffic warning system displays an alarm icon through the instrument cluster and prompts the driver to take immediate corrective measures through an audible alarm. If the driver does not further control the vehicle's actions, the forward cross traffic brake system will control the vehicle to brake to reduce collision losses.

Start and close the front cross traffic braking

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console  > Driver Assistance > Forward Assist. The front cross-traffic braking function can be started/closed.

⚠ Attention

The function of the Front Cross Traffic Alert system is limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the front-angle millimeter wave radar.
- The road is winding.
- The forward speed is higher than 30km/h.
- A larger vehicle is parked behind the vehicle, blocking the radar detection area.
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

⚠ Attention


- Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area.
- The forward cross-traffic warning can only indicate the risk of collision through the alarm, but cannot avoid collision accidents. The driver should always pay attention to the environment around the vehicle.
- Front Cross Traffic Alert cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.
- When the target moving to the side is too fast or too slow, the Front Cross Traffic Alert may not be able to issue an alarm in time.
- The Front Cross Traffic Alert system may issue a warning even when there is no risk of collision. Stay alert and monitor the traffic conditions to anticipate the need for any necessary actions.

Driving and Operation

Front cross-traffic braking

The Front Cross Traffic Alert system utilizes two corner radars installed at the front of the vehicle to detect the rapid approach of other vehicles, motorcycles, and bicycles from the sides, posing a risk of collision, during the vehicle's initial acceleration ($\leq 10\text{km/h}$). First, the forward cross-traffic warning system displays an alarm icon through the instrument cluster and prompts the driver to take immediate corrective measures through an audible alarm. If the driver does not further control the vehicle's actions, the forward cross traffic brake system will control the vehicle to brake to reduce collision losses.

Start and close the front cross traffic braking

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console  > Driver Assistance > Forward Assist. The front cross-traffic braking function can be started/closed.

Attention

The function of the Front Cross Traffic Alert system is limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the radar.
- The road is winding.
- The forward speed is higher than 5km/h.
- A larger vehicle is parked behind the vehicle, blocking the radar detection area.
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

Attention

- Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area.
- Front cross traffic braking can only reduce collision losses, but cannot completely avoid collision accidents. Drivers should always pay attention to the environment around the vehicle.
- Front cross traffic braking cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.
- When the target moving ahead is too fast or too slow, the front cross traffic brake may not be able to brake in time.
- The Forward Cross Traffic brake system may engage in emergency braking when there is no risk of collision. Stay alert and monitor the traffic conditions to anticipate the need for any necessary actions.

Driving and Operation

Lane change assist

The Lane Change Assist system utilizes two corner radars installed at the rear of the vehicle to detect nearby vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, and other targets in the adjacent lane that move behind the vehicle. When a collision risk is detected between the target in the rear area of the adjacent lane and the vehicle, the Lane Change Assist system provides a warning to the driver to reduce the occurrence of side collisions and related accidents.

If the driver does not activate the turn signal, the Lane Change Assist system detects a collision risk between the target in the rear area of the adjacent lane and the vehicle, and it is ON the warning lamp on the target side exterior rearview mirror to alert the driver of the lane change risk.

If the driver activates the turn signal, the Lane Change Assist system detects a collision risk between the target in the rear area of the adjacent lane on the same side as the turn signal and the vehicle. It flashes the warning lamp on the target side exterior rearview mirror and provides an audible warning to alert the driver of the lane change risk.

Attention

- Do not rely too much on the lane change assist system to reduce the occurrence of side collisions and other related accidents. Drivers are advised to pay attention to road conditions at all times and be prepared to take control of the vehicle.

Start and close the lane change assist

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Side and Rear Assistance. The lane change assist function can be started and closed.

Attention

The functions of the lane change assist system are limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the radar.
- The road is winding.
- The vehicle speed is lower than 12km/h.
- Non-D block.
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

Attention

- Lane Change Assist uses radar to detect an area up to approximately 70m behind adjacent lanes. Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area. Drivers are asked to drive carefully.
- The lane change assist system can only remind the driver of the risk of merging through an alarm and cannot completely replace the driver in monitoring traffic conditions. The driver should always be alert to the surrounding environment and take over control of the vehicle timely.
- Lane Change Assist cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.
- The Lane Change Assist system may issue a warning even when there is no risk of collision. Stay alert and monitor the traffic conditions to anticipate the need for any necessary actions.
- When the vehicle behind is moving too fast or too slow, the function may not be able to send an alarm in time.
- When the lane change assist system fails, the corresponding indicator light is ON on the instrument, and the central control panel switch becomes unavailable.

Driving and Operation

Reversing lateral warning

The reversing lateral warning system utilizes two corner radars installed at the rear of the vehicle to detect the rapid approach of other vehicles, motorcycles, and bicycles from the sides, posing a risk of collision, during low-speed ($\leq 15\text{km/h}$) reverse maneuvers. The reversing lateral warning system provides a warning through a combination instrument display icon, flashing warning lamps on the target side exterior rearview mirror, and audible alerts to prompt the driver to take immediate corrective actions.

Start and close the reversing lateral warning

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Side and Rear Assistance. The reversing lateral warning can be started and closed.

Attention

The functions of the reversing lateral warning system are limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the mine

Attention

- The road is winding.
- The reversing speed is higher than 15km/h .
- A larger vehicle is parked behind the vehicle, blocking the radar detection area.
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

Attention

- The reversing lateral warning cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.
- The reversing lateral warning can only indicate the risk of collision through an alarm, but cannot avoid collision accidents. The driver should always pay attention to the surrounding environment of the vehicle.
- When the side and rear target moves too fast or too slow, the reversing lateral warning may not be able to issue an alarm in time.

Reverse lateral brake

The reversing lateral warning system utilizes two corner radars installed at the rear of the vehicle to detect the rapid approach of other vehicles, motorcycles, and bicycles from the sides, posing a risk of collision, during low-speed ($\leq 9\text{km/h}$) reverse maneuvers. First, the reverse lateral warning system displays an alarm icon through the instrument cluster and prompts the driver to take immediate corrective measures through an audible alarm. If the driver does not further control the vehicle, the reverse lateral brake system will control the vehicle to brake to reduce collision losses.

Start and close the reverse lateral brake

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Side and Rear Assistance. The reverse lateral braking function can be started and closed.

Driving and Operation

Attention

The function of the reverse lateral braking system is limited in the following situations:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the radar.
- The road is winding.
- The reversing speed is higher than 9km/h.
- A larger vehicle is parked behind the vehicle, blocking the radar detection area.
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

Attention

- Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area.
- Reverse lateral braking can only reduce collision losses, but cannot completely avoid collision accidents. Drivers should always pay attention to the environment around the vehicle.
- Reverse side braking cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.

Attention

- When the side and rear target moves too fast or too slow, the reverse lateral braking may not be able to brake in time.
- The Rear Side brake system may engage in emergency braking when there is no risk of collision. Stay alert and monitor the traffic conditions to anticipate the need for any necessary actions.

Rear collision warning

The Rear Collision Warning system utilizes rear corner radars to detect the presence of vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, and other targets in the rear area of the vehicle that pose a risk of collision. When the vehicle is in D mode and the speed is between 0km/h and 150km/h, if the radar detects a target vehicle or pedestrian rapidly approaching from the rear of the vehicle's lane, the Rear Collision Warning system alerts the target vehicle or pedestrian to maintain a safe distance through the activation of the hazard warning lamps.

Start and close rear collision warning

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Side and Rear Assistance. Rear collision warning can be started and closed.

Danger

- The rear collision warning system uses radar to detect an area of up to approximately 50m in the driving lane. Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the area controlled by Rear Collision Avoidance Warning. Drivers are asked to drive carefully.

Attention

The following conditions affect the function of rear collision warning:

- The rear corner radar surface or the rear bumper surface within the radar wave range is covered with ice, snow, mud, etc.
- A rear bumper collision caused the bumper to deform.

Driving and Operation

Attention

- When the vehicle behind is moving too fast, the function may not be able to send an alarm in time.
- When the rear collision warning function fails, the corresponding indicator light on the instrument is ON, and the combination instrument prompts that the "rear collision warning" switch is unavailable.
- When the driver has turned on the hazard warning light switch, the function will not trigger the alarm.

Door opening warning

The Door Opening Warning system, utilizing two corner radars at the rear sides, detects the presence of vehicles behind the vehicle during low-speed ($\leq 3\text{km/h}$) or parking situations, providing a reminder to the driver to avoid collision accidents caused by blind spots when opening the doors.

Start and close door opening warning

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Driver Assistance > Side and Rear Assistance. The door opening warning function can be started and closed.

When the system detects approaching vehicles, bicycles, or other targets and there is a collision risk when the driver opens the door, the warning lamps on the exterior rearview mirror remain on. If you continue to open the corresponding door at this time, the alarm light on the exterior rearview mirror will flash and an audible alarm will sound. .

Danger

- Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the radar detection area. Drivers are asked to observe the surrounding conditions of the vehicle before opening the door and getting out of the vehicle.
- The Door Opening Warning system only provides a warning for collision risks and cannot prevent collision accidents. The driver should always be aware of the surrounding environment.

Danger

- The door-opening collision avoidance warning system cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.
- The Door Opening Warning system may issue a warning even when there is no risk of collision. Stay alert and monitor the traffic conditions to anticipate the need for any necessary actions.
- When the rear target moves too fast or too slowly, the door-opening anti-collision warning function may not be able to issue an alarm in time.

Attention

- The door opening warning can work normally only when the vehicle is stationary or at low speed (vehicle speed $\leq 3\text{km/h}$).
- Obstacles that can be identified by the DOW function include: battery cars, tricycles, motorcycles, cars, SUVs, trucks, buses, vans and other moving objects.
- The obstacle speed range within the DOW detection range is $>7.2\text{km/h}$.

Driving and Operation

Attention

System detection is limited and cannot detect targets normally under the following conditions:

- Sludge, ice and snow, etc. cause damage or block the mine
- .
- The road is winding.
- The vehicle is powered off for more than 3 minutes.
- A larger vehicle is parked behind the vehicle, blocking the radar detection area.
- Damaged bumper or misaligned radar.
- Other devices that produce co-channel interference may cause interference.

Night driving

Outer lamps

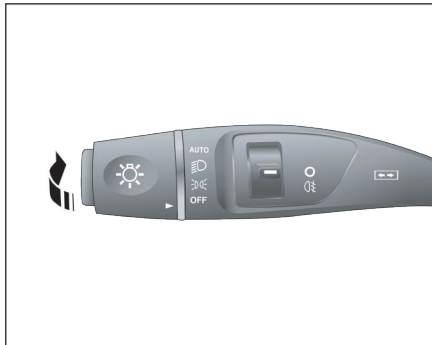
Position lights

Rotate the light control knob so that the indicator above the knob aligns with the position lamp position. The front and rear position lamps will go on, and turning the knob back to the “OFF” position will turn off the lights.

Low-beam light

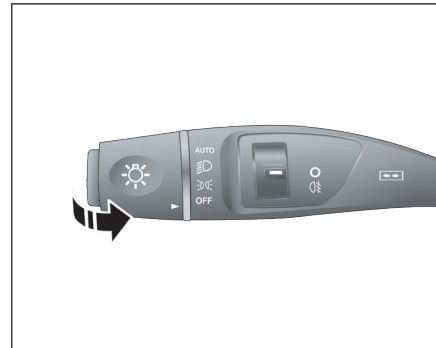
When the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode, rotate the light control knob so that the indicator above the knob aligns with the low beam position. The headlights will go on, and turning the knob back to the “OFF” position will turn off the low beams.

High-beam light



When the low beams go on, push the light control lever forward to activate the high beams, and pull the lever back again to deactivate the high beams.

High beam warning



Pull back the light control lever, the high beams will go on. After releasing it, the light control lever will automatically return, and the high beams will go off to warn the vehicles and pedestrians ahead.

Daytime light

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, the daytime running lights illuminate. It can make the vehicle more easily identifiable when driving during the day to attract the attention of other motor vehicles, non-motor vehicles and pedestrians on the road.

Driving and Operation

The headlights are automatically lit.

When the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode, rotate the light control knob so that the indicator above the knob aligns with the AUTO position. In conditions of low external light (such as at night or when passing through a tunnel), the headlights will automatically go on, and turning the knob back to the “OFF” position will turn off the headlights.

Turn signal light

Move the light control lever down or up to the end, the corresponding turn signal will flash and a prompt will sound.

When the steering is completed, the joystick will automatically return to its original position as the steering wheel returns to the straight position, and the turn signal will turn off.

Lane-change flashing signal

Gently move the light control joystick downward or upward. After releasing, the joystick will automatically return to its position, and the corresponding turn signal will flash three times, accompanied by a prompt sound.

⚠ Attention


- After completing a turn or lane change, please ensure that the light control lever has returned to its original position. Otherwise, it should be manually returned.

Eyebrow light*

When the vehicle switches from driving state to stopped state, the wheel eyebrow lamp is ON.

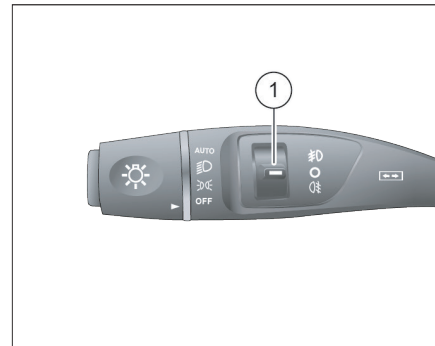
⚠ Attention


- The eyebrow lamp has a breathing effect when lit.

Click the vehicle settings button  on the center console > Lights. The following settings can be made for the eyebrow light lighting function:

- OFF
- Open left
- Open right
- Open both sides

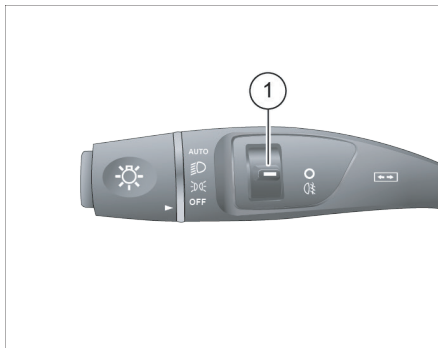
Front fog lamp*



When the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode and the high beams, low beams, or position lamps go on, upwardly flick the fog lamp control lever ① to turn on the front fog lamps (the combination instrument’s front fog lamp will  go on). Move the fog light control lever ① upward again to turn off the front fog lights.

Driving and Operation

Rear fog light (high configuration)



When the “Keyless Start/Stop” button is in the “RUN” mode and the high beams, low beams, or front fog lamps* are on, downwardly flick the fog lamp control lever ① to turn on the rear fog lamps (the combination instrument’s rear fog lamp will go on). Push down the fog light control lever ① again to turn off the rear fog lights.

Turning auxiliary lighting*

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Lights. Turning auxiliary lighting function can be started and closed. Once the function is activated, while driving with the

headlights on, when the driver turns the steering wheel (to a certain angle) or activates the turn signal, the corresponding front fog lamp goes on, assisting in illuminating the blind spots on curved roads. The corresponding auxiliary light on the side turns off when the steering wheel returns to the center position or the turn signal is OFF.

Reverse light

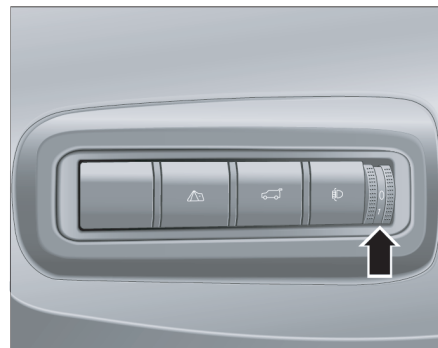
When the shift handle is in "R" position, the reversing light is ON.

Brake light

When the brake pedal is depressed, the brake lights (including the high-mounted stop lights) come on. In addition, the brake lights also illuminate when the driver assistance system controls to apply the vehicle brakes.

Manual light height adjustment

The illumination angle of the low beam depends on the weight distribution of passengers and luggage inside the vehicle. Adjust the height of the headlights to ensure the illumination angle of the low beam on the road surface, provide sufficient lighting for the front of the vehicle, and do not cause dizziness to other road users.



The adjusting switch is located on the left side of the dashboard and is divided into four gears: 0, 1, 2, and 3. The larger the value, the lower the illumination height. Adjust the headlight height by flipping the headlight height adjusting switch.

Automatic lighting function

The lighting switch is in AUTO gear. When the vehicle is remotely unlocked or remotely located, the lamps will go on according to the surrounding environment to provide illumination for the user.

Driving and Operation

Emergency brake signal

When the vehicle speed exceeds 50km / h and emergency braking occurs, the brake light will flash;

When the vehicle speed exceeds 70km/h, emergency braking occurs and the emergency braking continues until the vehicle speed drops below 10km/h and remains for $\geq 1s$, the hazard warning light function is automatically turned on. After that, if the vehicle speed rises to above 20km/h and remains there for $\geq 5s$, the hazard warning lights will automatically turn off. The hazard lights can also be turned off manually by operating the hazard light switch.

Driving light not turned off alarm

When the "Keyless start/stop" is in the "off" mode, the light switch is in the position light or low beam light and the vehicle position light is on. At this time, when the driver's door is opened, the instrument will send an alarm that the drive light is not off.

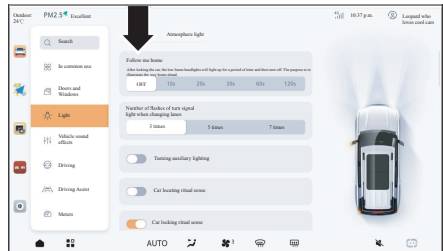
Smart ritual sense headlight

The front and rear headlights have a ceremonial function when unlocking, locking, or finding the car. Click the vehicle settings button > Lights on the center console. The ceremonial headlights can be set to start and close the car-locating/lock and welcome unlock functions.

Attention

- There are three options for the car lock/welcome unlock ritual sense function, and the first option is used by default.
- During the use of the ritual sense, after switching the headlight gear or starting the engine, the ritual sense is automatically interrupted and the headlights switch to the light of the corresponding gear.
- When the vehicle is in the unlock/lock state, the ritual sense function will not be triggered when the corresponding unlock/lock operation is performed again.

Follow me home



The "Follow Me Home" function can provide users with delayed lighting services by clicking the vehicle settings button on the center console > Lighting. The following settings can be made for the Follow Me Home function.

- OFF
- 10s
- 20s
- 30s
- 60s
- 120s

When the keyless start/stop button switches from "RUN" mode to "OFF" mode. The headlight switch is in AUTO mode. If the external light intensity reaches the preset condition for headlight activation and the driver's door is opened, the "escort me home" function will be activated. The position lamps and low beams will automatically go on for a period of time to provide illumination for the driver.

Driving and Operation


⚠ Attention

- After the "Follow Me Home" function is activated, it can be activated again within 5 minutes through remote control locking.

Intelligent high-beam light assist system

The intelligent high-beam light assist system uses a camera to judge the current driving environment and controls the automatic switching between low beam light and high beam light when the vehicle lighting is activated. The system can identify whether there are other vehicles in the opposite direction or the same direction in front, and switch between low beam light and high beam light modes according to the situation.

Start and close the smart high beam light function

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console  > Driver Assistance > Lighting Assistance. The intelligent high beam function can be set to Start and close.

Once the function is enabled, when the light control lever is turned to AUTO and the low beams go on, and the vehicle speed is >40km/h, the headlights can automatically switch between low beam and high beam based on environmental conditions. The intelligent high beam auxiliary working indicator light is ON (when the vehicle speed is lower than 20km/h, the system automatically switches to low beam).

⚠ Attention

- Even after this function is turned on, the driver can manually switch the high beam and low beam lights.

Automatically start and disable high beam

When the camera detects that there are no vehicles and street lights ahead, this function automatically activates the high beam and the high beam working indicator light on the instrument cluster is ON.

When the camera detects vehicles ahead or the environment becomes brighter, this function automatically turns off the high beam and the high beam indicator on the combination instrument panel goes off.

When the camera detects that the vehicle ahead has disappeared, the high beam lights are restored.

Even after this function is turned on, the driver can manually switch the high beam and low beam lights.

⚠ Attention

- When the camera is dirty, blocked, or faulting, the smart high beam function may be unavailable or its performance may be degraded.
- HMA system is an auxiliary function, which cannot be guaranteed to be applicable to all driving situations. The driver must control and drive the vehicle carefully.
- When the vehicle is in a highly dynamic state (such as ABS or ESC activated), light changes will be suppressed.

Driving and Operation

⚠ Attention

The intelligent high-beam assist system has limitations in identifying the road environment through the camera. The driver should manually adjust the vehicle lighting according to the current lighting, visibility and traffic conditions in the following situations:

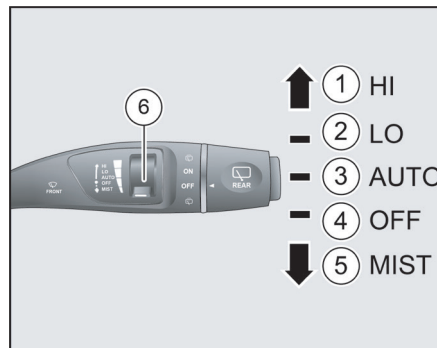
- Driving in fog or heavy rain.
- Driving on snowy weather or muddy roads.
- Driving in freezing rain and on dimly lit streets.
- There are pedestrians on the driving road or adjacent roads.
- There are signs and other reflectors near the road.
- The lights of oncoming vehicles are blocked by fences, shrubs, isolation belts, etc.
- Driving on hilltops or potholes in roads.
- When making a sharp turn, if the oncoming light is blocked (such as a median).

⚠ Attention

- When the driver turns on the fog lights, turn signals or makes an emergency turn, the light change will be suppressed.
- The use of non-original windshield glass will adversely affect the intelligent high beam assist system.

Driving in rain

Front Wiper



HI: wipe steadily at high speed

LO: wipe steadily at low speed

AUTO: automatic wiper

When in this position, the rain sensor sensitivity adjustment lever can be used to change the sensitivity of the rain sensor to the amount of rainfall. The wipers will automatically adjust the wiping frequency based on the amount of rainfall.

OFF: stop

MIST: single wipe

Move the wiper combination handle downward to the MIST position, and automatically return to the position after releasing. The front wiper wipes once. Move the wiper combination handle downward to the MIST position and hold it. The front wiper wipes until you release your hand.

Driving and Operation

Attention

- The wipers and washer can only work when the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode.
- When the system senses rainfall, the vehicle is powered on and the wiper combination handle switch is turned to the "AUTO" position, the windshield wipers will automatically turn on and change the wiper speed according to the amount of rain.
- In extreme conditions, such as driving on the highway in rainy weather, overtaking in the adjacent lane may cause splashing or large water mist. It is recommended for the driver to manually switch the wiper control lever to the "HI" (high-speed wiping) position to ensure driving safety.
- When the wiper combination handle is in the "LO" (low-speed wiping) or "HI" (high-speed wiping) position, the front wiper will wipe at the set speed, and the automatic sensing function does not work at this time.

Attention

- In winter, snow and ice should be promptly removed from the wiper arms and wiper blades, including the areas involved when the wipers are working.
- When using an automatic car wash machine to wash your car, do not put the wiper combination handle in the "AUTO" position, otherwise the wiper may be damaged. The system should be turned off when the wipers are not needed.

Attention

- When the windshield is dry, spray water first and then wipe it. Do not wipe it dry without water.
- If wiping is performed under low temperature conditions, make sure that the wiper blades are not frozen on the windshield.

Rain sensor

When the system detects rainfall, if the "Keyless Start/Stop" button is in the "RUN" mode and the wiper control lever is in the "AUTO" position, the windshield wipers will automati-

cally turn on and the wiping speed will change according to the amount of rainfall.

Attention

- If strong light, infrared light, or objects are present above the rainfall/light sensor, the wipers may activate.

Front Washing

When the "Keyless Start/Stop" button is in the "RUN" mode, pushing down and holding the wash switch will activate the front washer function. The front windshield washer nozzles will spray water, and releasing the switch will stop the water spray. The front wipers will continue to wipe for a few more times before stopping automatically.

Attention

- The washer can spray water continuously for up to 12s and then automatically stop.

Driving and Operation

Rear Wiper

When the rear wiper knob switch is turned upward to the "ON" position, the rear wiper starts and wipes at a certain frequency, and then stops when it is turned to the "OFF" position.

The front wiper is in working condition, and the rear wiper will automatically turn on after 1s after the gear is switched to "R".

 **Attention**

- The rear wiper will not work when the tailgate is open.

When the rear wiper is in operation, rotate the rear wiper control knob upward until the mark on the knob is aligned, and the rear windshield washer nozzle will spray water. After being released, the wiper control knob automatically returns to the rear wiper on position and the washer stops spraying water.

With the rear wiper turned off, rotate the rear wiper control knob downward until the mark on the knob is aligned, and the rear windshield washer nozzle will spray water. After releasing, the wiper control knob will automatically return to the "OFF" position, the washer will stop spraying water, and the rear wiper will continue to wipe a few times and then stop automatically.

 **Attention**

- When the tailgate is opened, the rear wiper will not work. The current action of the rear wiper will be executed 5s after closing the tailgate.

Driving in the Rain

Use caution to drive when it is raining, because the visibility is poor, the windows may become foggy, and the road will be slippery.

 **Danger**

- When driving on slippery roads, emergency braking, acceleration, and steering may cause tires to slip and reduce vehicle maneuverability, thus causing accidents.

 **Attention**

- Heavy rain can impair visibility, so you may turn on the headlights, fog lights, and hazard warning lights while driving.
- After the brakes get wet, it will affect their brake performance. Therefore, when driving in rainy weather, increase the following distance and reduce the speed.
- Do not drive at high speed on the road when it rains, because the higher the speed, the easier it is for hydroslips to form between the tires and the road.

Fording drive

If you need to drive through waterlogged roads, please pay attention to the following:

- Before driving through water, accurately assess or determine the depth and characteristics of the flooded area. Do not attempt to forcefully drive through standing water areas with unknown conditions.
- Choose a flat area and smoothly and slowly drive through the standing water at a walking pace.
- When driving through water, do not stop or stall the engine.

Driving and Operation

- After driving through water, gently depress the brake pedal a few times to dry the brakes and restore braking effectiveness.
- After driving through water, promptly clean the mud from the tire tread.
- Components of the vehicle that have been exposed to saltwater must be rinsed with clean water due to its corrosive nature.

Attention

- Please pay attention to the water splashes caused by vehicles ahead and oncoming vehicles, as this may exceed the maximum permissible water depth. Under no circumstances should one attempt to forcefully drive through water when the depth reaches the bottom of the vehicle.
- Do not open any doors during the process of driving through water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle and damage the vehicle's electronic systems and interior equipment.
- Under no circumstances should you accelerate before entering a standing water section. The turbulence caused by acceleration can allow water to enter the vehicle and damage the engine and other components.

Attention

- When driving through water, do not attempt to restart up the engine if it has been shut down. At this moment, the engine may have ingested some water, and attempting to restart it will cause irreversible damage to the engine.
- Driving through water is only suitable for emergencies and not as part of regular driving.
- When the vehicle is driving through water, water may enter the transmission system components and dilute the grease, which may cause system failure.

Winter driving

Essentials of driving in winter

Danger

- If the exhaust pipe is blocked or there is poor ventilation, toxic gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) can enter the vehicle. There is a risk of fatal injuries, especially when the vehicle is stuck in snowy terrain.

Attention

- Exercise extra caution when driving on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sharp acceleration, sharp steering and emergency braking. Do not use cruise control.
- When winter approaches, please visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for winter maintenance and protection of your vehicle.
- If the engine or auxiliary heating system is running, ensure that there is no ice or snow covering the exhaust pipe and the surrounding area of the vehicle. This is to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air inside the vehicle.
- In temperatures of -20°C and below, it is forbidden to place the gear lever in a position other than P without starting up the engine. Otherwise, the combination instrument will display a prompt message "Please start up the engine".

Attention

- Exercise caution when de-icing the rear window to avoid damaging the seal and plastic parts on it.

Driving and Operation

Preparations before winter:

1. Prior to use, replace the fluids with those suitable for low-temperature conditions:
 - Choose engine oil with appropriate viscosity for low-temperature environments;
 - Choose coolant suitable for low-temperature environments;
 - Choose an antifreeze cleaning fluid suitable for low-temperature environments.
2. Check the tires to ensure they have adequate tread depth;
3. If necessary, purchase a set of tire anti-skid chains that are compatible with the front wheels;
4. Ensure battery performance is good;
5. Depending on the driving destination, it is recommended to carry some necessary emergency supplies: snow and ice removal scrapers, flash signal devices, shovels, jumper cables, air pumps, etc.

Before driving

1. Do not force open frozen windows or move frozen windshield wipers. Thaw frozen areas and wipe the water immediately with the warm water to prevent freezing.
2. Clear snow and ice from under the fenders.

While driving:

If you stay in a low temperature environment for a long time (such as all night), after starting the engine and switching the gear to drive, the vehicle may lag in starting. This characteristic is obvious only after the cold start of the vehicle and will disappear after the vehicle runs.

During the period of initial acceleration delayed, do not press the throttle pedal. Pressing the throttle pedal abruptly may damage the transmission.

Initiate smooth acceleration and drive at an appropriate speed based on road conditions.

When parking:

When parking on flat ground, switch the gear to P and do not apply the parking brake if the wheels are blocked by stones.

Warning

- When parking on a steep slope, the parking brake must be applied.

Snow chain

Do not install anti-skid chains that have not been approved by BAIC's authorized dealers. Improper snow chains can damage vehicle tires, rims, brakes, bodywork, etc. When using, please pay attention to the following requirements:

- Snow chains can only be installed on the drive wheels (front wheels);
- Please follow the snow chain installation instructions and speed limits for different road conditions;
- To avoid tire damage and excessive tire chain wear, remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

Driving and Operation

Winter tire

Danger

- If the installed winter tires have a maximum allowable speed lower than the vehicle's maximum design speed, corresponding warning labels must be affixed within the driver's line of sight.
- Do not exceed the maximum allowable speed of the installed winter tires. If the speed exceeds the maximum allowable speed of the winter tires, the tires may suddenly lose pressure, delaminate, or even burst, which can easily lead to accidents!

Attention

- Winter tires will greatly enhance the handling stability of the vehicle when driving on icy and snowy roads. It is recommended to switch to winter tires when the temperature drops below -7°C.

It is recommended to use winter tires of the same size as the original vehicle tires, and all four wheels must be replaced.

During winter, installing winter tires will significantly improve the handling stability of the vehicle.

Once the temperature rises above 7°C, it is necessary to immediately switch to summer tires, as they provide better handling stability than winter tires on non-icy and non-snowy road surfaces.

Driving on special roads

Long uphill drive

When driving on a long uphill road, please slightly reduce the pressure on the accelerator pedal just before reaching the top of the slope and use the vehicle's own inertia to drive over the top of the slope. By reducing the pressure on the accelerator pedal in advance, you can avoid an accident caused by the vehicle becoming airborne.

Driving on long downhill slopes

When driving on long and steep slopes, slow down in advance. If you overuse the brakes, they will overheat and not work properly.

Depressing the brake pedal for an extended period of time (even with very light pressure on the brake pedal) can cause the brake system to overheat, accelerate wear, or even fail.

Danger

- Do not rely on the vehicle to coast in neutral or when the power system is turned off to avoid accidents caused by the lack of brake assist and steering assist.

Important Instruction

Specifications in running-in period

In order to extend the service life of the vehicle, new vehicles should be run-in in the early stages of use before they can be used normally. The following are the rules for the running-in period:

- Mileage in running-in period is 2500km.
- Choose better roads and drive with a light load.
- Do not drive faster than 80% of your maximum speed.

Driving and Operation

- Avoid fully depressing the throttle pedal for rapid acceleration.
- Within the initial 500 km, please avoid emergency braking.
- During the break-in period, avoid running the engine at a fixed speed for a long period of time.
- Implement the operational regulations strictly and keep the engine at normal working temperature. Do daily vehicle maintenance work carefully, check frequently, and pay attention to the sound and temperature changes of each assembly during operation.

Breaking in engine

If the engine has been run in according to the requirements, its service life can be prolonged and its fuel consumption can be reduced. All new engines or overhauled engines must undergo a break-in period before normal use, and the following rules must be observed during this period:

- Be sure to avoid high-speed engine operation and do not exceed 80% of the maximum speed.
- Do not tow other vehicles.

At 1000-2500km, the engine speed and vehicle speed can be gradually increased to the highest allowable range. During the initial break-in phase, the internal friction resistance of the engine is much higher than that after break-in, and the engine oil consumption may be higher than the normal one. Regular checks of the engine oil should be performed.

All the moving parts of the engine must be run in before achieving the best fit.

Breaking in tires and brake pads

To break in new tires, drive at moderate speeds within the first 500 km.

Within the first 500km, the new brake pads and brake discs cannot reach the optimal friction state. Emergency braking should be avoided and a sufficient safe braking distance should be maintained.

Danger

- New tires and brake pads that have not been run-in have not reached optimal adhesion and friction, so you must drive carefully within the first 500km to prevent accidents.
- You should also follow these recommendations when the brake pads are replaced.
- Keep an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance and try to avoid emergency braking while driving. Because the tires and brake pads have not been run-in at this time, adhesion and friction are insufficient, which can easily cause traffic accidents.

Attention

- If the vehicle has had the engine or other components of the transmission system replaced, the break-in precautions should also be observed.

Driving and Operation

Braking Essentials

Avoid using the brake pedal as a footrest. If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the brake system may overheat. This action may increase braking distance and even result in a fault of the brake system, posing a risk of accidents.

Do not depress the brake pedal and accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

Repeatedly depressing the brake pedal can lead to excessive and early wear of the brake pads.

Fuel-efficient driving

- Maintain correct tire pressure. Insufficient air pressure can cause tires to wear out too quickly and waste fuel.
- Make sure the wheel alignment is accurate. Inaccurate wheel alignment can cause the tires wear out faster, increase the engine load and waste fuel.
- Don't keep unnecessary items in your car. Excessive loads will increase engine load, resulting in increased fuel consumption.
- Slowly accelerate speed, and avoid sudden start.

- In the lateral wind, you must drive at a low speed, so it is easy to control the vehicle.
- Avoid hitting curbs while driving. Slow down when driving on rugged roads.
- After starting a cold car, drive slowly for a few minutes and wait for the engine to warm up before accelerating. Generally, there is no need to run the engine in place to warm it up.
- Do not drive at high speed with the windows open.
- Use the A/C system reasonably and minimize the use of high-power audio systems and other high-power electrical devices.
- If you need to park your vehicle for an extended period of time, shut off the engine and prevent the engine from idling for a prolonged time.
- Try to avoid areas with heavy traffic or jams as much as possible, and avoid continuous acceleration and braking. Stop-and-go driving wastes fuel. Avoid unnecessary parking and braking and keep a stable vehicle speed. While driving, it is important to adhere to traffic signals and minimize the frequency of stopping. Whenever possible,

choose roads without traffic signals for travel. Keep an appropriate distance from other vehicles when driving to avoid emergency braking, which will also reduce brake wear.

- Don't let the chassis stick mud. This can reduce self-weight of the car and prevent corrosion. Maintain your vehicle and keep it in good working order. Dirty air filter, improper valve clearance, dirty spark plugs, dirty oil and grease, etc., will reduce engine performance and waste fuel. To extend the service life of all components and reduce operating costs, be sure to perform scheduled maintenance. If you often drive in harsh conditions, the maintenance mileage and intervals should be shortened.
- Brake may be wet when the vehicle is washed or is running through deep water. While driving, start at a low speed and gently depress the brake pedal multiple times under safe conditions to facilitate rapid drying of the brakes. Drive the vehicle carefully. If the brakes still cannot work safely, stop the vehicle when it is safe, and contact an authorized Beijing Automobile dealer for help.

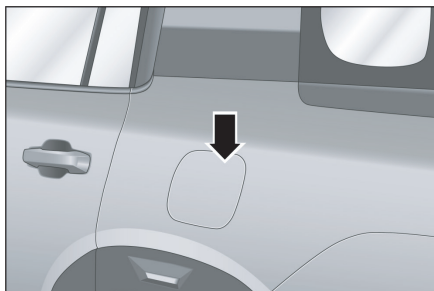
Driving and Operation

Attention

- Before driving, make sure the parking brake is released.
- When driving on slippery surfaces, use caution when accelerating, shifting or braking. Sudden acceleration or engine braking can cause wheel slip or wheel spin.
- Do not put your foot on the brake pedal while driving, otherwise, the brake pad may be overheated and worn, resulting in fuel waste.
- When driving, try to avoid the road section with deep water to avoid the brake getting wet

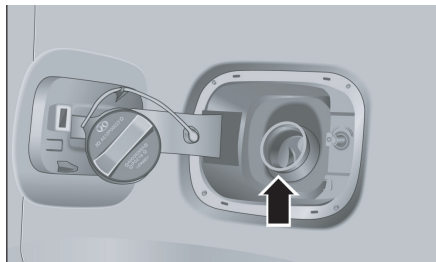
Fuel filler door

Fuel filler door opens



When the vehicle is unlocked, press the back of the fuel filler door to open it.

Refueling



When refueling, slowly unscrew the fuel filler cap counterclockwise. Before completely unscrewing it, pause briefly at the fuel filler to release internal pressure. Then remove the fuel filler cap and place it in the holder.

After filling, turn the filler cap clockwise until you hear a "click" sound, indicating that the filler cap is fully tightened.

After tightening the filler cap, close the fuel filler. To ensure vehicle performance, you must use unleaded gasoline that conforms to the specified grade of this vehicle (92# and above).

Danger

- After fuel filling is completed, make sure the fuel filler cap is tightened to prevent fuel from flowing out and causing a fire.
- Before fully opening the fuel filler cap, loosen it to release the internal fuel pressure. Otherwise, fuel vapor may spray out from the fuel filler, leading to personal injury.

Driving and Operation

⚠ Attention

- The vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter. Refuel before the fuel warning light illuminates to prevent running out of fuel. Irregular fuel supply will lead to misfire, resulting in unburned fuel entering the exhaust device, which will overheat and damage the catalytic purifier. Low fuel levels are also detrimental to the lubrication of the fuel pump.
- When refueling, as long as the refueling gun stops automatically, indicating that the fuel tank is "full", do not continue to forcefully refuel. Otherwise, the expansion space in the fuel tank will also be filled with fuel, and the fuel may overflow when heated and expanded.
- Do not refuel the vehicle with diesel. If diesel is mistakenly added, do not start up the engine. Contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive to thoroughly clean the fuel system.
- Gasoline should be added at authorized filling stations. Using non-standard gasoline can shorten the service life of the engine or even damage it.

⚠ Attention

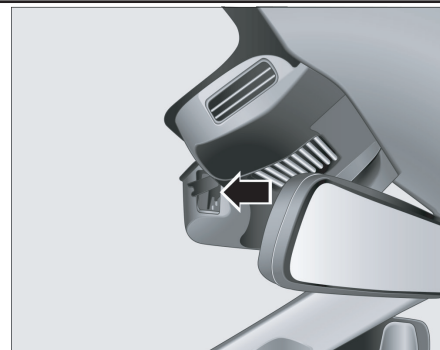
- This vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter and is only allowed to use unleaded gasoline. Filling it with leaded gasoline once will damage the catalytic converter.
- Fuel vapor is highly flammable and can cause fire hazards. When refueling, shut down the engine and strictly prohibit smoking, using mobile phones, or any other sparks or open flames.

Automobile data recorder

The automobile data recorder is located above the front windshield of the vehicle and can be used to take videos and pictures of the road conditions and environment in front of the vehicle.

TF card

The automobile data recorder does not have a built-in storage device, and a TF card needs to be inserted separately to work properly, otherwise it will have no recording function. The installation position of the TF card is on the left side of the inner rearview mirror guard, and the card insertion direction is as shown in the figure.



The TF card needs to be purchased by the user. Because the automobile data recorder stores data at high speed for a long time, in order to ensure performance and reliability, and protect personal rights and interests, be sure to use a regular brand of TF card with a storage capacity of 8GB~128GB and a transmission level of class10 or above. If the TF card is not in FAT32 format, you need to format the document system format of the TF card to FAT32 before use. There are two formatting methods:

- Formatting through the automobile data recorder: Insert the TF card into the automobile data recorder. After inserting, open the automobile data recorder APP in the

Driving and Operation

car, enter the settings menu, and select the "Format SD Card" command to complete the format.

- Formatting through the computer: Insert the TF card into the computer through the card reader and select the format command. Select "FAT32" as the file system format. The allocated cell size must be >4KB. Normally, the default mode is used, and other options also use the default mode.

Attention

- The automobile data recorder only records external images and photos, and records internal audio is OFF by default.
- automobile data recorder videos and pictures can be uploaded to the cloud end and viewed through the Yueyequan APP.
- The automobile data recorder needs to be equipped with a FAT32 format memory card. It is recommended that the memory card is 32G Micro SDHC, 32G Micro SDXC. Memory cards of other formats or capacities will not guarantee the normal recording and copying of the automobile data recorder.

Attention

- After the vehicle is powered on, it can be synchronized with the time information of the video recording screen of the driving recorder through the CAN bus.
- It is recommended to insert and remove the memory card when the vehicle is not started to use a personal computer to access the videos and picture files in the memory card. It is not recommended to insert and remove the memory card while the vehicle is starting.
- If the memory card is inserted or removed during the recording of the automobile data recorder or the vehicle is unexpectedly powered off, the current video will stop recording and the video and photos recorded in this part may be lost.
- The video button cannot be operated during the emergency recording process. You can continue to operate it after the emergency recording is completed.
- All functions of the automobile data recorder are realized based on the TF card with correct specifications. If the TF card is not used as required, the system may not operate normally and cause system failure.

Enter the automobile data recorder

Click the application center button on the center console > automobile data recorder. You can enter the automobile data recorder interface.

General recording function

Click "Record ON", click "Record OFF", click "Record OFF" and click "Record ON". When the recording function is activated, recording is OFF by default. If the recording function is set to be turned off, the DVR will not record the video data of general recording. In the next ignition cycle, recording will be restored by default, and the REC red dot icon will flash accordingly.

Circuit recording

By default, the recording mode is set to loop recording. The loop recordings are stored in the loop recording folder, and when the folder is full, the earliest video will be overwritten by the latest video.

Emergency recording function

Emergency recording triggering methods are divided into automatic triggering and manual triggering. When the vehicle is subject to emergency braking, collision and yaw, DVR will

Driving and Operation

automatically trigger emergency video recording, which also can be triggered manually by pressing and holding the fast camera button on the steering wheel.

When the emergency video recording function is triggered, the system will automatically record the video of 15 seconds before and after the trigger point, a total of 30 seconds, and store it in the emergency video folder. And the emergency video will not be automatically overwritten, but needs to be deleted manually after the folder is full.

Capture

Click "Capture" to manually trigger the photo function and capture photos of the current scene outside the car.

Folder

Click to switch to the folder interface, where you can view and manage emergency videos (meeting trigger conditions), loop videos (normal loop recording), and photos (captured pictures).

: Select all/inverse selection button to select all files/cancel all selected files.

: Move button to move loop recording

videos or captured photos to the emergency recording folder.

: Delete the button to delete the selected file.

: Download the button to download the selected file to the USB flash drive.

Setup

Click the button to switch to the system settings interface to perform operations such as recording duration, resolution, and recording.

[Recording duration]: You can set the recording time (The default value is 3 minutes. After the setting is successful, the next video will take effect.).

[Resolution]: You can set the image quality of the record video, the default value is 1080P (2 million pixels).

[Recording]: Fully considering customer privacy issues, the function is OFF by default. record in-car audio when turned on..

[Unload SD Card]: When the vehicle is started, first click the [Unload SD Card] button. After the success prompt, the card can be removed.

[Format SD Card]: Considering the recording and storage requirements, when using the SD card for the first time, touch the [Format SD Card] button to format the memory card to ensure normal storage; When the memory card is read and written frequently and bad blocks appear inside the SD card, part of the card's storage space can be recovered through formatting.

[Version]: Displays the DVR body MCU, SOC, hardware version, and the APP version number of the vehicle application.

Attention

- When the memory card is opened for use for the first time, it must be formatted, otherwise the system may not identify it correctly.
- After the formatting operation, all data existing in the memory card will be deleted and cannot be recovered. Please back up relevant data in advance.

Driving and Operation

ETC system*

ETC equipment

The Electronic Toll Collection (ETC) device is located on the inside of the windshield, on the right side of the base of the interior rearview mirror.

Activate ETC

Before using ETC for the first time, the ETC device must be pre-set up and activated. Detailed methods are shown as follows:

1. Through the WeChat mini program "Lesu Tong ETC" or Lesu Tong APP, complete the ETC account opening according to the prompts, such as application, bank signing, etc.
2. Turn the keyless start/stop button into "RUN" mode, and press and hold the ETC Bluetooth button for more than 3s to turn on the ETC Bluetooth function.
3. Activate the ETC device through the mini program or APP prompts.

⚠ Attention

- ETC can be used normally only after activation is successful.
- After turning on the ETC Bluetooth function, the ETC Bluetooth function will automatically turn off if there is no action for 120s or if you short-press the Bluetooth button once.
- If the windshield is dirty or there is a lot of snow, please clean it in time to avoid affecting normal use.

Use ETC

When passing through an ETC lane, please maintain a sufficient distance from the vehicle in front and slow down (recommended not exceeding 20km/h or following the speed limit requirements of the ETC lane) to ensure safe passage after the ETC gate opens.

⚠ Attention

- If the ETC transaction is abnormal, the gate will not be opened. At this time, please follow the instructions of the toll station staff. If the ETC fails, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

ETC equipment indicator lights and sound prompts

ETC status	Indicator light	Buzzer
The vehicle is powered on and the device is activated	Green light flashes five times	—
Vehicle is powered on and device is not activated	Red light stays on	—
Transaction successful	Green light flashes once	A short chirp
Transaction failed	Red light flashes once	Three short beeps
Equipment failure	Red light stays on	Long sound
Tamper trigger	Red light flashes five times	Long sound

Driving and Operation

Electric Power-assisted Steering system

Introduction to electric power steering system

The Electric Power Steering (EPS) provides steering assistance during the steering process of the vehicle, based on different speeds and steering wheel torque to mitigate disturbances caused by uneven road surfaces on the steering system. This not only reduces steering effort during low-speed driving but also significantly improves steering stability during high-speed driving.

When parking or driving at very low speeds, if the steering wheel is operated continuously for many times, the EPS will reduce the steering assist to prevent the system from overheating and operating the steering wheel becomes more laborious. If this operation continues, the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system will enter an overheating protection mode, reducing the assistance and gradually increasing the steering effort, although the fault warning light for the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system will not illuminate. At this moment, steering should be stopped until the temperature decreases, and the

assistance will automatically resume. When the engine is running, the electric power steering system fault warning light stayson, indicating that the electric power steering system is not working properly. Please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

Attention

- When the steering system fails, please contact an authorized BAIC dealer for assistance. Even if you don't feel any abnormalities during the steering process, there might be serious issues with the system that could lead to steering failure.

Attention

- After replacing the steering column or steering gear, or after completing a four-wheel alignment on the vehicle, it is necessary to perform a midpoint calibration of the EPS angle. Otherwise, issues such as vehicle deviation and failed function of steering centering may occur.

Assist mode setting

By clicking on the vehicle settings button on the central control screen > Driver. The following settings can be made for the electronic power steering mode:

- Portability
- Standardized by
- Spot

Attention

To set the power steering mode, the following conditions must be met:

- Interconnection with driving mode is OFF.
- Take your hands off the steering wheel.
- Vehicle speed >15 km/h

By clicking on the vehicle settings button on the central control screen > Driver. The linked mode with driving mode can be enabled, which allows the steering mode to automatically switch corresponding to the whole vehicle driving mode when the driver switches it.

Driving and Operation

Attention

- If the driving mode interconnection function is activated, it will automatically switch to the corresponding electronic power steering mode when switching driving modes.
- When the driving mode interconnection is activated, the electronic power steering mode setting button cannot be manually operated.

Park Assistance

Parking Distance Control

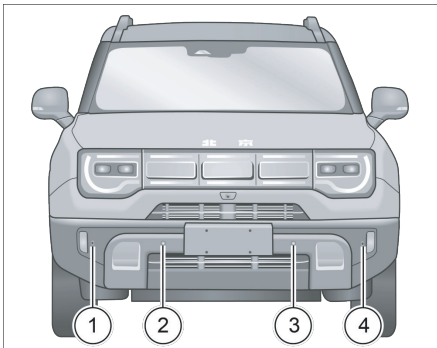
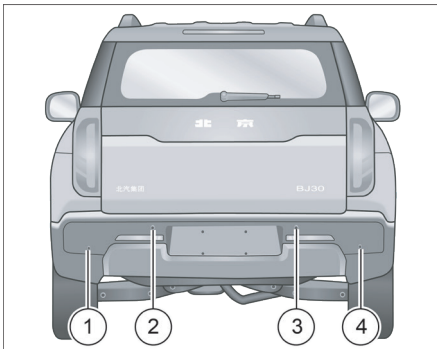
Parking Distance Control system

The parking radar system is a safety auxiliary device for cars when parking or reversing. It uses ultrasonic waves to detect the approximate distance between the vehicle and obstacles, and displays the results on the central control screen, notifying the driver through intermittent sound signals.

The Parking Distance Control system is only an auxiliary tool and cannot replace the driver's observation of the surrounding environment. The driver is still responsible for safe maneuvering and parking operations. Please make sure there are no people, animals or other objects within the moving and parking range.

Front Parking Distance Control ▶

1. Front angle sensor
2. Front center sensor
3. Front center sensor
4. Front angle sensor



◀ Rear Parking Distance Control

1. Rear angle sensor
2. Rear intermediate sensor
3. Rear intermediate sensor
4. Rear angle sensor

Displayed

Only the color corresponding to the position of the obstacle is displayed in the parking interface, and the rest is not displayed. When there are no obstacles behind the vehicle, no color is displayed.

Distance	Display screen	Color
0cm~30cm	Section 1	Red
30cm~60cm	The 2nd phase	Yellow
60cm~90cm	The 3rd phase	Green
90cm~150cm	Paragraph 4	Green

⚠ Attention

- The above distance information is only an approximation and is for reference only. Please refer to the actual situation.

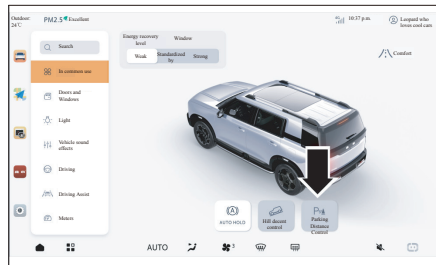
Park Assistance


The two rear middle sensors can detect objects up to 1.5m behind the car, and the two rear corner sensors can detect objects up to 0.6m away. The two middle radars in the front can detect objects up to 0.9m in front of the vehicle, and the two corner radars in the front can detect objects up to 0.6m away.

Sound

The combination instrument panel and speaker will emit intermittent buzzing-sounds at different frequencies based on the distance to the nearest obstacle. When a continuous buzzing sound is emitted and the central control screen displays a red segment, the driver should immediately stop reversing to avoid collision or scraping with obstacles.

Parking Distance Control system switch



You can enter the Parking Distance Control interface by clicking the vehicle settings button on the center console  > Common.

When the vehicle is put into reverse gear or meets the conditions for activation through the central control screen, voice activation, or intelligent activation, the Parking Distance Control system starts working. The speaker provides audible warnings based on the distance to obstacles, while the central control screen provides visual warnings based on the distance and position of obstacles.

Parking Distance Control system activation conditions

After the engine is started, the Parking Distance Control system will turn on if any of the following conditions are met:

- Shift into "R" gear.
- When the vehicle speed is <12km/h, click the Parking Distance Control switch.
- When the vehicle speed is <12km/h, the voice is activated.

- The system is in the off state, and when the vehicle speed is <12km/h in N/D gear, the system detects an obstacle (Only for sensor lowspeed intelligent opening switch is enabled).
- When the N/D gear is used and the vehicle speed is <12km/h, the AVI interface is triggered to.

Parking Distance Control system shutdown conditions

After the system is activated, the Parking Distance Control system will be turned off if any of the following conditions are met:

- When the keyless start/stop button is in "OFF" mode.
- Shift into P gear.
- When the vehicle speed is >15km/h.
- Click the Parking Distance Control switch on the center console.
- Turn off the Parking Distance Control by the voice.

Park Assistance

Parking radar system fault alarm instructions

Radar malfunction reminder

When the Parking Distance Control system is activated, if the system detects a fault message, the instrument cluster will sound a sound prompt and display a fault prompt interface.

Unable to detect obstacles

- The ultrasonic sensors have blind spots when detecting obstacles. They cannot detect objects under the bumper, beneath the vehicle, or those that are too close or too far away.
- The Parking Distance Control system cannot detect small wire, cables, or mesh-like objects such as nets. It also has difficulty detecting soft objects that absorb ultrasonic waves, such as snow, cotton, or sponge. Additionally, it may not detect low objects like rocks, wooden blocks, or curbstones, as well as objects with unique shapes like pillars, small trees, bicycles, corner edges, foundation stones, or corrugated paper.
- Some surfaces of objects do not reflect the ultrasonic waves emitted by the sensors, causing them to be undetectable, including people wearing such clothing.

The following situations may cause false alarms or no alarms:

- Noise sources that are close to the frequency range of the ultrasonic sensor, such as the vehicle horn, engine noise, exhaust noise, or tire inflation noise, may result in false alarms.
- In narrow spaces or when reversing on an incline, the system may detect railings, trees, or sloping surfaces, leading to false alarms.
- False alarms may occur when high-frequency radios or antennas are installed on or near the vehicle.
- In rainy and snowy weather, when the sensor surface is impacted by rain/snow, or freezes, or is dirty, no alarm or false alarm may occur.
- In hot or humid weather, the distance at which objects are detected may be reduced. If there are water droplets attached to the surface of the ultrasonic sensor, the sensitivity of the ultrasonic sensor will decrease, and the sensitivity can be restored by wiping off the water droplets attached to the ultrasonic sensor.

Attention

- Do not directly spray the sensor surface with high-pressure water such as a water gun, or use other methods to squeeze or impact the sensor surface, otherwise it may cause fault.
- The sensors of the parking radar system are precision parts. Do not remove, install or repair the sensors without authorization. Damage caused by removal, installation or repair without authorization is not covered by the warranty.
- When the surface of the Parking Distance Control sensor is covered by solid attachments such as ice, snow, mud, etc. for a long time, it may cause fault. Please clean it in time.

Multi-View Camera Introduction to Multi-View Camera System

The Around View Monitor (AVM) is a comfort system, which is composed of four wide-angle cameras installed around the vehicle body and a AVM system controller. AVM can assist the driver to have a clear view around the vehicle when reversing, parking or turning, so as to expand the driver's field of vision and assist the driver in driving.

Park Assistance

AVM includes the following main functions:

- 360 ° around view

The controller seamlessly splices the images of the four cameras arranged around the vehicle body to form a 360 ° around view, whose display effect is similar to the image taken from the air, and can present the image around the vehicle body by 360 °.
- Perspective switch

Under the Multi-View Camera System, when you click the 2D/3D button in the multi-view splicing area, you can switch to 2D/3D mode to display the 2D/3D view angle of the vehicle.

 - In 2D mode, under the Multi-View Camera System, when you click on the left (right) area of the multi-view trolley or turn on the left (right) turn signal light, the single view area can be switched to the left (right) view screen.
 - In 3D mode, under the Multi-View Camera System, when you click the camera buttons around the multi-view trolley, the single view area can be switched to the view screen of the corresponding perspective.

AVM switch

By clicking the Multi-View Camera button on the sidebar of the center console, you can enter the Multi-View Camera interface. Click this button again to turn off the Multi-View Camera System.

AVM opening conditions

When the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode, it can be turned on if any of the following conditions are met:

- Shift into "R" gear.
- When the vehicle speed is <25km/h, press the Multi-View Camera button on the steering wheel.
- When the vehicle speed is <25km/h, the voice is activated.
- When the vehicle speed is less than 25km/h, it is triggered by the turn signal.
- When the vehicle speed is <12km/h, the Multi-View Camera interface can be triggered when obstacles are detected.

Panoramic imaging system exit conditions

When the Multi-View Camera System is activated, you can exit if any of the following conditions are met:

- There is no operation after shifting into P gear for 5s.
- When not in R gear, click the "Exit" button on the left side of the center console.
- When not in R gear, the vehicle speed is >30km/h.
- When not in R position, the voice is OFF.
- System fault
- If there is no operation after the turn signal light triggers the multi-view interface, and there is no operation within 5s after the turn signal light returns to the normal position, the Multi-View Camera interface can be automatically exited.
- If there is no operation after an obstacle triggers the multi-view interface, and if there is no operation within 5s after the obstacle is not detected by the forward sensor, the Multi-View Camera interface can be automatically exited.
- Press the keyless start/stop button to "OFF" mode.

Park Assistance

Attention

- When entered through the opening condition (press the multi-view switch on the steering wheel when the vehicle speed is <25km/h), it cannot be closed through the closing condition (no operation in P gear for 5s).

Multi-View Camera interface switching operation



When the system is started, the default screen of the system is front view + multi-view when it is not in R mode, and it can be switched to other views through gear position, turn signal or touch screen operation.

When the vehicle is in "R" gear, the default screen is 2D rear view + multi-view. In this view, dynamic (and static) auxiliary lines will be integrated. When turning the steering wheel, the guideline will calculate the vehicle's trajectory based on the steering angle to assist the driver during parking.


Blind spot monitoring system

Introduction to blind spot monitoring system

The Blind Spot Monitoring System (BSD) uses radar sensors to monitor the blind spots of the exterior rearview mirrors and alert the driver to avoid accidents due to the blind spots of the rearview mirrors during lane changes.

When a moving vehicle is detected in the system-defined blind spot, the corresponding indicator  for the blind spot monitoring inside the exterior rearview mirror of the corresponding side will be normally on. If the driver is ON the corresponding turn signal at this moment, the indicator  will flash, and the system will send out a warning to alert the driver of the presence of a moving vehicle in the blind spot of the rearview mirror.

Use of blind spot monitoring system

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console  > Driver Assistance > Side and Rear Assistance. The blind spot monitoring function can be started and closed.

The BSD function can be activated when the vehicle is started, BSD is ON, and the vehicle speed is >12km/h.

Attention

When BSD is turned on, any of the following conditions can be met to exit:

- Vehicle speed < 10km/h
- BSD or LCA functionality is OFF.
- Turn off the lane change assist function.

Park Assistance

Blind spot monitoring and alarm method

When the system detects a moving object, the combination instrument will display the BSD warning interface. Visual and audible warnings are provided through the BSD warning lights for the exterior rearview mirror.

Attention

- When the radar sensor is covered by rain, snow, mud, ice, etc., this function will cause false alarms and false alarms. Drivers are advised to drive with caution.
- You must be very careful when changing lanes. This function is only used to help the driver drive safely and not a driving safety system, only used to make up the shortcomings of the rear-view mirror and cannot replace the driver.
- When in the night, rain, snow, fog, shadow, and other environments, this function will have false positives and omissions. Please drive carefully.
- This function utilizes image recognition technology. Due to factors such as environmental lighting, the shape of the rear vehicles, and the shape of surrounding obstacles, there may be instances of false or missed alerts. Please drive with caution.

Flameout lockout

Vehicle Power-off

Depress the brake pedal, stop the vehicle, apply the electronic parking brake, and switch the gear to the P position. Press the keyless start/stop button once to power off the vehicle and release the brake pedal.

Attention

- After running under a heavy load, it is recommended to idle the engine for a few minutes before powering off, so that the cooling system can continue to work and quickly reduce the engine temperature.
- The cooling fan may still run for a while after the engine is shut down. At this time, when working in the engine compartment, be careful not to be injured by the fan.

Emergency power-off method

Depress the brake pedal and press the keyless start/stop button twice within 2s or press and hold the keyless start/stop button for more than 2s to power off the vehicle.

Warning

- Do not switch off the engine while driving! Otherwise, the vehicle may lose control and cause an accident.
- Avoid running the engine in a garage or a more enclosed space except when the vehicle is entering or exiting the garage. Otherwise, the exhaust gas cannot escape, which will cause serious danger.

Warning

- It is strictly prohibited to use the operation method of "accelerate ~ stall ~ coast in neutral".
- During the operation of the engine, the exhaust gases contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide gas, which can cause unconsciousness or suffocation if inhaled. If an odor of exhaust gases is detected inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately for ventilation.

Attention

- The brake assist does not work after the engine is OFF, and the brake pedal needs to be pressed with great force to slow down the vehicle.
- In case of an accident, the vehicle may experience fuel leakage. Immediately shut down the engine to prevent fire hazards.
- The engine should not be idling for a long period of time to avoid the oil leakage of the turbocharger.
- When changing the engine oil or lifting the vehicle for other purposes, inspect the exhaust system. If there is a change in the sound emitted by the exhaust system or if an object impacts the underside of the vehicle while driving, inspect the exhaust system.

Exterior lock

Smart knob sensor lock

Sensor locking with smart knob

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console > Doors and windows > Doors. Keyless entry ON/OFF options can be set.

Flameout lockout

When the keyless start/stop button is in "OFF" mode, all doors and hood are closed. If you hold the smart knob about 2m away from the door handle, the door locks will be locked and the vehicle will enter a fortified state.

Entry-into-force conditions for the automatic locking function

After the following conditions are met, the vehicle can be automatically locked if you leave the vehicle 2m away.

1. Turn on the keyless entry function through the center console.
2. Place the keyless start/stop button in "OFF" mode.
3. Get out of the car with the smart knob (the smart knob cannot be placed with mobile phones or laptops, and there are no other interference sources nearby), and when it is near the vehicle, after closing the four doors, the automatic locking function will be triggered.

⚠ Attention

- If you need to put the smart knob into the car from outside the car, you need to press the smart knob lock button twice within 2s to temporarily turn off the smart entry function before putting it into the car.
- When the smart knob is outside the car, it should be avoided within the wake-up range of the vehicle (about 4m away from the vehicle, the red indicator light flashes continuously or intermittently on the smart knob, that is, it is within the wake-up range). If it must be placed near the vehicle, it must be within 2s. Press the smart knob lock button twice to temporarily turn off the smart entry function to avoid battery loss of the smart knob.

⚠ Attention

- If the smart entry function has been disabled in the in-vehicle infotainment system, it needs to be re-enabled through the central control screen. For temporarily disabled smart entry functions through other methods, the function will be restored after opening and closing the doors.

Smart knob button lock



When all doors, hood and tailgate are closed, press the lock button briefly to lock all doors.

⚠ Attention

- Check to make sure all doors are securely locked and doors and windows are fully closed before leaving the vehicle.
- If any door is open and the lock button is pressed, the door will not be locked.
- When the four doors are closed and the hood or tailgate is not closed, press the lock button and then enter the fortified state. At this time, press the unlock button to release the alarm.

Flameout lockout

⚠ Attention

- For vehicles equipped with electrically folding exterior rearview mirrors, the rearview mirrors automatically fold after all doors are locked.

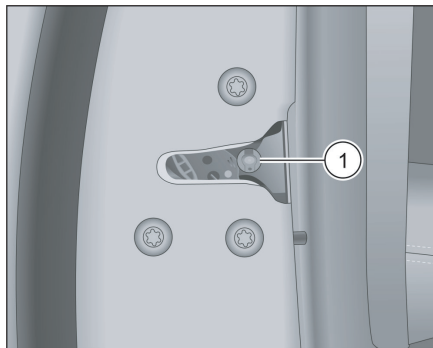
Smart key forgotten in the car

If one Smart knob is left inside the vehicle and all four doors are closed after opening from any door, using another Smart knob to remotely lock the vehicle will trigger a notification on the combination instrument indicating that the Smart knob has been left inside the vehicle. The locking request will not be executed, and the vehicle will emit an audible alert.

The smart key is not in the car

When the keyless start/stop button is in the "RUN" mode, from any door open to all four doors closed, and it is detected that there is no smart knob in the car, the instrument cluster will prompt that the key is not in the car, and the vehicle will give a sound prompt.

Emergency locking passenger side door



To manually lock the doors, open the three passenger doors other than the driver's door and insert the mechanical key into the emergency lock switch (①). Rotate the left Tailgate lock counterclockwise and the right rear and front-passenger side's door locks clockwise to lock them.

Interior lock

Door central lock locked



The door central lock is located on the driver's side door glass lift switch panel, making it convenient for the driver to lock all doors.

When the door is unlocked and the door central lock is pressed, all doors will be locked and the indicator light will ON.


Even after all doors are locked, each door can still be individually opened from inside the vehicle. When any of the four doors is open, the door locking operation cannot be performed through the door central lock.

Flameout lockout

Warning

- Do not leave children or people with mobility difficulties alone in the car! They might unintentionally press the central lock button, resulting in the doors being locked. In emergency situations, children or individuals with limited mobility may face difficulty when trying to exit the vehicle, and locking the doors will further hinder rescue efforts from others.

Automatic lock of driving vehicle

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console >  Doors and windows > Doors. The following settings can be made for the automatic driving lock function.

- OFF
- 5km/h
- 10km/h
- 15km/h
- 20km/h

After being turned on, when the vehicle speed is higher than the set value while the vehicle is driving, the four doors will automatically lock.

Attention

- The automatic locking function is enabled by default while driving, and the default vehicle speed is 20km/h.

Automatic locking after leaving the vehicle

When the keyless start/stop button is in "OFF" mode, and you leave the vehicle with the smart key and are more than 5m away from the vehicle, all vehicle doors will automatically lock.

Anti-theft system

Fortified state

If any door, hood, or tailgate remains open, it cannot enter the fortified state.

Attention

- When unlocked with the smart knob, the vehicle exits the fortified state, but if no door, tailgate or hood is opened within approximately 30s, all doors will automatically relock. The vehicle anti-theft alarm will automatically return to the fortified state.

After the vehicle is locked with the smart knob, the vehicle enters a fortified state, and all doors, hood and tailgate are monitored. If a door, tailgate or hood is found to have been opened illegally, such as someone forcing the door open, the alarm will be activated.

The vehicle anti-theft alarm function can only be activated when all doors, tailgate and hood are locked. If the vehicle emits a beep sound and the turn signals flash when locking the vehicle with the smart key, it indicates that the vehicle has not entered the armed the fortified state. In this case, check if all four doors, the hood, and the back door are securely closed. If they are closed properly but the theft alarm function cannot be activated, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive to address the issue and prevent any loss of personal belongings due to a theft alarm fault.

Trigger conditions of alarm status:

- If the smart knob is used to lock the car doors and all the doors are closed but the hood or tailgate is not closed, the vehicle entry alarm will sound.
- If any door (including the hood and tailgate) is opened after using the smart knob to lock the door, a vehicle entry alarm will sound.

Flameout lockout

- If the vehicle is locked using the smart key and the door is unlocked or opened with the mechanical key, the vehicle enters an alarm state.

 **Attention**

- When locking the vehicle with the mechanical key, the vehicle will not enter the armed state.

Disarmed

How to release the fortified state:

- Press the unlock button on the smart knob to fortify.
- Use the mobile APP to unlock the vehicle and fortify it.

Alarm State

Triggered condition of alarm status:

- All turn signals flash simultaneously while the horn sounds.

Release the fortified state

Release method after triggering anti-theft alarm state:

- Press the unlock button on the smart key to release the anti-theft alarm state, stop the light and sound signals, and unlock the vehicle.
- After the vehicle's keyless start/stop button is placed in "RUN" mode, the anti-theft the fortified state will be released.

Maintenance

Cleaning

Exterior cleaning

To clean vehicle

Regularly caring for the vehicle is a necessary condition for maintaining the long-term quality of the vehicle.

Danger

- Do not use gasoline, turpentine, engine oil, nail polish remover, or other volatile liquids to maintain the car. The aforesaid materials are toxic and highly flammable, posing a high risk of fire hazards and explosions!
- After washing the vehicle, its braking performance will decrease. Risk of accident exists. After cleaning the vehicle, drive at a low speed for a few minutes and gently depress the brake pedal multiple times under safe conditions to facilitate rapid drying of the brakes and restore their brake performance.

Attention

- Do not use strong household soaps, chemical detergents, or solvents to clean the surface of the vehicle.
- Do not clean the vehicle when the surface of the body is hot, as it can cause water spots on the paint surface.
- Do not wash your vehicle in direct sunlight.

When to wash your vehicle

Under the following circumstances, please clean the vehicle to protect the vehicle's paintwork:

- After driving in rainy conditions, as the acidic rainwater can cause damage to the surface paint.
- After driving on coastal roads, as the erosion from seawater can lead to rust on the vehicle body.
- When pollutants such as coal smoke, bird droppings, tree sap, metallic particles, or insect remains are left on the surface of the vehicle, it may result in damage to the paintwork.
- When dust or mud clumps are left on the surface of the vehicle, it may cause damage to the paintwork.

Automatic cleaning machine cleans vehicles

- Vehicles equipped with sunroofs can also be cleaned in automatic car wash facilities, but the final hot wax treatment needs to be canceled as the wax can penetrate the roof and cause damage after a long period of time.

Manual cleaning

When cleaning your vehicle, pay attention to the following points:

- Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- Clean using a soft sponge.
- Use a mild detergent.
- Thoroughly rinse the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- Do not aim the water gun directly at the air intake.
- Rinse the vehicle with clean water and thoroughly dry it with an oil-tanned leather.
- Rinse the sponge frequently with a large amount of water.
- Ensure the drainage holes below the doors are clear.

Maintenance

- The seams, doors, windows, and engine compartment cover are particularly susceptible to corrosion from road anti-freeze salt. Therefore, these areas must be regularly cleaned.
- Do not allow the cleanser on the paint surface to air dry.

Attention

- Do not use strong household soaps, chemical detergents, or solvents to clean the surface of the vehicle.
- Do not use water to wash the engine compartment, as it may cause faults in the electrical wiring, engine, and related components inside the engine compartment.
- Do not allow water or other liquids to come into contact with the electrical components and ventilation vents inside the vehicle, as it may damage the electrical components.
- Improper protection during the windshield film application may cause water to flow into the front dashboard, thereby risking the water inlet function of the controller being restricted. It is recommended to go to a BAIC authorized dealer to apply the windshield film.

Removal of stains

Timely removal of asphalt on the underside of the vehicle, oil stains from other areas, chemical pollutants, insect remains, tree sap, and fruit juices is necessary to avoid damaging the vehicle's paintwork.

Waxing Your Vehicle

Frequent vehicle waxing protects the paint and helps maintain the appearance of the vehicle.

After waxing, polishing is required to remove any remaining wax residue on the surface of the vehicle.

Attention

- Thoroughly clean the vehicle before applying wax.
- Avoid using wax that contains abrasives, additives, or cleansers, as they may harm the vehicle's paintwork.

Clean vehicle parts

Wipe the exterior glass of your vehicle

Clean the windshield, windows and rearview mirrors with an alcohol-based glass cleaner, then dry the glass surface with a clean non-woven cloth or chamois.

Attention

- When removing the dust on the surface of windshield, do not directly wipe the windshield with a dry rag or duster, because the dust contains a large number of fine sand particles, which will scratch the glass by using above way.

Maintenance of vehicle bottom

In areas where road anti-freeze salt is used during winter, it is important to promptly clean the underside of the vehicle to prevent the accumulation of dirt or salt, which can lead to corrosion of the undercarriage and suspension system components. In winter or spring, it is necessary to inspect the corrosion protection and sealing of the underside of the vehicle. If needed, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for repair.

Cleaning aluminum alloy rims

Aluminum alloy rims should be regularly cleaned, especially in areas where road anti-freeze salt is used during winter. Salt contamination on the wheels can corrode the aluminum alloy wheel rims and cause discoloration.

Maintenance

Attention

- Thoroughly clean the vehicle before applying wax.
- Avoid using wax that contains abrasives, additives, or cleansers, as they may harm the vehicle's paintwork.

Attention

- Avoid using cleaners that contain strong acid or alkali components to clean the wheels, as they may corrode the aluminum alloy wheel rims.
- After using a cleaner, rinse the wheels within 15 minutes to completely remove the cleaner and prevent any residue from leaving marks on the aluminum alloy wheel rims.

Wheels:

- While cleaning the vehicle, it is important to clean the inner side of the wheels.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when cleaning the wheels.
- Check the rim rim regularly for deformation or erosion. Deformation or erosion can cause air leakage of the wheel or damage to the tire edges.

- Promptly remove small stones embedded in the tire treads to avoid affecting tire performance.
- It is recommended to wax the wheels to reduce corrosion caused by pollutants.

Cleaning of chrome plated parts

Regularly clean chrome-plated parts with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain their shine.

Internal cleaning

Wipe the glass inside your vehicle

When wiping the interior glass, avoid using tools with sharp blades or chlorine disinfectants as they can damage the defogger wires on the rear windscreen.

In winter, when the interior glass fogs up, you may spray a suitable amount of specialized anti-fogging agent on it to prevent fogging.

Seat safety belt

The seat belt webbing can be scrubbed with a sponge dipped in neutral washer fluid.

After cleaning, the seat belt webbing should be air-dried before reuse, Do not directly retract the wet webbing into the retractor to avoid damaging the retractor.

Do not use bleach, dyes, or chemical solvents to clean the seat belt webbing as they can cause severe damage to it.

Foot Mat

No matter what kind of foot pad is used, it should be confirmed to be suitable for the vehicle and fixed correctly and reliably to avoid hindering the pedal operation.

Danger

- Using unfixed floor mats may prevent the operation of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal if the floor mats slip, causing serious accidents.

Corrosion protection

Ensure the vehicle is protected from corrosion.

Due to the corrosive nature of road antifreeze and deicing agents, they can accelerate the corrosion and aging of underbody components such as the exhaust system, brake lines, floor panels, and fenders. Therefore, the underside of the vehicle should be promptly cleaned after driving on such road surfaces.

Other rust and corrosion prevention measures may have specific requirements in certain areas.

Maintenance

Please consult an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for more information.

The most common causes of vehicle corrosion

- Damp dirt or debris may accumulate in the body cavities or other areas of the vehicle.
- Damage to the paint or other protective layers may be caused by sand, small stones, or minor traffic accidents.

Attention

- Regularly clean the vehicle and apply wax to maintain its cleanliness.
- Frequently inspect for minor paint damage and arrange for repair as soon as possible.
- Inspect the accumulation of sand, dirt, or salt on the underside of the vehicle and promptly rinse it off with water.
- Avoid allowing water or other liquids to come into contact with the electrical components of the vehicle, as it can damage them.
- Do not directly wash the passenger compartment with water to remove dirt, sand, or other debris. Instead, use a vacuum cleaner or broom to remove the dirt.

Vehicle maintenance

Maintenance instructions

As the vehicle accumulates mileage, its components will gradually wear out, and its technical condition will deteriorate. To ensure good vehicle performance and maintain high resale value, regular maintenance is necessary during the vehicle's use.

Maintenance includes scheduled maintenance and routine maintenance. For scheduled maintenance, please visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive. Routine maintenance is primarily the responsibility of the driver.

When performing any maintenance or inspection operations, it is important to observe safety operation specifications. Improper operations may cause faults or damage to vehicle functions, and even accidents.

Periodical Maintenance

Timely regular maintenance is an essential part of vehicle use. See the Maintenance Information Sheet for the recommended mileage or time intervals for scheduled maintenance and the corresponding maintenance items. Additionally, you may promptly visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for scheduled maintenance

according to the maintenance mileage reminder on the combination instrument (see "Maintenance Mileage").

Attention

- Failure to timely perform scheduled maintenance on the vehicle will reduce its operational performance, potentially causing damage to the vehicle and resulting in the loss of warranty claims.

Routine maintenance

Routine maintenance comprises regular inspections that should be conducted before normal daily driving. Its purpose is to ensure the continuous and normal functioning of the vehicle. Performing routine maintenance is the responsibility of the driver.

The driver can personally carry out routine maintenance and inspections, or if necessary, visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive.

Maintenance

Daily maintenance precautions

When performing routine maintenance tasks, the driver must prioritize safety and observe safety operation specifications to prevent personal injury or vehicle damage.

If it becomes necessary to dismantle or replace vehicle components, the vehicle should be serviced by professional technicians. If you have any questions about vehicle maintenance and repair, please consult a BAIC authorized dealer.

Warning

- If it is necessary to operate the engine in a closed environment such as a garage, ensure proper ventilation to exhaust the exhaust gases.
- Before performing routine maintenance tasks, remove loose clothing, tie up long hair, and take off bracelets, watches, and other jewelry. Wear gloves.
- During routine inspections or scheduled maintenance, promptly remove any foreign objects from the engine compartment and avoid leaving flammable materials or tools such as gloves or rags inside. Leaving items behind can cause engine faults or damage and may even lead to fire hazards.

- The engine and the exhaust system generate high temperatures during operation, posing a risk of burns. Therefore, after shutting down the engine, wait for at least approximately 30 minutes or until the engine and the exhaust system have cooled down before performing any related routine maintenance tasks.
- Do not allow objects with sparks, flames, or sparks to come near fuel system components and the battery.
- Before performing routine maintenance tasks, park the vehicle in a safe area on a flat and load-bearing surface, and apply the parking brake. Avoid conducting routine maintenance tasks in unsafe areas such as near heavy traffic, crowded pedestrian areas, or flammable and explosive zones, as well as on inclines.
- Do not crawl under the vehicle when it is only supported by a jack assembly. If people must work under the vehicle, use safety supports to support the vehicle.

Warning

- Do not touch the used engine Engine oil too much Coolant.
- Do not disconnect or connect battery cables or other electrical component connectors when the keyless start/stop button is in "RUN" mode.
- When the engine is OFF, the pressure is still very high in the fuel pipeline. Do not disassemble the fuel pipeline. Please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

Routine vehicle exterior maintenance items

Doors and hood:

Check that all doors, hood and tailgate ON/OFF properly.

Check that all door locks are functioning properly. Lubricate hinges and door locks as necessary.

After confirming that the latch hook of the hood is opened, the safety hook can still keep the hood closed.

Maintenance

Tire:

Prior to long-distance driving, carefully inspect the tires for damage, cracks, or excessive wear and measure the tire pressure with a tire pressure gauge. Adjust the air pressure of all tires to the specified value.

Lights:

Check to make sure that headlights, brake lights, position lights, turn signals and other lighting equipment can be used normally and are fixed reliably.

The air inlet of the air conditioner

The A/C air inlet is located on the lower right side of the front windshield. The outside air enters the vehicle through the air intake for the A/C system and is circulated into the vehicle through the A/C system.

Regularly clean leaves and other debris on the A/C vent panel. Especially in rainy or snowy weather, promptly remove snow from the front windshield and the vent panel to ensure the unobstructed air intake and drainage channels for the A/C system. Otherwise, the water drainage outlets of the drain channels may become blocked, affecting the performance of the A/C system and potentially causing faults. Routine vehicle interior maintenance items

Parking brake:

Operate the electronic parking brake switch to ensure reliable parking effect.

Steering wheel

Check whether the steering wheel has excessive free travel, heavy steering or other abnormal noises.

Accelerator pedal

Check whether the accelerator pedal operates normally, make sure there is no jamming or uneven force on the accelerator pedal, and make sure the foot pad does not hinder the operation of the accelerator pedal.

Driving braking pedal

Inspect the operation of the brake pedal to ensure that there is an appropriate gap underneath when the pedal is fully depressed. Ensure that the floor mat does not interfere with the operation of the brake pedal.

seat belt

Inspect all components of the seat belt (such as buckles, tongue locks, and retractors) to ensure smooth and proper operation, as well as secure installation. Check the seat belt webbing for cracks, scrapes, fraying or damage.

Cleaning and maintenance of dashboards and plastic parts

Clean the dashboard and plastic surfaces regularly with a clean soft cloth. Additionally, you may apply an appropriate amount of dashboard wax for protection.

Special stains can be cleaned using special solvent-free plastic cleaners.

Danger

- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the dashboard and air bag module surfaces. Otherwise, the material on the surface of the air bag module may be damaged, which may cause serious personal injury when the air bag deploys.

Use a vacuum cleaner to remove dust from the surface of the leather and wipe it with a damp, wrung-out soft cloth. Then, use another dry soft cloth to dry it. Once it is completely dry, you may apply an appropriate amount of leather conditioner for protection.

If the above cleaning is not enough to remove stains, you can use a special leather cleaner for cleaning.

Maintenance

Attention

- After you wipe the leather using the special detergent, wipe it down as soon as possible with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not leave a soft cloth soaked in detergent on any part of the interior for a long time to avoid local discoloration of the interior parts.

Daily maintenance items for other parts

Warning lights, indicator lights and buzzers

Make sure all warning lights, indicators and buzzers are working properly.

Windshield defrost / defogger

When operating the A/C system, check if the air is properly and sufficiently blown out from the air outlets of both the defroster and defogger.

Wiper and washer

Check whether the wiper and washer can work normally. If the wiper leaves scratches after wiping, you should immediately go to a BAIC authorized dealer to replace the wiper blade.

Windshield washer fluid

Check that there is sufficient washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Liquid leakage

After the vehicle has been parked for a period of time, check whether there are leaks of fuel, oil, coolant or other liquids under the vehicle. It is normal for the air conditioner to drip after use. If any leakage or noticeable gasoline odor is detected, please identify the cause and promptly contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for repair.

Brake fluid level

Make sure the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between the MIN and MAX lines.

Engine coolant

When the engine has cooled, check the coolant level in the reservoir.

(engine oil)

Park the vehicle on a flat and solid surface, turn off the engine, and after 10 minutes, check the oil level with the engine oil dipstick.

Engine accessory belt

Ensure that the accessory belt is not worn, loose, cracked, or stained with oil.

Maintenance

Maintenance Information Table

1. Primary maintenance 5000km / 6 months (subject to the purchase invoice), whichever comes first
2. Regular maintenance is 10,000km/1 year (since the last maintenance), whichever is reached first.
3. "●" indicates replacement; "○" indicates inspection "-" indicates no operation or see additional instructions.

Periodical maintenance items	Primary Maintenance	Periodical Maintenance	Additional instructions (whichever comes first)
Engine oil	●	●	Under severe use conditions, replace every 5000km/6 months
Engine oil filter	●	●	Under severe use conditions, replace every 5000km/6 months
Transmission oil	-	-	Maintenance-free
Transmission oil filter elements	-	-	Maintenance-free
Reducer lubricant (only for 4WD)	●	●	Replace every 40,000km/2 years
Sparking plug	-	-	Replace every 40000km
Fuel Filler	-	-	The fuel filter is integrated into the oil pump and replaced every 160,000km/10 years (pay attention to the vehicle condition during maintenance, and replace it every 80,000km/3 years in areas with poor oil quality. The oil pump needs to be replaced when necessary)
Air filter element	-	-	Under normal usage conditions, clean every 10,000km/6 months and replace every 20,000km/1 year; Under severe use conditions, clean every 5000km/3 months and replace every 10000km/6 months;

Maintenance



Periodical maintenance items	Primary Maintenance	Periodical Maintenance	Additional instructions (whichever comes first)
			Please check and maintain the air filter element promptly after use in sandy and dusty environments.
A/C Air filter element	-	-	Clean every 10,000km/6 months; replace every 20,000km/1 year (It is recommended to replace it after the lint-prone period in spring); when driving in sand mode, the filter element needs to be checked every day and cleaned or replaced in time.
Engine Idling Speed	○	○	-
Timing belt and tensioner	-	-	The first inspection time is 100,000km/5 years, and then every 30,000km/1 year, and replaced if necessary; It must be replaced after 180,000km; if the belt is damaged, it needs to be replaced, and the timing belt tensioner and idler assembly must be replaced simultaneously.
Engine and motor coolant	○	○	Replace every 40,000km/2 years
Brake fluid:	○	○	Replace every 40,000km/2 years
Front and rear wheel brake pads	-	○	Check the thickness and wear of front and rear wheel brake pads
Tires/wheels	○	○	Check tire wear, correct tire pressure, and rotate or replace tires if necessary.
Suspension and steering rod ball pins, steering gear housing dust cover, drive shaft dust cover	○	○	-
Exhaust system	○	○	Check for leaks or damage

Maintenance

Periodical maintenance items	Primary Maintenance	Periodical Maintenance	Additional instructions (whichever comes first)
Computer testing	○	○	Special diagnostic equipment is required to read the fault storage information in each system controller.
Radiator, brake, exhaust and fuel lines and their connections	○	○	Check the hose for abnormal wear, cracks, bulges, scratches, burns, oil leakage and other adverse phenomena, and replace it if necessary; In the season when catkins are common in spring, check whether the front end of the radiator is blocked by catkins every 10,000km (focus on checking the middle position of the motor radiator, condenser and radiator core)
Door hinges and door stoppers, door locks, engine hoods, trunk lid hinges and lock latches	-	-	Inspection every 20,000km/1 year
Electrical equipment functions	○	○	-
Wipers and cleaning devices	○	○	-
Battery	○	○	Check whether the battery and its positive and negative terminals are securely installed and not loose.
Maintenance mileage cycle reset	○	○	-
Parking brake	○	○	-
Four-wheel shock absorbers and shock absorber springs	○	○	Check whether the appearance and chassis fasteners are loose. If they are loose, tighten them according to the specified torque.
Test run: power performance, braking performance, ride performance, noise, gear, etc	○	○	-

Maintenance



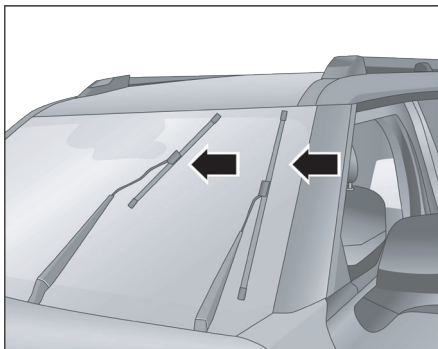
Periodical maintenance items	Primary Maintenance	Periodical Maintenance	Additional instructions (whichever comes first)
Seat belt	○	○	Check whether the seat belt can be pulled out easily and quickly and retracted naturally, whether it can be locked, and whether the height can be adjusted normally; check whether the seat belt webbing is damaged
Transmission shift lever	○	○	Check whether there are foreign objects, dust, etc. inside the handle. If necessary, clean it in time.
Drive motor control_ler	○	○	Check whether the motor controller is installed firmly and whether the bolts are loose. Make sure they are tightened.
High voltage electrical safety inspection	○	○	Check whether the instructions containing rescue information are included with the vehicle, whether the high-voltage safety signs are clearly visible, and whether the vehicle insulation resistance meets the requirements. Read the fault in-formation and detect whether there are historical faults of insulation resistance and high-voltage interlocking.
High voltage connector	○	○	Check the appearance of the high-voltage connector and whether it is installed reliably. Check whether the surface of the high-voltage connector is damaged and whether it is installed in place.
High voltage wiring harness	○	○	Check the high-voltage wiring harness for interference, wear or damage
Power battery	○	○	Check whether there are any irritating, burning or other odors around the battery system In spring, when catkins are common, the battery air inlet filter needs to be inspected.

Periodical maintenance items	Primary Maintenance	Periodical Maintenance	Additional instructions (whichever comes first)
Power battery box reliability	○	○	Inspect the surface of the enclosure for any cracks, deformations, bulges, odors, leaks, or other abnormalities. Check all exposed fasteners, nuts, and bolts for looseness, missing or deformed parts. Verify the tightness of the fasteners in the battery system. Conduct a semi-annual inspection of the external enclosure for protective status. Ensure the secure connection and intact condition of high/LV connectors in the battery system. Check for any loose connections or abnormalities in the air-cooling interface.
Power battery BMS data query, software version	○	○	Check whether there is a fault code in the fault column of the diagnostic tool. If there is a fault code, record it first and then clear it. If the fault code cannot be cleared, you must check the condition of the corresponding parts and check whether the version number read through the diagnostic tool is the latest version. You need to update to the latest version.


Maintenance

Wiper replacement

Replace the front wiper blade



When maintenance operations are required on the wipers, the wipers must be opened for inspection and repair. This is to avoid personal injury or vehicle damage caused by sudden wiper operation. When the wipers are turned on for inspection and repair, the wipers will automatically move to the maintenance position.

Click the vehicle settings button on the center console  > Doors and Windows > Windows. The on/off function for wiper maintenance can be set.

When the wiper maintenance is activated, the wiper will automatically move to the maintenance position. The front wiper blade can be replaced as follows:

1. Raise the wiper arm off the windshield. Pad the lower part of the wiper arm with a thick towel to prevent the wiper arm from accidentally rebounding and damaging the windshield.

Attention

- When performing this operation, make sure that the power in the car is OFF to prevent the wiper from being accidentally triggered, damaging the wiper arm or causing personal injury.

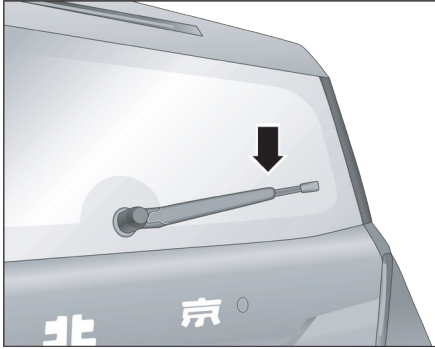
2. Gently press and hold the wiper blade locking buckle with your index finger .
3. Hold the wiper blade in the pointing direction and remove it with slight force.

Attention

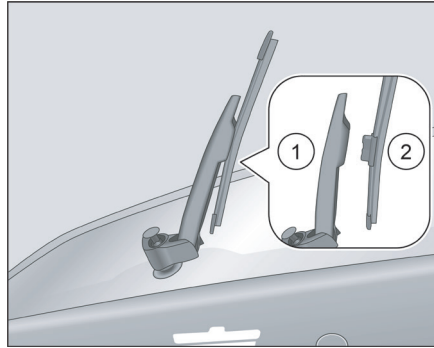
- After removing the wiper blades, exercise extra caution. Place a thick towel under the lower part of the wiper arm to prevent it from accidentally snapping back and damaging the windshield.
4. Replace the wiper blade with a new one.
 5. Insert the wiper blade into the groove of the wiper arm. When you hear a "click" sound, it means it is installed in place.
 6. Check that the wiper blade is installed reliably, remove the towel, and gently return the wiper arm to its original position.
 7. Switch the keyless start/stop button to "RUN" mode and turn off wiper maintenance through the center console.

Maintenance

Replace rear wiper blade



1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield, open the wiper arm to its maximum extent, and place a thick towel on the lower part of the wiper to prevent the wiper from accidentally rebounding and damaging the windshield.



2. Hold the wiper blade assembly and separate the boss ② on the wiper blade assembly and the groove ① on the wiper arm.

Attention

- After removing the wiper blade assembly, you need to be particularly careful to prevent the wiper arm from rebounding and damaging the windshield.

3. Install the new wiper blade assembly so that the boss ② on the wiper blade assembly snaps into the groove ① on the wiper arm.
4. After installation is completed, check that the wiper blade assembly is installed reliably. Remove the towel and fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Warning

- Should maintain a good view during driving!
- Please try to avoid dry wiper blades on the windshield to avoid aging and wear of the strips and affecting driving safety.

Attention


- Clean the wiper blades and all window glasses regularly.
- The wiper blade should be replaced once or twice a year.
- Do not power on the vehicle before the wiper blade replacement work is completed to avoid sudden operation of the wipers after power is activated and damage to the windshield and hood.

Maintenance

Clean wiper blades

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades will reduce the wiper's effectiveness. The main sources of contamination are dust, sediment, insects, tree sap, and wash wax for washing by the washing system. If the wiper blades are not scraping well, use a high-quality cleaner or mild detergent to clean the windshield and wiper blades, and then rinse them completely with clean water.

The steps for cleaning wiper blades are as follows:

1. Click the vehicle settings button  on the center console > Doors and Windows > Windows. Start wiper maintenance.
2. Raise the wiper arm off the windshield.
3. Grasp the wiper arm.
4. Carefully wipe off the dust and dirt on the wiper blade and the windshield surface with a soft cloth.
5. After cleaning, gently return the wiper arm to its original position.
6. Close wiper service.

Attention

- Wiper blades must be kept in good condition to obtain a clear view.
- To prevent schlieren, wiper blades should be cleaned regularly with a windshield cleaning solution. If the wiper blade is very dirty, you can wipe it with a sponge or cloth.
- If the weather is cold, check whether the wiper blades are frozen every time before turning on the windshield washer. The windshield washer can only be turned on when the windshield wiper blades are not blocked.

Refill cleaning fluid

The windshield washer is supplied with washer fluid from a washer fluid reservoir located in the engine compartment. If when using the windshield washer, the washer nozzle only sprays cleaning fluid intermittently or does not spray cleaning fluid at all, it means there may be a lack of cleaning fluid. If the liquid level of cleaning fluid is found to be too low, add cleaning fluid to the liquid storage tank in time.

If the windshield washer system still cannot work properly after refilling enough washer fluid, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for help.

For good washing results, please use special cleaning fluid. When adding cleaning fluid, add it slowly.

Warning

- Please comply with safe operating procedures when working in the engine compartment.
- Do not refill coolant or any other additives to the windshield washer fluid, otherwise oil stains will be left when cleaning the glass, which will seriously affect the vision and lead to accidents.
- Special windshield cleaning fluid should be replenished in time to avoid dry wiping without water, otherwise it will damage the wiper blade and easily scratch the windshield.
- When the ambient temperature is below 0°C, a cleaning fluid with corresponding antifreeze capabilities should be used.
- Do not let dirt enter the cleaning fluid, otherwise it may clog or damage the washer nozzle.

Maintenance

Daily maintenance of wipers

Washer nozzle inspection

If there are debris, snow or ice near the washer nozzle, please clean it up in time, otherwise it may affect the normal operation of the windshield washer.

Place the keyless start/stop button in "RUN" mode, flip the wiper and washer combination switch to spray water to the front and rear washers, and observe the water spray pressure and spray position. If the water spray pressure is too low or the spray position is incorrect, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

Windshield wiper blade inspection

If the wiper blade makes a friction sound when scraping, it may be caused by the following reasons:

- When washing the car in the automatic car washing machine, there is hard wax residue

The slag is solidified on the windshield. Adding windshield cleaner that dissolves paraffin can eliminate this friction sound. Ordinary cleaning solution, which can only dissolve grease, cannot remove this deposit.

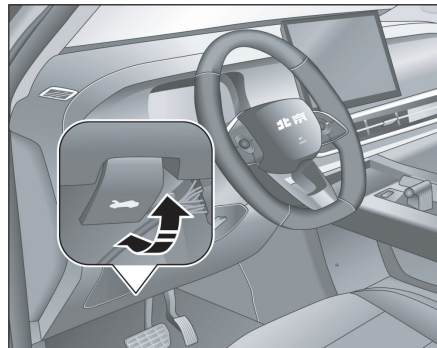
- The wiper blade is damaged and makes a friction sound. At this time, the wiper blade should be replaced.
- There is dust or sundries on the outer surface of windshield.
- The wiper arm locating angle is incorrect. If this situation occurs, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

It is recommended to check the wiper blades regularly and replace them as required, otherwise the windshield glass will be damaged.

Oil inspection and addition

ON/OFF hood

Open the hood



1. Pull the hood opening handle twice in succession to unlock.
2. Lift the hood up to the appropriate position.

Close the hood

⚠ Attention

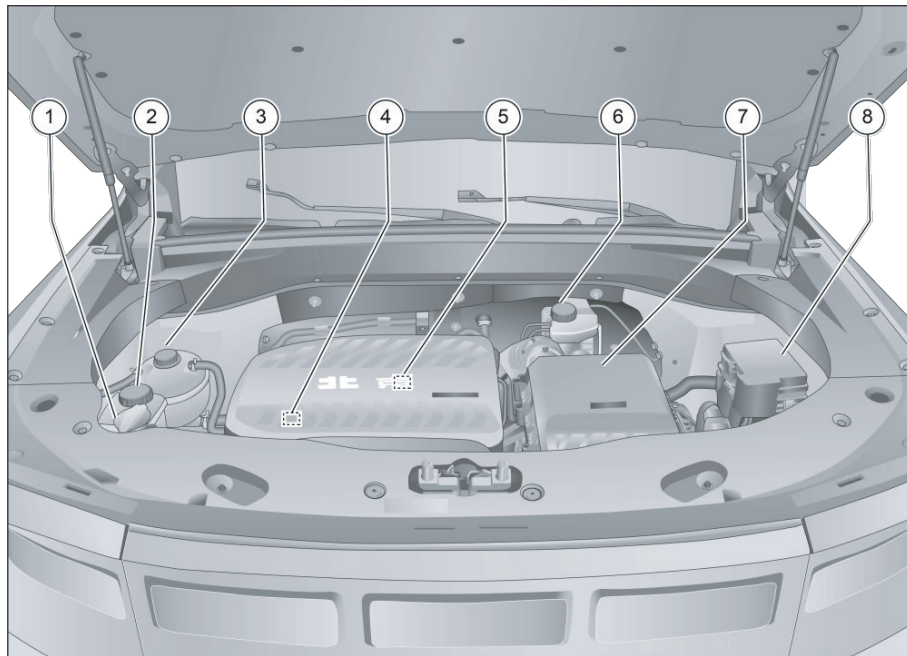
- Check to make sure there are no other foreign objects in the engine compartment to prevent vehicle parts from being pinched.
1. Check to make sure there are no other foreign objects in the engine compartment to prevent vehicle parts from being pinched.
 2. Slowly lower the hood, and at an appropriate height from the front hood, press the front hood firmly and quickly to close it completely.
 3. Check that the hood is closed correctly. If you can still lift the hood slightly, it is not closed properly. Please open the hood again and apply slight pressure when closing it again.

Maintenance

Attention

- Low temperature environment may cause the hood to fail to close. In this case, the rubber buffer block in the compartment needs to be slightly rotated clockwise until it can be closed.
- If steam or smoke comes out of the engine compartment, do not open the hood to prevent injury.
- If the hood is not locked while the vehicle is running, the hood may be opened by high-speed airflow, causing a serious accident. Therefore, after closing the hood, you need to check whether the locking device has been reliably locked.

Cabin introduction



1. Washer fluid reservoir of windshield.
2. Electric drive system coolant reservoir
3. Engine coolant reservoir
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Oil filler cap
6. Brake fluid reservoir
7. Air Filter
8. Cabin fuse box

Attention

- It is recommended that users do not disassemble or assemble the hood by themselves to avoid unnecessary damage. If you need to disassemble or assemble, please go to a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

1.

Maintenance

Engine Compartment Safety Operation Tips

Always be careful when performing any work in the engine compartment! Do not work in the engine compartment if you are not familiar with the necessary operations and common safety precautions! These work should be carried out at the BAIC authorized dealer. Improper operations may result in injury.

Before carrying out any work in the engine compartment, the following operations should be carried out:

1. Park your vehicle on safe, flat, load-bearing surface.
2. Apply the parking brake to ensure the vehicle does not roll away unexpectedly.
3. Set the gear to P or neutral, turn off the engine, and wait for the engine to cool down.
4. Keep children away from vehicles;
5. Open the hood

Danger

- Before opening the hood, if steam or coolant is visible overflowing the engine compartment, do not open the hood to avoid burns! Do not open the hood until the engine has cooled, down and no steam or coolant is visible escaping.
- If it is necessary to perform operations while the engine is started up or running, always be vigilant and take precautions to prevent injury from the rotating components such as accessory belts, alternators and cooling fans, as well as the HV ignition systems.
- Do not touch the cooling fan. The cooling fan is temperature controlled and may automatically turn on when the engine is turned off.
- If working under a vehicle, appropriate measures should be taken to prevent the vehicle from sliding, or use appropriate supports to support the vehicle. In such cases, it is not advisable to use the on-board jack assembly to support the vehicle, as this may cause harm to personnel working underneath!

Danger

- Do not carry out inspections or add oil in the engine compartment when the engine is overheated to avoid injury or burns to the operator, or even a fire.
- When adding fluids, do not mix different types of fluids, as this can result in serious faults of the vehicle.

Oil

See the Maintenance Information Sheet for the specified intervals for changing the engine oil, and visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for the replacement. Only by replacing the engine oil according to regulations can the service life of the engine be guaranteed.

When purchasing engine oil, please check whether the model specifications on the outer packaging of the oil are suitable for the vehicle's engine and the corresponding usage environment.

Maintenance

Recommended SAE viscosity values for engine oils

Please choose the appropriate engine oil according to different ambient temperatures.

Engine oil pressure alarm light

If the warning light for engine oil pressure remains illuminated after the engine is started up, it indicates a fault in the engine lubrication system. The engine should be immediately shut down, and the engine oil level should be checked.

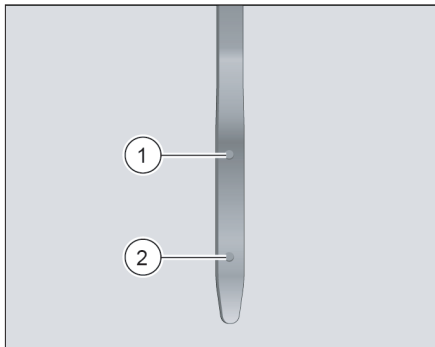
If the engine oil level is normal but the warning light is still on, do not continue driving. At this time, you should shut down the engine and contact a BAIC authorized dealer to inspect the engine lubrication system.

Attention

- Continuing to drive with the illuminating warning light for engine oil pressure will cause severe damage to the engine.

Engine oil level check method

- Park the vehicle on flat, solid ground;
- Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches normal operating temperature (about 5 minutes);
- Turn off the engine and wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to flow back into the oil pan.
- Pull out the engine oil dipstick in a vertical direction, wipe off the oil stains on the dipstick with a clean rag, and reinsert the engine oil dipstick to the bottom;
- Once again, pull out the oil dipstick and check if the oil level is between the upper and lower marks.



① : Engine oil upper limit mark

② : Engine oil lower limit mark

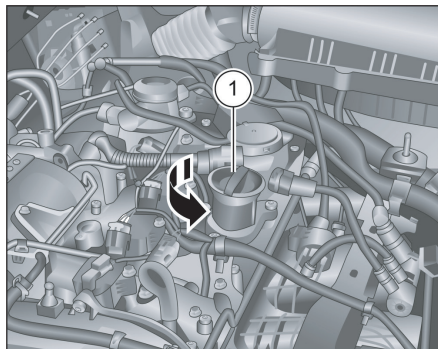
Every engine will consume a certain amount of oil which depends on the driving patterns and driving conditions. Therefore, regularly check the oil level. You'd better check the oil level while refueling and before long drive.

When the vehicle is driving long distances on the highway or in mountainous areas in summer, and the engine is running under such harsh conditions, the engine oil level must not exceed the upper limit mark A.

Engine oil refill

- Park the vehicle on flat, solid ground;
- Open the hood
- Remove the engine trim cover ;
- Place a rag around the filler port to prevent engine oil from dripping onto the engine.

Maintenance



5. Open the oil filler cap by turning it counter-clockwise;
6. To prevent overfilling of the engine oil, it is recommended to add the oil in multiple small increments. After each addition, check the oil level by adding a small quantity of engine oil and inspecting the oil level (it takes a few minutes for the oil to flow from the filler port to the oil sump).
7. When the oil level reaches the upper limit mark, stop filling the engine oil and tighten the oil filler cap clockwise.
8. Remove the rag and clean the area around the filler port.

Warning

- Engine oil is a type of highly combustible material. Always add oil with extra care. Pour in the oil slowly and carefully so you do not spill any on the hot engine components or exhaust system.

Attention

- Never start the engine if the oil level above the upper mark. Otherwise, the catalytic converter and engine may be damaged. If the oil is filled too much, please remove the excess oil in time.

Replace of Engine Oil

The engine oil will be replaced by the authorized dealer of BAIC.

If the vehicle is being driven under harsh conditions, such as:

- Frequent short distance driving.
- Long periods of idling (e.g. taxis).
- Frequently driving in dusty areas .
- Frequently travel with a trailer.
- Driving in alpine areas.

Then the maintenance frequency of related items must be increased between regular maintenance, or the maintenance cycle must be shortened.

Warning

- Do not to touch the radiator hose when checking or refilling engine oil, as the radiator hose is very hot and may cause burns.

Maintenance

Attention

- Be sure to change the engine oil regularly according to the "Maintenance Information Sheet".
- Do not dispose of waste oil by yourself unless you have the professional knowledge and special tools. It is recommended that BAIC Motors authorized dealers carry out recycling.
- The color of new engine oil will change quickly after the engine has been running for a period of time. This is normal and there is no need to change the oil in advance.
- Used engine oil is extremely harmful to the environment and water sources. Do not pour used engine oil into sewer pipes or pour it on the soil or lawn.
- Do not mix different types or brands of engine oil.
- The oil level near or below the lower mark can cause damage to the engine. Overfilling the engine oil may also damage the engine and catalytic converter.

Attention

- During winter or in cold regions, it is imperative to replace the engine oil with a variant that possesses enhanced antifreeze properties and is appropriate for the prevailing ambient temperature. This precautionary measure facilitates cold engine starts and ensure proper lubrication.
- Do not change engine oil by yourself without relevant professional knowledge and tools.
- If your skin is stained with engine oil, clean it thoroughly.
- Do not add any other additives to the engine oil, otherwise the engine may be damaged.
- Always keep the oil fill cap tightened securely to prevent the oil from spilling when the engine operating, resulting in a fire.

Brake fluid:

The brake fluid is used to transfer power in the hydraulic brake system.

If the brake pedal stroke unexpectedly lengthens or the brake fluid level drops obviously, please contact an authorized BAIC Motor dealer to inspect the brake system.

Danger

- Brake fluid should be stored out of the reach of children. If you find accidental swallowing of brake fluid, please seek medical advice immediately.
- Please avoid contact with the brake fluid with your skin or eyes. If you accidentally come into contact with it, please rinse it with plenty of water immediately and seek medical treatment in time.
- Be careful not to spill brake fluid on a hot engine as this may cause a fire.

Attention

- Brake fluid has strong water-absorbing properties and should be stored in a sealed container to prevent it from absorbing water and deteriorating.
- Due to corrosive effect, the brake fluid spilled on the body paint should be timely removed.

Maintenance

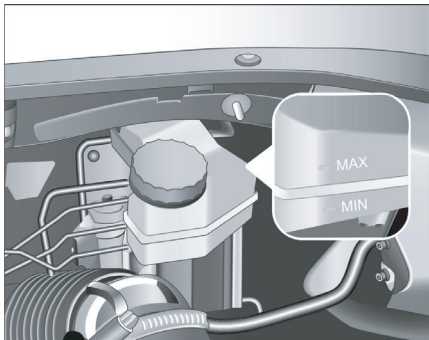
Brake system failure/low brake fluid level warning light

If the brake system failure/low brake fluid level warning light comes on while driving, it indicates a brake system failure or a low brake fluid level.

Attention

- If the warning light illuminates during driving, do not repeatedly depress the brake pedal. Instead, immediately pull over under safe conditions and check the brake fluid level. If necessary, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for inspection and repair of the brake system.

Inspection of brake fluid level



Observe the marking line on the brake fluid reservoir.

- MAX : upper mark of brake fluid
- MIN : lower mark of brake fluid

The brake fluid level should be between the MAX and MIN marks.

If the fluid level significantly drops within a short period, it indicates a leakage in the brake system. At this moment, please promptly contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for inspection and repair of the brake system.

Brake fluid refill

If the liquid level is lower than the lower limit mark, the brake fluid must be added.

Danger

- It is prohibited to mix different brands or types of brake fluid, as well as to use the used brake fluid, to avoid reducing brake performance and causing brake system failure.
- The brake fluid level must not exceed the “MAX” upper limit mark to prevent overflow, which can lead to paint corrosion, component contamination, and even fire hazards.

Attention

- Please go to a BAIC authorized dealer to replenish and replace brake fluid.

Brake fluid replacement

To ensure the normal functioning of the brake system, the brake fluid should be replaced regularly according to the Maintenance Information Sheet. Please go to a BAIC authorized dealer for brake fluid replacement.

Thanks for your choice

Warning

- Failure to change the brake fluid within the specified time may lead to failure of the brake system, which may lead to serious accidents.
- If the brake fluid level is lower than the minimum mark of the reservoir, do not continue driving the vehicle, it to avoid other incidents.

Warning

- If the brake fluid remains in the hydraulic system for many years and has not been changed, the brake fluid will also deteriorate. Air resistance will occur in the brake pipeline during braking, which will affect the braking performance and driving safety, and may even cause the brake system to completely fail. failure, causing an accident.

Coolant

Coolant can prevent corrosion, prevent cavitation and leakage, prevent radiator boiling, prevent scale and freeze, etc. It can keep the cooling system in the best working condition and ensure the normal operating temperature of the engine and electric drive system.

Attention

- It is prohibited to drive the vehicle without coolant, otherwise it may cause vehicle failure.

Coolant temperature too high warning light

If the high coolant temperature warning light is ON while driving, it means the coolant temperature is too high.

Attention

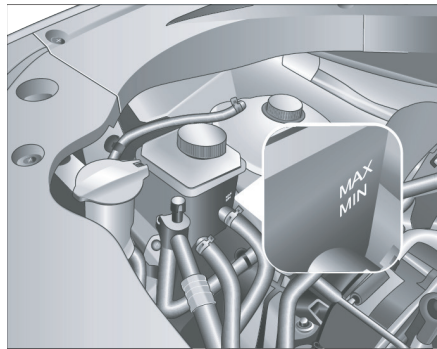
- Do not continue driving when the "coolant overtemperature warning light" is on, otherwise it will cause the engine and electric drive system to overheat and seriously damage the engine and electric drive system.

Engine coolant liquid level inspection



Check the coolant level after the engine has cooled down.

Electric drive system coolant level check



- MAX: upper mark of coolant.
- MIN: lower mark of coolant

Check the coolant level after the electric drive system has cooled down.

The coolant level should be between the MAX and MIN marks.

If the liquid level is lower than the lower limit mark, the specified type of coolant should be added in time.

Maintenance

Coolant replenishment

See the Maintenance Information Sheet for the specified intervals for changing the engine coolant, and visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for the replacement.

Warning

- In winter or severely cold areas, the coolant should be replaced with a coolant with stronger antifreeze capability that is suitable for the ambient temperature to prevent the engine and electric drive system from freezing.
- The coolant must be contained in a closed container and must be placed beyond the reach of children.

Power battery

Battery characteristics

Affected by the electrochemical characteristics of the battery itself and for the purpose of protecting the power battery, there are certain differences in vehicle performance under the following circumstances, which is normal:

- When the power battery has high power, the feedback performance of the vehicle will weaken. When the power is reduced, it

will increase. During this period, the feedback performance will have a transitional stage of enhancement.

- At low temperatures, the available power of a power battery will decrease, and the available power will decrease as the temperature decreases.

Recommendations for using power batteries

Under extreme working conditions (such as continuous rapid acceleration and deceleration, etc.), if the temperature of the power battery is too high, the discharge capacity of the power battery will gradually decrease, which is a normal phenomenon. If the battery temperature continues to rise, the instrument cluster will illuminate the fault light. Please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

If the vehicle is parked for a long time, it can be placed in an area with a more comfortable temperature such as an underground garage or a heating warehouse.

Do not store the vehicle in an environment above 40°C for a long time (more than 15 days), otherwise the service life of the power battery will be reduced. When starting the vehicle from a cold start, if the power battery

temperature is too low and the alarm occurs, it means that the power battery temperature is too low. After the vehicle is used normally for a period of time, the battery temperature will rise. Do not allow the power battery to be completely discharged. Even if the vehicle is not running, the power battery will continue to discharge slowly to power on-board electronic devices. Before parking for a long period of time, please ensure that the vehicle's power battery has sufficient power.

It is recommended to perform maintenance once every month after parking, and store the power battery range to 50%~60% (the meter does not display the power range, 50% is the middle position of the power battery display). If the power is low, it should be charged to 50%~60%. The maintenance method is: start the vehicle, put it in P gear, keep the engine started and idle for 10 minutes.

If the vehicle has been parked for more than three months, it is necessary to confirm whether the power battery-related warning light or warning message is on before use. If there is any, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

Maintenance

Danger

- To ensure the safety of power batteries, vehicles should be parked away from flammable and explosive items, fire sources and various hazardous chemicals.
- Long-term storage of power batteries with low power may affect battery life or even damage the battery. Once the battery is damaged, it cannot be charged.
- When the vehicle is not in use for an extended period (more than 7 days), it is recommended to maintain the battery charge level between 50% and 60%. If the vehicle is stored for a month, it is advisable to check the battery charge level monthly. If the charge level is low, it should be charged to 50% to 60%. Failure to do so may result in over-discharge of the traction battery, leading to reduced battery performance or even damage, which can void the warranty and cause vehicle faults and damage.
- Please go to the service center for inspection after the vehicle is soaked in water to avoid personal injury or vehicle damage caused by high voltage in the power battery.

Danger

- The high-voltage wiring harness of the vehicle is orange. Please do not damage or pull the high-voltage wiring harness and plug to avoid electric shock accidents.
- If the vehicle leaks battery fluid due to collision or other reasons, do not touch the fluid leaking from the power battery to avoid personal injury.
- If there is liquid spilled in the car, such as the trunk, floor, etc., it must be cleaned up as soon as possible, otherwise it may cause high-voltage system failure or even a fire.
- Do not touch high-voltage system components to avoid electric shock accidents.
- When the power battery needs to be repaired or replaced, the new energy vehicle should be sent to an after-sales service agency with the corresponding capabilities; please do not dismantle or disassemble the power battery without permission. Otherwise, you will bear the corresponding responsibility for environmental pollution or safety accidents.

Danger

- Excessive dust on the air intake vents will affect the cooling effect of the power battery and cause the power battery temperature to be too high. Please check and clean the air intake vents regularly.
- In the event of a fire in the traction battery, using a small amount of water for extinguishing can be dangerous. Therefore, it is recommended to use a large amount of water (such as a fire hydrant) or wait for the assistance of the fire brigade.
- Considering the high-voltage electrification of the entire vehicle, complete personal protective equipment and self-contained breathing apparatus should be worn when putting out a fire.
- The power battery is leaking fluid. Please do not discard it in water, soil and other environments, and do not approach high-temperature environments such as fire sources. It is recommended that you call the customer service hotline immediately and ask professionals to handle it.
- After the high voltage is powered off, the high voltage circuit needs 5 minutes to

Maintenance

Lighting inspection and replacement

Car lights fog up

In humid or cold weather conditions, or when the vehicle is exposed to rain or after being washed, tiny water droplets, water mist, white fog or frost may appear on the inner surface of the lampshade. This is due to the high temperature air inside the lamp. The natural phenomenon of condensation of water vapor when exposed to cold does not affect the normal use of the vehicle.

If you drive with the car lights on for a period of time, or if the vehicle is parked in a dry environment for a period of time, the water vapor in the car lights will gradually evaporate, and the fog on the inner surface of the lampshade will dissipate, or there may be residue only in non-functional areas such as the corners of the car lights. This phenomenon does not affect the service life and lighting effect of the vehicle's lighting device, so there is no need to replace the headlamp assembly.

If the fog cannot dissipate for a long time, you can go to a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair.

Car light replacement

The turn signals, brake lights, and headlights are crucial for driving safety. Before operating the vehicle, check that all lights are in proper working condition.

Usually, replacing a light bulb requires the removal of other related components. Some bulbs may need to be replaced from the engine compartment, which is a complex process requiring professional skills and tools. It is recommended to visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for bulb replacement.

Attention

- Light bulbs can be hot immediately after going off. Wait for them to cool down before attempting any replacement or maintenance.
- Avoid directly touching the light bulb with bare hands. Use a lint-free cloth to handle it, ensuring that it does not affect the lighting performance.
- LED lights cannot be replaced individually. It is recommended to visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for inspection and replacement.

Fuse

Fuse instructions

The fuses on the vehicle are distributed in 4 fuse boxes of the vehicle, namely the engine compartment fuse box, the battery fuse box, the battery positive fuse box and the dashboard fuse box.

If you modify or install additional equipment on your vehicle without permission, some of the vehicle's electrical systems may not work properly or even cause a fire. When some electrical systems aren't working properly, a fuse may have blown. If this occurs, the fuse needs to be replaced.

If the electrical system still does not function properly or the fuse blows again after replacement, please contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for vehicle inspection and repair.

Maintenance

⚠ Attention

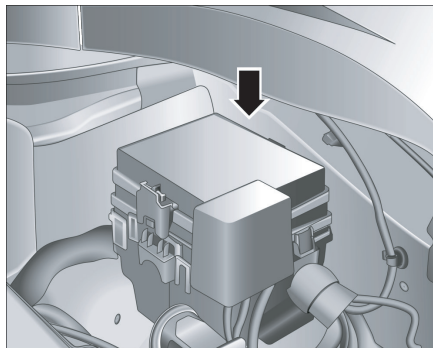
- Never use fuse whose amperage is higher than rated value or anything else. Otherwise, it might cause severe damage and cause fire.
- If a replacement fuse with an amperage rating matching the circuit is not available, a fuse with a lower amperage rating should be used as a substitute.

Cabin fuse box



The dashboard fuse box is located on the lower left side of the dashboard and can be accessed by removing the fuse box cover on the dashboard.

Cabin fuse box

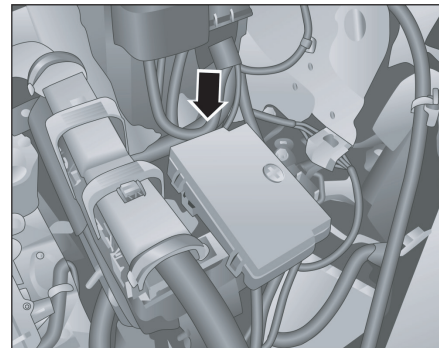


The engine compartment fuse box is located on the left side of the engine compartment.

⚠ Attention

- Please carefully open the external buckle of the fuse box to avoid scratching your hands on the fuse box guard panel.

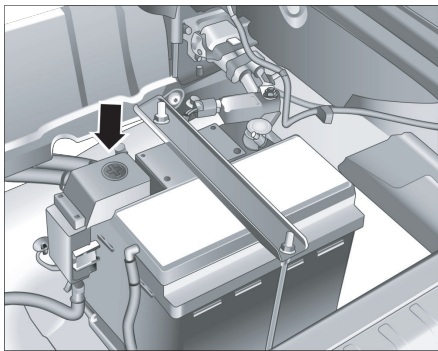
Battery Fuse Box



The battery fuse box is located on the left front side of the engine compartment.

Maintenance

Battery positive electrode fuse box



The positive battery fuse box is located on the bottom right side of the trunk.

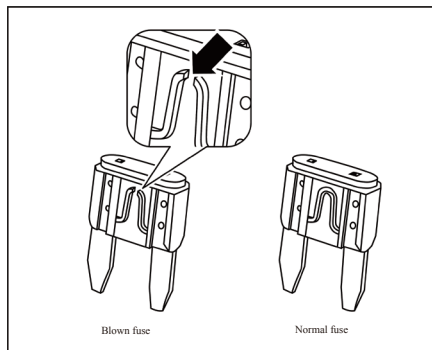
Check and replace the fuse

If an electrical device on the car stops working, first check whether it is caused by fuse damage. The fuse specification and function sheet can be used to determine which fuse or fuses control the component.

Before you can't determine whether the damaged fuse is the cause of the fault, you can replace all the damaged fuses and check whether the electrical equipment can work normally. If there is still a fault, please contact the authorized dealer of BAIC.

The fuse can be pulled out using the fuse puller on the fuse box cover.

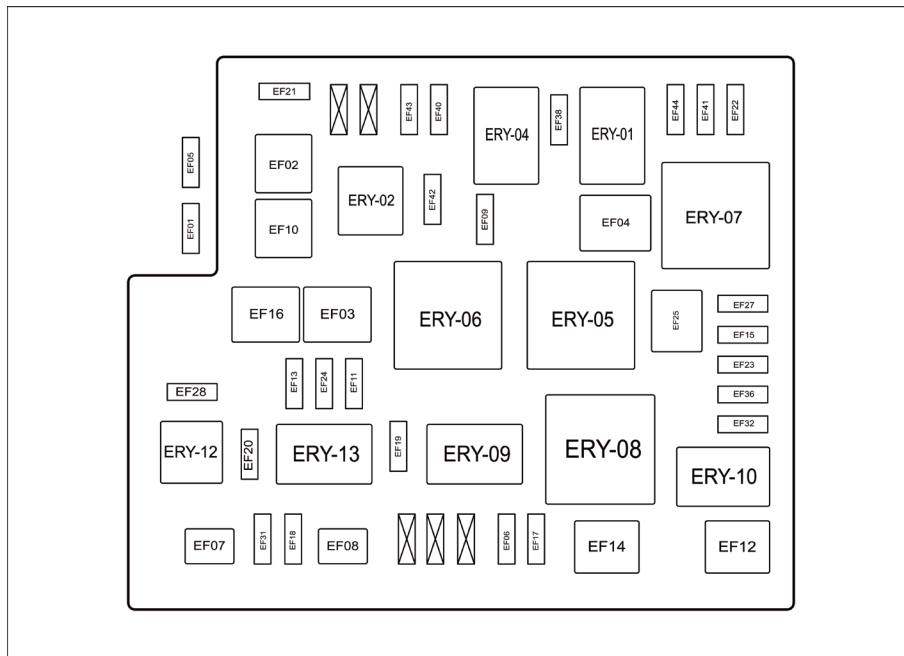
Pull out the fuse that shuts down the electrical equipment and check it.



Check to see if the wire in the fuse has blown. If the fuse has blown (the fuse shown in the figure has been disconnected), replace it with a spare fuse with the same or lower ampere value.

Fuse location assignment

Engine compartment fuse box location diagram



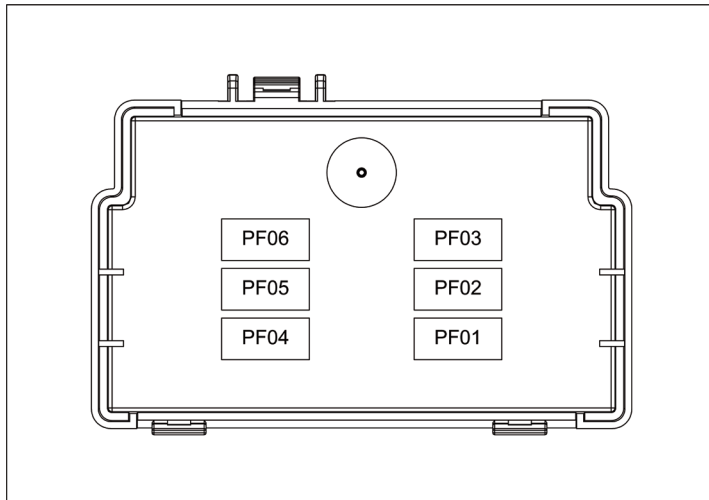
NO.	Specifications	Protection circuit
EF01	60A	Electronic braking integrated module
EF02	15A	Warm air pump
EF03	40A	Air blower
EF04	40A	Electronic water pump
EF05	80A	EPS
EF06	-	Reserve
EF07	15A	Battery pump
EF08	15A	Motor water pump
EF09	10A	PTC, EAS
EF10	30A	PDCU main relay power supply
EF11	30A	Rear defrost
EF12	50A	IEC
EF13	15A	Horn
EF14	-	Reserve
EF15	5A	Rear view mirror heating
EF16	40A	Electronic braking integrated module
EF17	10A	Washer
EF18	10A	EMS
EF19	25A	Front wiper
EF20	25A	IG1

NO.	Specifications	Protection circuit
EF21	15A	MCU
EF22	10A	Thermal management water valve
EF23	5A	Brake switch
EF24	10A	Rear Wiper
EF25	-	Reserve
EF27	30A	IG2
EF28	15A	Oil pump
EF31	10A	BMS
EF32	10A	PDCU
EF36	10A	Ritual sense headlight*
EF38	15A	MCU, PDCU, DCDC, BMS
EF40	10A	Intake/Exhaust OCV
EF41	15A	EMS
EF42	-	Reserve
EF43	10A	Front/rear oxygen sensor
EF44	15A	Ignition coil

NO.	Specifications	Protection circuit
ERY01	-	Main relay
ERY02	-	Reserve
ERY04	-	PDCU main relay
ERY05	-	Blower relay
ERY06	-	Rear defroster relay
ERY07	-	Electronic water pump relay
ERY08	-	Low speed wiper relay
ERY09	-	High speed wiper relay
ERY10	-	IG2 relay
ERY12	-	Fuel pump relay
ERY13	-	IG1 relay

Maintenance

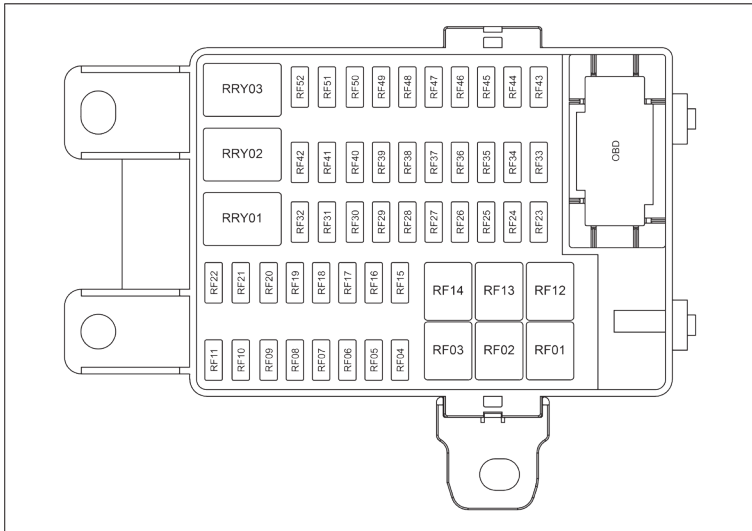
Battery Fuse Box



NO.	Specifications	Protection circuit
PF01	60A	Cooling fan
PF02	80A	Dashboard electrical box power supply
PF03	150A	Front compartment electrical box master power supply
PF04	80A	Heated front windshield (alpine version only)
PF05	60A	Electronic oil pump
PF06	80A	Electronic water pump

Maintenance

Instrument panel fuse box



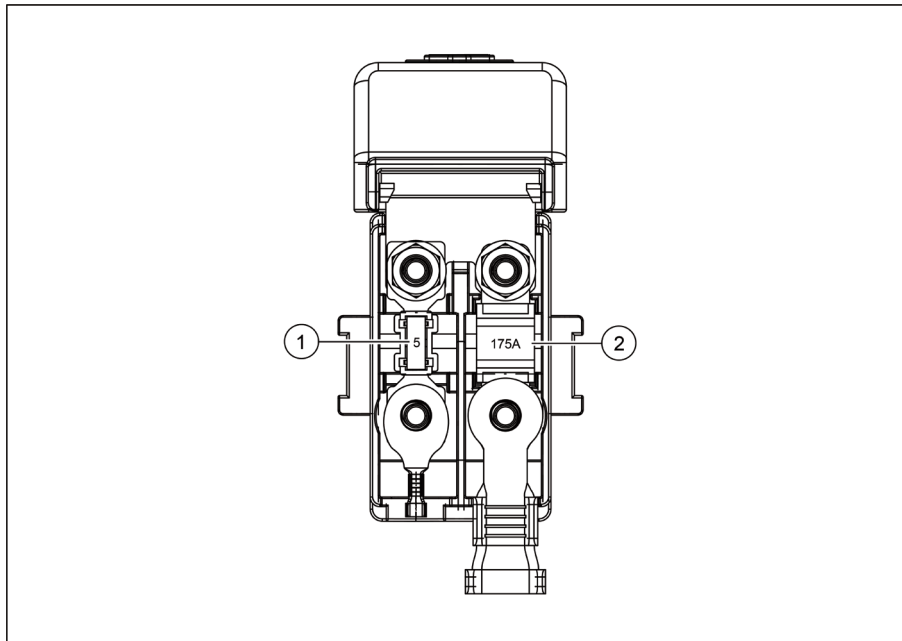
NO.	Specifications	Protection circuit
RF01	20A	Driver power seat
RF02	40A	Upstream fuse 1
RF03	20A	Amplifier*
RF04	20A	Infotainment Domain Controller
RF05	25A	Sunroof
RF06	10A	Electric back door bluetooth module, exterior rearview mirror, fourdoor power window switch RF module, electric seats
RF07	10A	TBOX MPC ETC* Off-road information module Rain light sensor Clock spring Automobile data recorder*

NO.	Specifications	Protection circuit
RF08	15A	Air blower
RF09	10A	Left rear combination light Right rear combination light Multi-view controller Bluetooth antenna
RF10	10A	Instrument cluster, A/C controller, Electronic shifter, Central gateway 1
RF11	15A	Driver power seat
RF12	20A	Front passenger electric seat
RF13	30A	Electric tailgate controller
RF14	20A	Driver power seat
RF15	20A	F.L. Glass Lifter
RF16	20A	F.R. Glass Lifter
RF17	20A	R.L. Glass Lifter
RF18	20A	R.R. Glass Lifter
RF19	20A	DCAC
RF20	20A	BDC
RF21	15A	Reserve
RF22	15A	BDC
RF23	10A	Footlight ambient Light* ACDC
RF24	15A	BDC external lighting power supply
RF25	10A	OBD

NO.	Specifications	Protection circuit
RF26	10A	Gateway
RF27	10A	BDC rear view mirror Taillgate lock horn
RF28	15A	Wireless charging *
RF29	15A	Infotainment Domain Controller
RF30	20A	Infotainment Domain Controller
RF31	15A	BDC external lighting power supply
RF32	20A	BDC door lock power supply
RF33	5A	Electronic shifter center channel switch
RF34	5A	Instrument cluster BDC gateway
RF35	10A	Airbag controller
RF36	5A	TBOX clock spring Audio host Backup sensor Infotainment controller
RF37	5A	A/C controller MPC Rearview mirror Anti-glare TEC
RF38	5A	Reserve
RF39	5A	Pedestrian Alert Tone Off-Road Information Wading
RF40	5A	ESC
RF41	5A	EPS
RF42	5A	EMS PDCU
RF43	15A	12V power supply (front)

NO.	Specifications	Protection circuit
RF44	10A	USB POWER
RF45	5A	AHU PM2.5 BDC AQS
RF46	5A	ACDC AVM Seat
RF47	10A	Reserve
RF48	15A	12V power supply (rear)
RF49	-	Reserve
RF50	-	Reserve
RF51	15A	Left headlight Right headlight Through light
RF52	5A	Detect millimeter wave radar
RRY01	-	Power rearview mirror unfolding relay
RRY02	-	Electric exterior mirror retract relay
RRY03	-	Reserve

Battery positive electrode fuse box



NO.	Specifications	Protection circuit
1	5A	IBS sensor
2	175A	Battery fuse

Maintenance

Battery

Battery operation warning

Danger

- Do not allow objects with sparks, flames, or sparks near the battery.
- Do not short circuit the battery terminal, otherwise, the high-energy spark generated by the short circuit may injure the operator.
- If acid splashes into the eyes, rinse with clear water immediately for several minutes and then seek medical advice immediately. If the acid splashes on the skin or clothes, absorb it with a dry cloth immediately, and then rinse it with soapy water and clean water immediately. If you drink acid by mistake, you shall seek medical advice immediately.
- Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to eliminate any static electricity buildup, to prevent sparks that may ignite the highly flammable battery gas.

Danger

- The acid in the battery is highly corrosive, so be sure to wear protective gloves and glasses during operation. Battery can not be turned over, or else acid liquor may flow out from exhaust vent.
- Keep the children away from acid liquor and battery.

Battery environmental protection instructions

Attention

- Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of batteries together with domestic garbage. Batteries must be collected separately and recycled in an environmentally friendly way.
- Please dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Send the exhausted battery to a BAIC authorized dealership or a special waste battery recycling station.

Battery maintenance

Battery inspection

1. Check whether the battery is well fixed;
2. Check whether the positive and negative cable connectors of the battery are loose and corroded;
3. Check whether the insulation layer of the positive and negative cables of the battery is damaged;
4. Keep the battery surface dry and clean.

If the vehicle requires long-distance travel or the battery has been in use for over a year, it should be taken to an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for battery level inspection.

Charging battery

If the vehicle is parked unused for a long period, frequently started and driven for short distances, or operated in cold environments, it may result in battery discharge and inability to start the vehicle. In such cases, it is necessary to safely charge the battery externally. Please go to a Beijing Automobile authorized dealer to charge.

Maintenance

Warning

- Do not charge the battery when the battery is not removed, otherwise the vehicle's electrical components may be seriously damaged.
- In cold environments, if the battery is frozen, do not attempt to charge the battery, as there is a risk of explosion.

Winter protection

Because the starting power provided by the battery at low temperature is lower than that at normal temperature. Therefore, before the start of winter, it is best to go to a BAIC authorized dealer to check the vehicle battery and recharge or replace the battery if necessary.

In particularly cold weather conditions, it takes longer to charge the battery. If the battery is not charged enough, the battery electrolyte will freeze and damage the battery. To ensure the efficiency of the battery, it should be checked regularly.

If the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment for several weeks or longer, the vehicle battery should be disassembled, and stored indoors at room temperature to protect the battery from damage.

Replacement of Battery

Read and follow the safety warnings related to operating the battery before starting work.

When replacing the battery, make sure that the battery is installed correctly. Make sure the battery pressure plate and tie rod are properly secured to prevent the battery from moving during an accident or emergency braking.

Attention

Recommendations for battery maintenance and prevention of abnormal power consumption:

- After parking the vehicle and shutting down the engine, ensure all doors and lights are closed and promptly lock the vehicle. This is the most power-saving mode for the vehicle in anti-theft status.
- When the READY gear is not set to avoid using electrical equipment (in-car audio, lights, 12V power supply, A/C, etc.) for a long time to prevent the battery from losing power and the vehicle being unable to apply high voltage.

Attention

- If the vehicle is not used for a long period of time, it is recommended to remove the negative terminal of the battery to prevent the power loss and damage of the battery caused by static current in the vehicle.
- It is prohibited to modify or add electrical devices to the vehicle without authorization to prevent the power loss and damage of the battery caused by additional static current.
- If experiencing difficulty in starting up the vehicle, promptly visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for professional battery testing and perform safe charging of the battery outside the vehicle. Otherwise, if the battery remains in a power loss state for a long period, its service life will be significantly reduced.

Maintenance

Attention

- When removing the battery, make sure all electrical are turned off in the vehicle. Disconnect the Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) connector first, remove the negative cable, and then remove the positive cable. Before turning it on again, make sure that all electrical are turned off in the vehicle. Connect the positive cable first, and then connect the negative cable.
- Only the original battery can be replaced. Replacing batteries with other non-standard models may result in incorrect battery sensor information and functional failure.
- Removing and installing the battery requires certain professional skills and tools, as mishandling may damage the battery or the fuse box under certain circumstances. It is recommended to go to a BAIC authorized dealer to replace the battery.

Wheel & Tire

Wheel appearance inspection

All wheels should be inspected before driving, and tires should be checked regularly for bulges, scratches, abnormal wear, cracks, nails, etc. If the above phenomenon occurs, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and replacement.

Some tire damage may not be easily detected. If you notice abnormal vibrations, noises, or vehicle deviation while driving, there may be a tire issue. At this moment, immediately pull over under safe conditions to inspect the wheels and tires for any damage. If necessary, contact a BAIC authorized dealer for maintenance. Common causes of tire damage:

- Striking or rubbing the shoulder;
- Drive quickly through the deep hole in the road.
- The air pressure is lower or higher.

Regularly check tire tread depth and tread condition. Insufficient tread depth on the tire surface will reduce tire adhesion. This will particularly increase the risk of hydroplaning on wet and slippery roads, significantly compromising driving safety.

Wheel dynamic balance inspection

The tires were properly balanced by the factory. The balance of your tires is dependent on many factors which can cause wheel imbalance.

Wheel imbalance can result in wheel oscillation, abnormal tire wear, and compromised driving stability. Therefore, it is recommended to regularly visit an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive to have the wheel balance checked.

Replacement of tire

If there is one of the following conditions, the tire shall be replaced as well:

- Tire wear indicator marks have been worn.
- You can see the cord or cord fabric in the tire rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, and the crack is deep enough to see the cord fabric or cord.
- The tire is bulged, swelled or layered.
- The tire is punctured, scratched or otherwise damaged, and the size and location of the damage are difficult to repair.
- The tire age reaches 6 years from the date of production.

Maintenance

Danger

- Do not use old tires of unknown origin, because although such tires have no visible damage, they may be damaged, which may cause the vehicle to lose control while driving and cause a traffic accident.
- Using different brands, structures (radial and diagonal tires), sizes, and tread patterns of tires together can have adverse effects on vehicle braking and handling, potentially leading to accidents.
- During the initial 500km of driving, the tire's road grip may not reach its optimal state. Therefore, it is recommended to drive the vehicle at an appropriate speed, allowing the new tires to properly break-in and prevent accidents.
- Tires will deteriorate over time even if they are not used. Tires should be replaced after reaching 6 years of age, regardless of the remaining tread depth.
- Frequent driving in hot environments or while overloaded can cause tires to over-heat and age prematurely, reducing their service life. It is important to regularly inspect tires to prevent sudden tire bursts and accidents.

Attention

- After replacing the tires, the tire pressure needs to be adjusted to the standard value.

Handling unexpected tire blowouts

In case of a tire blowout, it is recommended to take the following measures:

- If one of front wheels has punctured, the drag effect of the flat tire will cause the vehicle to run off to that side. At this time, release the accelerator pedal immediately and hold the steering wheel tightly. Turn the vehicle to stay in the original lane, and lightly press the brake to stop the vehicle in the emergency lane or a safe position.
- If a rear tire has a puncture, release the accelerator pedal. Turn the steering wheel in the direction you want the vehicle to travel to maintain control of the vehicle. It may be bumpy and noisy, but you can still control the steering, gently press the brake to stop, and park the vehicle in the emergency lane or a safe position.

Replacement of rim

If the wheel rim shows signs of twisting, deformation, cracking, corrosion, or severe scratches, it should be replaced. If a tire is flat due to damage to the rim, the rim should also be replaced (except for some repairable aluminum rims).

The load capacity, specifications, offset distance, and installation size of the new wheel should be the same as the original wheel. The installation method should also be identical.

Maintenance

⚠ Attention

- Using out-of-spec rims can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer and odometer calibration, vehicle ground clearance, and clearance between the tire or tire chains and the body and chassis.
- Using mismatched rims will affect the vehicle's braking and maneuverability, and may cause the tire to come off the rim and cause the vehicle to lose control, causing an accident.
- It is also dangerous to replace the vehicle with used rims. Because there is no way of knowing how an old rim has been used and how many miles it has traveled, there may be invisible cracks that could cause an accident while driving.

Tread wear marks

Original tires have wear marks on them, at the bottom of the tread pattern, distributed around the circumference of the tire. If the tread is worn down to the wear mark, the tire should be replaced at this time.

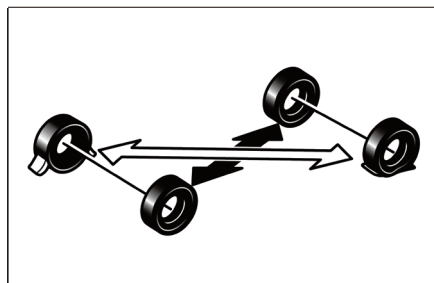
Inspect all wheels to ensure that inflating valve caps are installed and check for any dirt or air leakage at the inflating valves. Do not install any components on the inflating valves.

Check the condition of the wheel rims. If there are signs of twisting, distortion, cracking, corrosion, or severe scratches on the rims, they should be promptly replaced. If the wheel nut is often loose, replace the wheel and wheel nut.

⚠ Danger

- You cannot continue driving after tires have bulges, cracks, etc., because a tire blowout may occur during driving, causing a traffic accident and causing personal injury.

Tire Exchange



The purpose of regular vehicle rotation is to cause all tires to wear evenly and extend the overall service life of the tires. Vehicle rotation should be performed every approximately 10,000km.

Before changing the wheels, check for any damage to the tires and wheels. If there is no damage, proceed with the wheel change and alignment.

⚠ Attention

- When changing the wheels, it is important to maintain the better condition of the front wheels.
- If the tire is worn unevenly or excessively, go to the authorized dealer of BAIC for wheel alignment inspection.

Maintenance

When changing the wheels, follow a diagonal pattern.

After the vehicle is rotated, ensure that all wheel nuts are tightened to $110 \pm 10 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$. And adjust the air pressure of all wheels to the specified value. After the vehicle has traveled 1,000km, recheck the tightening of the wheel nuts.

Attention

- Dirt on the wheel and brake disc contact surface can cause loosening of the wheel nuts, leading to wheel detachment and potential traffic accidents. Therefore, when replacing wheels, the rust or dirt on the joint surface of the wheels and brake discs should be removed.

Tire information



Check your vehicle's tire information to find out which tire type and size you need.

For the same axle, it is necessary to use tires of the same brand, specification, size, tread pattern, and similar level of wear.

Check and adjust tire pressure

VIP plate for the tire information

 <small>A001227916</small> 				
	kPa ↓	bar ↓	kPa ↓	bar ↓
235/65 R18	230	2.3	230	2.3
235/60 R19	230	2.3	230	2.3

There is a data plate with tire information on the left C-pillar, which can be seen when you open the left taillgate. Which should be inflated according to the tire pressure specified on the data sign.

Air pressure gauge to check tire pressure

Use a tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure when the tires are cold.

1. Rotate the valve cap counterclockwise to remove it from the inflating valve and check for any air leakage using soapy water;

Attention

- Add an appropriate amount of household detergent in water and apply it on the valve to observe whether there are bubbles. If there are gas bubbles, it indicates that there is air leakage.
2. After pressing the tire pressure gauge firmly against the valve, the tire pressure will be displayed on the gauge;
 3. Check and adjust tire pressure until it meets the standard value. For tire pressure standards, see "Tire Information Label."

Maintenance

After inspection, be sure to put the valve cap back on the valve.

Danger

- If the tire pressure is obviously insufficient and the vehicle continues to drive at high speed, the tires will continue to deform, which can easily lead to tire overheating and tire bursting.

Attention

- After the vehicle has been driven for a period of time, the tire pressure should increase by 0.2kPa~0.5kPa.
- When checking the tire pressure at this moment, do not release air from the tires just to meet the standard measurement. Otherwise, the tire pressure will be lower than the standard value when the tires are cold.

Tire pressure correction

Compliant tire pressure can extend the service life of the tires and improve the vehicle's driving comfort, fuel economy and handling stability.

When the tire pressure is too low, tire wear will

be aggravated, which will greatly affect the vehicle's handling stability and fuel economy, and increase the risk of tire failure. Excessive tire pressure will cause the vehicle to drive unevenly and cause uneven tire wear, thereby reducing the service life of the tires. Perform a monthly tire pressure check, and also check the tire pressure after driving on rough roads or before embarking on a long journey.

The tire pressure must be checked when the tires are cold. Cold tires mean that the vehicle has not been driven for at least 3 hours, or has been driven no more than 1.6km.

Vehicles parked for long periods of time

When the vehicle needs to be parked for a long time, try to park on a flat section of road. It is advisable to park the vehicle in a dry, well-ventilated area away from heat sources. Using a car cover can help slow down the aging process of rubber components and the paint surface.

When the vehicle is not used for more than a month, disconnect the negative cable of the battery and charge the battery once every month.

If the vehicle remains unused for a long period

without charging the battery, the battery may fail due to self-discharge.

Ambient temperature

To maintain good vehicle performance, do not expose your vehicle to temperatures that are too high or too low for extended periods of time.

Software upgrade

The vehicle can update its software through the mobile communication network to provide the vehicle with the latest functions. It is recommended to install software updates as soon as possible. During the software update, some vehicle functions may not work properly. This is normal, please be patient. Some software updates may take a long time. Please read the software update instructions carefully and make a plan for using your car.

Gasoline Particulate Filter

The Gasoline Particulate Filter is an integral part of the vehicle's exhaust emission reduction system. It can capture tiny particles before they enter the atmosphere, thereby reducing atmospheric pollution.

Maintenance

Danger

- High temperatures will be generated during the regeneration process, and it is prohibited to install flammable materials in the exhaust pipe, gasoline particulate filter or heat shield. Otherwise, it may easily cause a fire accident.

Repair required indicator light

If the particle collector requires maintenance, the corresponding indicator will remain on, and the combination instrument will display a message stating “GPF saturation, please visit the authorized service center for parking regeneration.” It indicates that the particulate filter is faulty. In this case, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer to have the particulate filter repaired as soon as possible.

Regeneration procedure

During driving, when the GPF reaches certain conditions, the vehicle will automatically start the regeneration process when the driving conditions are met. At this time, the instrument will display the prompt "GPF is actively regenerating, the user does not need any operation", and the particulate filter regeneration indicator light in the combination instrument will ON. The

regeneration process will fully burn the particulate matter and keep the GPF in a stable and effective working state.

During the regeneration process, it is recommended to drive the vehicle under the following driving conditions until the alarm message is eliminated and regeneration is completed (for ease of viewing, please do not block the alarm message during this period).

- Try to drive at a constant speed on roads with good traffic conditions, while maintaining a speed of >80km/h.
- Do not idle the engine.
- Do not stop the vehicle or turn off the engine.

Attention

- It must be filled with gasoline that meets national regulations and standards, and do not use fuel additives, etc. Prevent an increase in particulate matter or poisoning of the catalytic converter due to oil problems.
- Please change the specified type of engine oil regularly.

Attention

- If the driving conditions are not satisfactory and the vehicle cannot automatically start the regeneration program for a long time, the Particulate Filter in the instrument cluster needs to light up the regeneration indicator light. The instrument cluster prompts "GPF needs to be regenerated. It is recommended that the user drives the vehicle at high speed or goes to a service station for processing." At this time, you need to start the vehicle and wait until the water temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (the water temperature indicator bar should indicate near the middle position), then drive the vehicle according to the driving conditions in the regeneration program to start the regeneration program. Failure to follow the above operations will affect the normal operation of the engine and Particulate Filter, and may cause damage to vehicle components.
- Please obey all traffic laws during the automatic regeneration procedure.

Maintenance

Attention

When driving on a daily basis, please adhere to the following recommendations:

- Do not run the engine at low speed and high throttle for a long time or frequently.
- Do not idle the engine for long periods of time or frequently.
- Do not stop the vehicle frequently or turn off the engine.
- Don't drive short distances frequently.

Accessories and Modifications

Before you make any modifications or add any accessories, be sure to consult the authorized dealer of BAIC. We recommend you always use the accessories and parts which have been designed and approved for your vehicle.

Improper modifications can seriously impair the vehicle's performance and even lead to severe accidents. Examples include:

- Installing larger or smaller wheels will affect the proper functioning of the vehicle's anti-lock braking system (ABS) and other systems.
- Modifying your steering wheel or any other part of your vehicle's safety features can

make the systems ineffective.

- On vehicles equipped with side curtain installing other accessories on the side rails of the roof will prevent the side curtain airbags from functioning properly.

Danger

- Modifications to the front of the vehicle may impair the vehicle's pedestrian protection properties.
- Inappropriate installation of accessories or modifications may weaken the protective function of the airbag system and even cause fatal injuries.

Danger

- Installing accessories such as beverage cup holders or phone mounts on the cover of the airbag system or within the deployment area of the airbag system can result in severe injury to individuals during the airbag deployment.
- Do not apply bottom protective layers or anti-corrosion materials to the exhaust pipe, catalytic converter, or heating insulation board to avoid affecting heat dissipation.

Prohibit the installation of high-power electrical appliances beyond the original vehicle configuration.

Installing high-power electrical appliances with ratings exceeding the specified power can cause excessive load, resulting in harness heating, short circuits, and potential fire hazards.

When installing dashcams, navigation systems, or DVD players, do not arbitrarily modify the harness.

Using harnesses with high internal resistance during installation can generate excessive heat and potentially cause fire hazards.

Do not use high-power light bulbs

When using a bulb that exceeds the rated power to make the lamp brighter, the wiring harness will be overloaded, which may cause a fire.

Recycling and environmental protection

Recycled Plastic

Plastic and rubber parts are marked as required by current regulations. For ease of recycling, there are limitations on the materials used: Most plastics are thermoplastic materials that can be recycled through melting, granulating, and crushing.

Maintenance

Metal

100% recyclable.

Glass

The disassembled parts can be sent to the glass manufacturer for centralized processing.

Rubber

After being crushed, tires and seal rings can be used for waterproofing materials, rubber tracks, and more.

Environmental

Entrusting your car to a BAIC authorized dealer for inspection and repair can control various pollution hazards and contribute to environmental protection.

Scrap or damaged parts

Do not dispose of them indiscriminately; the authorized dealers of Beijing Automotive have recycling and environmental protection measures in place.

Waste oil

The authorized dealers of Beijing Automotive are held liable for collecting and handling them. It is recommended to entrust them for replacement to control various pollution hazards.

Discarded batteries and batteries

Do not casually discard batteries and remote control device batteries, as they are harmful to the environment. Please hand them over to approved collection points.

Emergency Treatment

Emergency Rescue

Emergency call for help



When a vehicle breaks down, an emergency rescue call can be triggered by short pressing the emergency rescue (SOS) button.

When the vehicle detects an airbag explosion, it automatically triggers an emergency rescue call. The central control screen displays the call status, and the call is connected automatically without the need for manual triggering by the user. The call is also hung up in the background.

Emergency call instructions and fault prompts

When a short circuit or failure of the emergency call button is detected, the indicator light flashes red for about 5s each time. When dialing the number, the work indicator light flashes about 1 second each time.

If you press the emergency call button for a long time, the button may get stuck. When the button gets stuck, the emergency call function will be temporarily disabled.

⚠ Attention

- When the emergency call is not connected, you can cancel the call by short pressing the emergency call button again.

Emergency callback

During an emergency call, if the communication is interrupted for any reason, the background system will immediately call back, and the vehicle system supports automatic call answering. After the emergency call ends, the call is hung up in the background.

After the car system detects the incoming call, the microphone and audio switch to ECALL mode to mute the in-car audio; the center console displays "BAIC Emergency Rescue Assis-

tance". The call is connected automatically. After the call ends, the vehicle unmutes the audio inside the vehicle.

Emergency call redial

After the emergency call is dialed, if the background is not connected normally, 5 redials will be automatically initiated.

Customer Service

Swipe down on the upper edge of the main interface of the center console to enter the negative one screen interface, and click on the customer service center to make a call.

⚠ Attention

- Within 30 minutes after the emergency rescue call is dialed, in order to ensure that the emergency rescue call is returned, the customer service center cannot make the call.

Emergency Treatment

Hazard warning lamp



Pressing the hazard warning lamp switch will activate the hazard warning lamps. All turn signals will flash simultaneously, and the two turn signal indicators in the combination instrument will also flash simultaneously. Press the hazard warning lamp switch again to turn them off.

In the event of an emergency, use hazard warning lights to alert other road users to avoid causing traffic accidents.

Hazard warning lights should be turned on when encountering the following conditions:

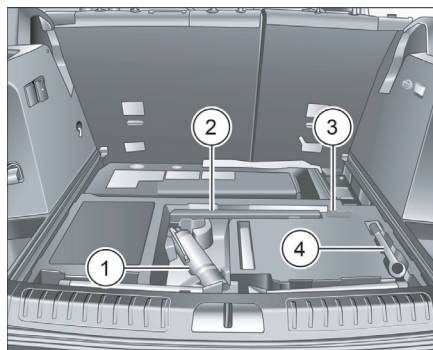
- Your vehicle breaks down due to a technical fault.

- When a vehicle encounters a traffic jam and is at the end of a fleet.
- In emergency.

Attention

- The hazard warning lights can still operate even when the start/stop button is in "OFF" mode.
- When the vehicle is not started, unless otherwise necessary, do not turn on the hazard warning lights for a long time to avoid battery loss.

In-vehicle tool



The vehicle tool box is located under the trunk lid. When using, please open the trunk lid, pull up the trunk lid handle, and pull the trunk lid up to the highest position.

1. Inflatable tire repair fluid tank
2. Warning triangle
3. Wheel nut cap knockout
4. Towing ring

Attention

- After using the onboard tool kit, it should be properly stored to prevent any noise and facilitate future use.

Warning triangle

Proper use of warning triangles can alert other road participants to reduce the possibility of accidents.

When placing a warning triangles on an ordinary road, it must be placed within a range of 50m to 100m behind the vehicle. When placing a warning triangle on a highway, it must be placed within 150m behind the vehicle. When placing warning triangles at night, an additional 100m must be added to the corresponding road (regular roads and highways) placement requirements. In case of rain or fog, it should be placed 200m behind the car.

Emergency Treatment

In the event of an accident, you must first turn on the vehicle's hazard warning lights and wear a reflective vest correctly before placing the warning triangle.

Tire repair tools

The pneumatic tire repair liquid tank is a tool for tire repair and serves as a temporary solution for minor tire damage and air leakage caused by punctures. When repairing a punctured tire with sharp objects like nails using the tire repair tool, do not remove the object.

Under the following circumstances, it is not allowed to use tire repair tools to repair tires and you should contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing:

- There is damage to the rim.
- Driving with very low or flat tire pressure.

Warning

- Tire repair tools are not suitable for all situations and should only be used as a temporary repair measure.
- Please do not contact the tire sealant with skin, eyes or clothes to avoid injury.

Warning

- If you accidentally swallow the tire sealant, rinse your mouth thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Do not keep tire sealant out of reach of children.

Attention

- Before using the tire repair tool, please check the expiration date of the tire repair fluid.

When a tire is deflated

When a tire develops a flat tire, park the vehicle as safely as possible on flat ground away from traffic and follow the steps below.

1. Apply the electronic parking brake and turn on the hazard warning lights.
2. All occupants exit the vehicle and immediately move away from the danger area (e.g. behind a highway guardrail).
3. Place blocks under the flat tire diagonally, especially on slopes, to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

Flat tire	Block position
Left front tire	Right rear tire
Right front tire	Left rear tire
Left rear tire	Right front tire
Right rear tire	Left front tire

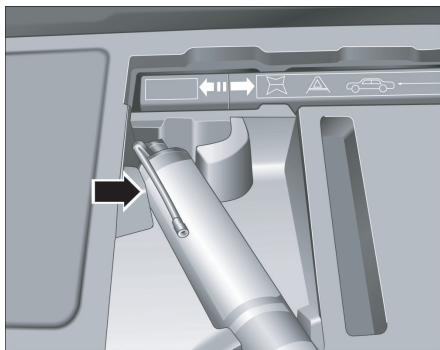
4. Wear a reflective vest correctly and place the warning triangle correctly in accordance with standards.

Emergency Treatment

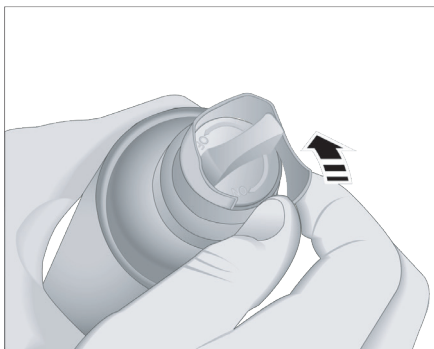
⚠ Attention

- Do not continue to drive a vehicle with a flat tire to avoid further damage to the tire or even the rim.
- It is important to follow the steps above to protect your own safety and the protection of other road users.

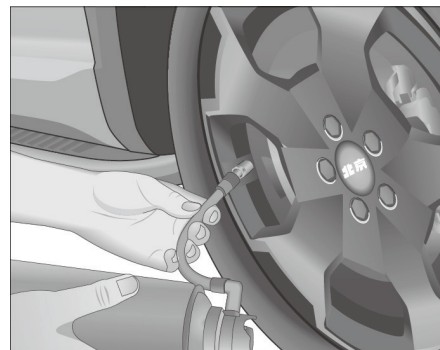
Repair tires



1. Take out the inflatable tire repair fluid tank.
2. Turn the puncture position to the bottom of the tire and shake the inflated tire sealant thoroughly.



3. Clean the tire valve and remove the safety cover connecting the valve.



4. Tighten the connecting valve of the tire inflation fluid to the tire valve.

Emergency Treatment



5. Twist the red valve clockwise and turn the inflated tire sealant tank upside down to start repairing the tire.
6. After the tire repair fluid is flushed in, close the valve counterclockwise, unscrew the connecting valve, and then immediately drive more than 10km to complete the repair.

Danger

- If the tire repair fluid splashes on the tire or rim during use, just rinse it with clean water or wipe it with a rag. If it accidentally drips into your eyes, rinse it with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

Danger

- The storage temperature of the inflatable tire repair fluid tank is $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \sim 85^{\circ}\text{C}$, and contact with open flames is prohibited.

Warning

- The diameter of the repair puncture in the inflatable tire repair fluid tank must be $\leq 6\text{mm}$. Within this range, the puncture object can be pulled out for repair. If the puncture is larger than this size, do not pull out the puncture object after filling the tire repair fluid.

Warning

- When you need to remove the punctured object and then repair the tire, be sure to move the vehicle so that the tire puncture faces the 6 o'clock position directly below before filling with tire repair fluid.
- When using the pneumatic tire repair liquid tank at temperatures between -40°C and 0°C , it is recommended to allow the tire repair liquid tank to warm up inside the vehicle near a warm air source until it reaches a temperature above 0°C . This

Warning

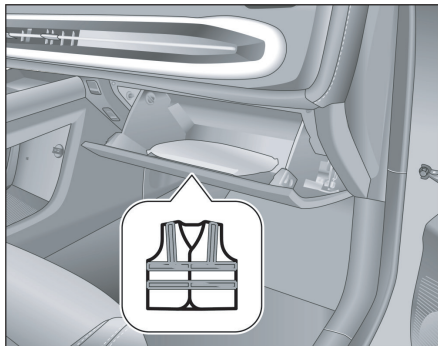
- will improve the efficiency of the tire repair liquid injection.
- After using the inflated tire repair fluid tank, the vehicle should immediately go to the nearest BAIC authorized dealer or special tire repair shop for tire repair or replacement.
- After using the inflated tire repair fluid tank, the vehicle can be driven continuously for more than 500km. Please drive at a speed of less than 80km/h for the first 10km. After 10km, you can drive at normal speed.
- Inflatable tire repair fluid tanks are used to repair tire punctures. Damage to other parts such as tire shoulders, sidewalls, valves, etc. are not within the scope of repair.

Towing ring

The towing eye can be used for vehicle extrication or vehicle towing.

Emergency Treatment

Reflective Vest



Wearing a reflective vest correctly can increase the probability of being spotted by other road users to protect your own safety. When using a reflective vest, just take it out of the bag and wear it.

Warning

- Be sure to follow the precautions on the reflective vest label.

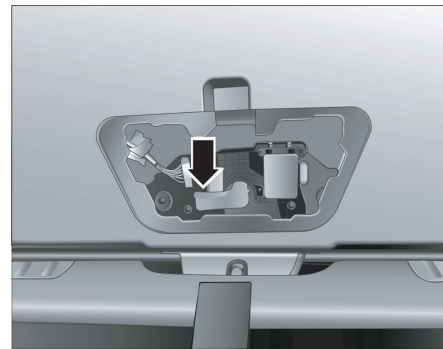
Attention

- Please ensure that the reflective vest is clean and intact to avoid affecting its use.
- Reflective vests should be stored in the bag and placed in the glove box.
- The specified maximum number of washes is not the only factor that affects the service life of a reflective vest. Its service life also depends on use, maintenance, storage, etc.

Tailgate emergency opening



1. Fold the rear seats and enter the trunk. At the lower middle position of the tailgate, push down and remove the tailgate lock cover.



2. Flip the tailgate emergency opening switch downward to unlock the tailgate, and push the tailgate outward to open it.

Jumper Start

If the engine of the vehicle cannot be started due to battery discharge, the battery of other vehicles can be used to start by jumper cable, and the following points must be paid attention to:

Emergency Treatment

- The rated voltage of the power supply battery must be above 12V, and its capacity (Ah) cannot be lower than the faulty battery.
- only jumper cables with big enough section can be used.
- only jumper cables with insulating electrode clights can be used.

Danger

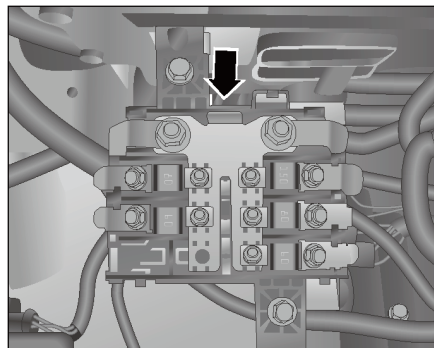
- When jump starting, protect the disabled vehicle from contacting the booster vehicle. Otherwise, once the positive poles of the two batteries are connected, the current will be connected immediately, which will cause danger.
- There may be explosive hydrogen gas near the battery. Batteries must be kept away from sparks and open flames.
- Never charge a frozen battery-explosion danger! Even for thawed batteries, battery acid can escape during the charging process, causing corrosion damage. Frozen batteries must be replaced.

Attention

- Read and follow the relevant warnings before operating the batteries.

When jumpering a battery, the positive terminal must be connected first, and then the negative terminal.

1. Open the hood and the keyless start/stop button is in "OFF" mode.



2. Connect one end of the red cable to the connection in the battery fuse box.
3. The other end is connected to the positive terminal of the power supply battery.

4. Connect one end of the black cable to the negative terminal of the power supply battery and the other end to the metal case of the powertrain.
5. Start the vehicle with the powered battery installed and allow it to idle, then start the vehicle with a deficient battery. After starting a vehicle with a battery that is short of power, it needs to run for a period of time to allow the generator to charge the battery that is short of power.

Emergency Treatment

Danger

- A battery can explode if you do not follow the correct procedure, seriously injuring anyone nearby.
- The engine compartment is a high-risk area, and improper operation can easily lead to casualties.
- Do not connect the negative jumper cable to fuel system components or piping as there is a risk of fire.
- Do not lean over the battery during operation to avoid being burned by acid.
- Do not allow open flames to come close to the battery, otherwise it may cause an explosion.
- When jump starting, protect the disabled vehicle from contacting the booster vehicle. Otherwise, once the positive terminals of the batteries of the two vehicles are connected, the current will be connected immediately, and there will be a risk of fire.

Attention

- When connecting or disconnecting the jumper cables, fully connect or disconnect one cable before connecting or disconnecting the other cable to prevent short circuits.
- When disconnecting the jumper cables, ensure that the engine of the failed vehicle is idling to prevent stalling.

if a collision occurs

When a vehicle encounters a serious collision, the vehicle will automatically cut off the fuel pump relay and stop supplying fuel to the vehicle's oil circuit, minimizing the risk of the accident.

Please continue to operate the vehicle according to the following methods according to the actual situation:

1. Leave the vehicle with the keyless start/stop button in "OFF" mode.
2. Under the condition of ensuring personal safety, contact a BAIC authorized dealer to wait for rescue.

In the event of a vehicle fire

If the vehicle is on fire, please operate the vehicle according to the actual situation and follow methods :

1. Switch the keyless start/stop button to "OFF" and exit the vehicle.
2. Under the condition of ensuring personal safety, if the fire is small and slow, please use a fire extinguisher to put out the fire and call for help immediately.
3. If the fire is large and rapid, please keep away from the vehicle and wait for rescue.

If a battery leak occurs

If after a vehicle collision, the battery leaks or there is an acid smell inside the vehicle or there is obvious acid flow out of the vehicle, and smoke appears inside the power battery:

1. Please power off the vehicle at high voltage, disconnect the negative cable of the 12V battery and stay away from the vehicle if conditions permit.
2. It is recommended to call the rescue hotline immediately.

Emergency Treatment

Warning

- Do not touch the liquid leaked out, keep away from the vehicle or power battery with leakage.
- For people carrying medical equipment, when the vehicle smart knob and high-voltage components of the vehicle are working, they may be affected and injured.
- Users are not allowed to repair the vehicle's high-voltage system by themselves. If there are any repair needs, it is recommended to go to a BAIC authorized dealer for processing.

Event data recording system

The vehicle is equipped with Event Data Recording system (EDR), whose purpose is to mainly record some vehicle status data in case of major collision accident, including vehicle longitudinal acceleration, braking status, vehicle speed and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), so as to learn about the vehicle driving situation in case of accident. EDR will not record data under normal driving conditions.

Specific meaning of record content:

- Longitudinal acceleration: the acceleration of the vehicle in the forward direction when the collision accident occurs.
- Braking state: the braking condition when the collision accident occurs.
- Vehicle speed: The speed of the vehicle at the time of collision.
- Vehicle Identification Number: The vehicle VIN code.

Attention

- All the above information records are for mastering the vehicle status information at the time of the accident, which is convenient for the third party (such as law enforcement departments) to investigate the collision accident.

After obtaining the vehicle and EDR authorization, the data recorded by EDR can be read by special equipment. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, a third party with professional equipment (such as law enforcement authorities) can read the relevant information when authorized to use the vehicle or EDR.

Drag and tow

Drag prompt

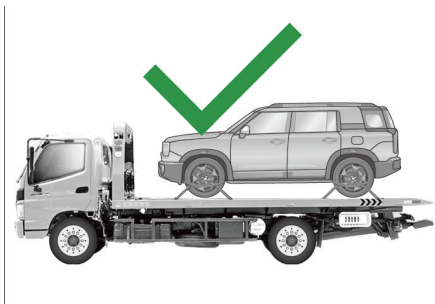
It is advisable to contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive or a professional vehicle roadside assistance company for rescue. When contacting them, you need to inform them of the transmission type and whether the steering, braking, and transmission systems can work so that the appropriate towing method can be adopted.

Using proper equipment in towing can prevent damage to the vehicle. Professional vehicle roadside assistance company personnel are familiar with traffic laws, so ask for their help!

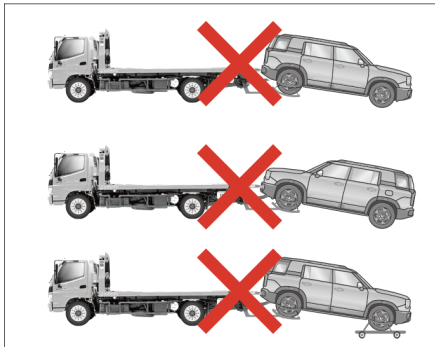
Emergency Treatment

Towing method

The correct way to drag and tow



Wrong drag method



It is not allowed to directly use traction chains, traction ropes or tow the vehicle with the wheels on the ground. It can only be transported on the loading platform to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Warning

- Do not use the towing eye, body and chassis components as stress points to lift the vehicle to avoid damage to the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is being towed, keep the drive wheels off the ground.

Towing tips

In emergency situations where the special towing by a dedicated trailer is not available, the vehicle can be temporarily towed using a towing hook. Prior to towing, the driver and rescue personnel should carefully review the following precautions.

Warning

- Towed vehicles must have their hazard lights on and obey traffic laws.
- Before towing, make sure the brakes, transmission, steering system and transmission system are all in working states. If the above system is damaged, it is necessary to use a flatbed rescue vehicle to load and tow the vehicle.
- It is prohibited to tow vehicles with a dead battery or a failed automatic transmission.
- If the vehicle is stuck in mud, deep pits, or sand piles and cannot move, it is recommended to seek professional rescue.
- Unless you have the experience, do not tow other vehicle to avoid accidents.
- Do not tow start the car.

Emergency Treatment

⚠ Attention

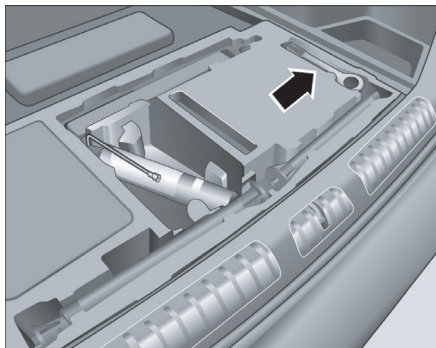
- When towing a vehicle, it is essential to do so under the guidance of a professional to prevent unnecessary harm.
- The towing vehicle must not be lighter than the vehicle being towed, as it may result in loss of control.
- Before towing, you should turn on the ignition switch of the towed vehicle, switch the gear to the "N" position, and release the parking brake at the same time.
- The towing vehicle should gradually accelerate after starting to drive, allowing the towing rope to become taut. If braking becomes necessary during the journey, the driver of the towed vehicle should apply the brake pedal gently in advance.
- If the vehicle being towed is difficult to move, do not continue to tow forcibly. Contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for assistance.
- It is important to avoid excessive or abrupt towing force. The towing rope must always be kept taut. Towing on uneven surfaces may overload and even damage the towing connection point.

⚠ Attention

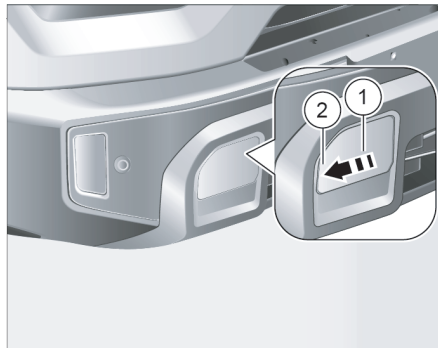
- Using steel wire ropes, metal chains, or metal tow bars to tow the vehicle may cause damage to the vehicle body. It is recommended to use a dedicated towing rope for towing the vehicle.
- Ensure that the towing rope remains in a straight line with the front and rear vehicles. Towing at an angle may result in damage to the vehicle body.

Install the towing ring

Vehicle front traction eye

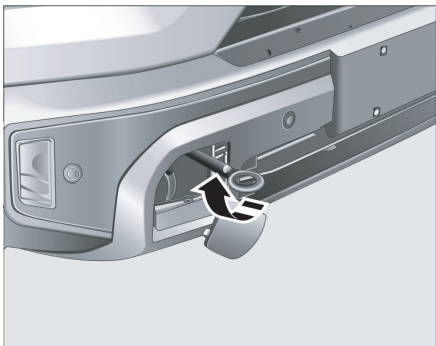


1. Remove the towing eye from the trunk.



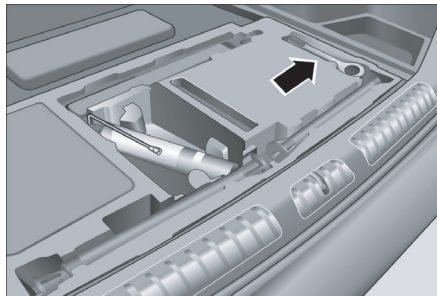
2. Slide in the ① → ② direction to open the front traction ring cover with your thumb.

Emergency Treatment

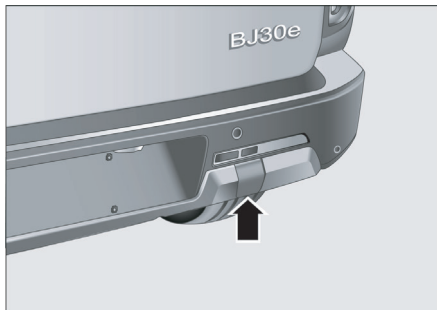


3. Screw the traction ring clockwise into the threaded hole and use tools such as hard metal rods to tighten it securely.

Vehicle rear towing eye



1. Remove the towing eye from the trunk.



2. Press at the arrow to open the rear tow ring cover.



3. Screw the traction ring clockwise into the threaded hole and use tools such as hard metal rods to tighten it securely.

Attention

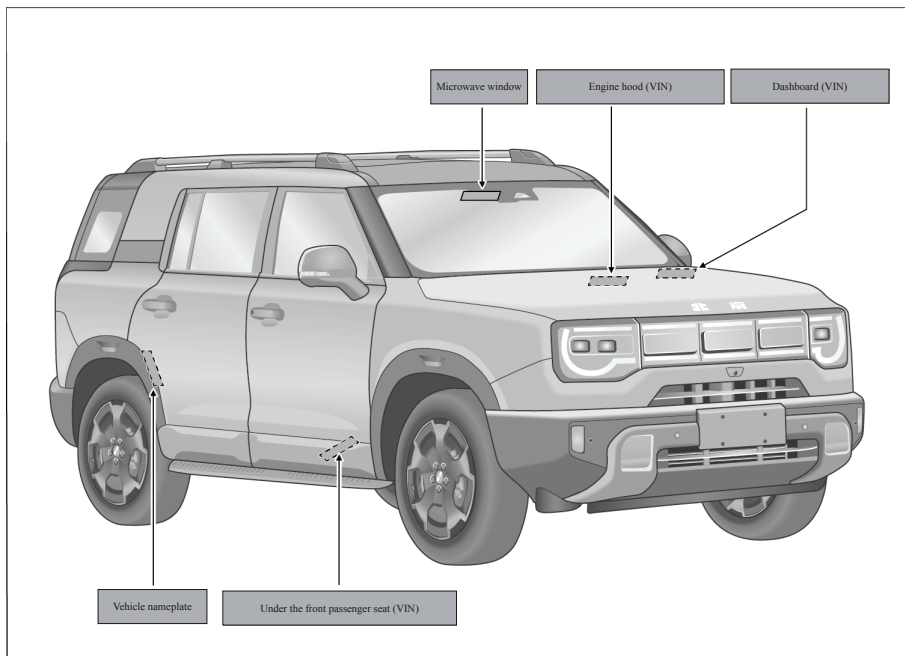
- Do not tow the vehicle without the towing eye in place to avoid accidents.
- After the towing is completed, the towing ring needs to be returned to its original position and the towing ring cover must be closed.

Technical Parameters



Vehicle identification

Identification number



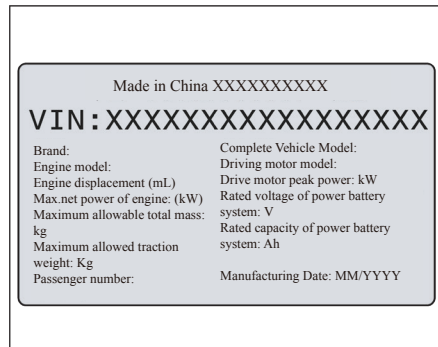
The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is a unique identification code for the vehicle, which is displayed on the front and rear parts of the vehicle. The exact placement is shown in the Figure (the diagram only shows a portion of the VIN on the vehicle).

Attention

- In case of a fault in the VIN stamping equipment or an error in the check digit calculation the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) indicated under the front passenger seat may be remarked or changed. If this situation occurs, it will not affect normal customer use

Technical Parameters

Vehicle nameplate

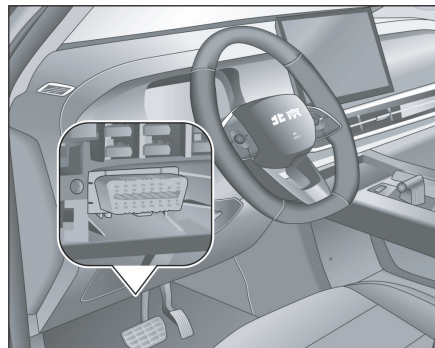


The VIN plate is located on the outer panel of the right side of the vehicle body, specifically on the C-pillar sheet metal. It contains the following main information:

1. Vehicle manufacturers;
2. Automobile identification number(VIN).
3. Brand, complete vehicle model;
4. Engine model, drive motor model.
5. Engine displacement, drive motor peak power.
6. The maximum net power of the engine and the rated voltage of the power battery system.

7. Maximum allowable total mass and rated capacity of the power battery system.
8. Max. allowed traction weight
9. Number of passengers, year of manufacture

Diagnostic interface



The diagnostic interface is located under the fuse box on the dashboard.

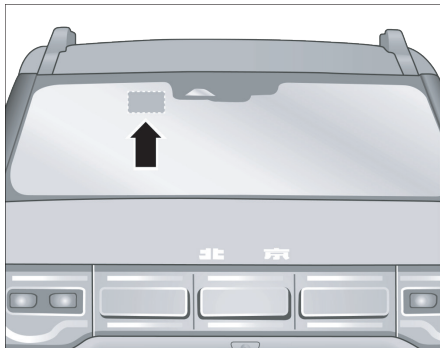
The diagnostic interface is used for digital communication between the vehicle electronic control unit and the diagnostic equipment, and the vehicle identification number information can be read by the diagnostic interface.

Attention

- The VIN can be read on the diagnostic interface using external diagnostic equipment.
- Purchase channels and contact information of the diagnostic tester: BAIC Sales Co., Ltd. 400-810-8100.
- The current diagnostic system is the PAD diagnostic tool kit.

Technical Parameters

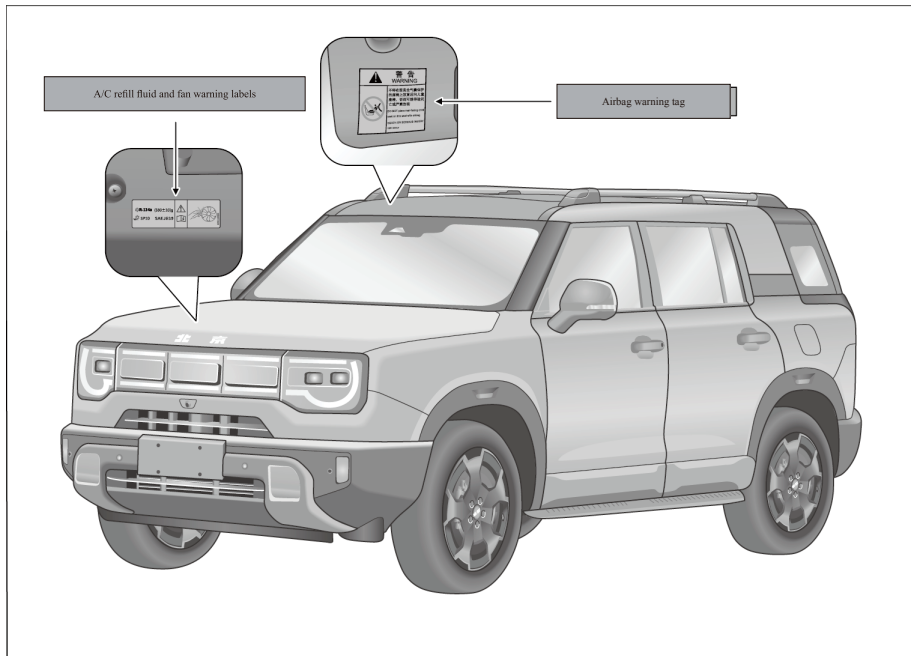
Microwave window



The microwave window is located on the front windshield and is used to install automotive electronic signs. The installation position is not allowed to have film, heating wire and other, so as to ensure the effective reading of data.

Technical Parameters

Safety label



The location of the safety label shown in the figure:




- Airbag warning labels are located on the front and back of the front passenger sun visor.
- The A/C refill fluid and fan warning labels are located on the right side of the upper cross beamtrim panel at the front of the engine compartment.

These labels alert you to potential hazards that could cause serious injury. Please read these labels carefully.

⚠ Attention

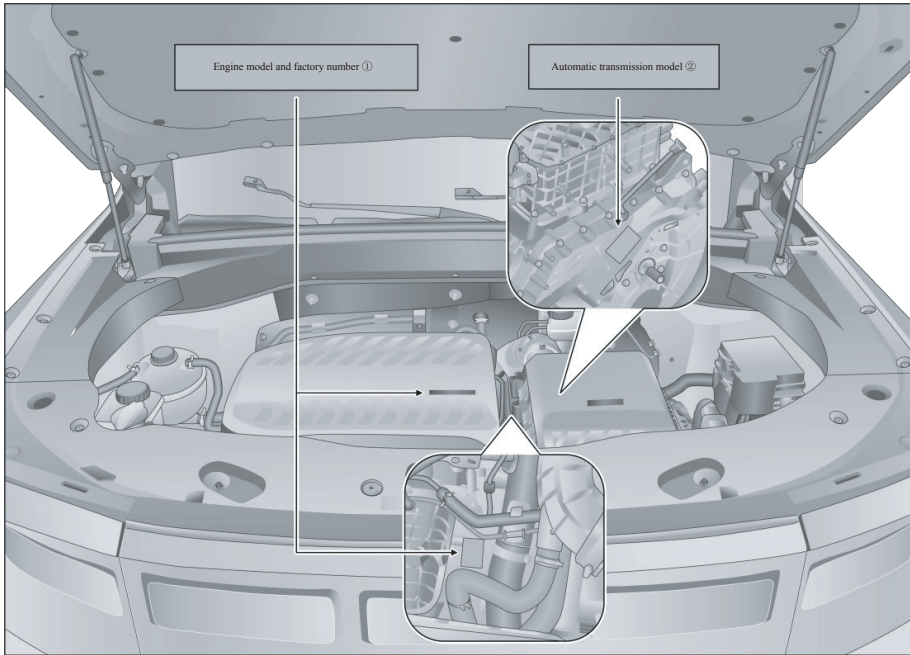
- If the logo falls off or is blurred, please contact a BAIC authorized dealer for processing in time.

High voltage safety label information

Name	Marks	Meaning
High voltage danger signs		Do not touch high-voltage components, it is dangerous
High voltage component warning signs		High-voltage components, please read the instructions before use. There is a risk of electric shock.
Power battery label		Basic information about power battery

Technical Parameters

Engine and transmission

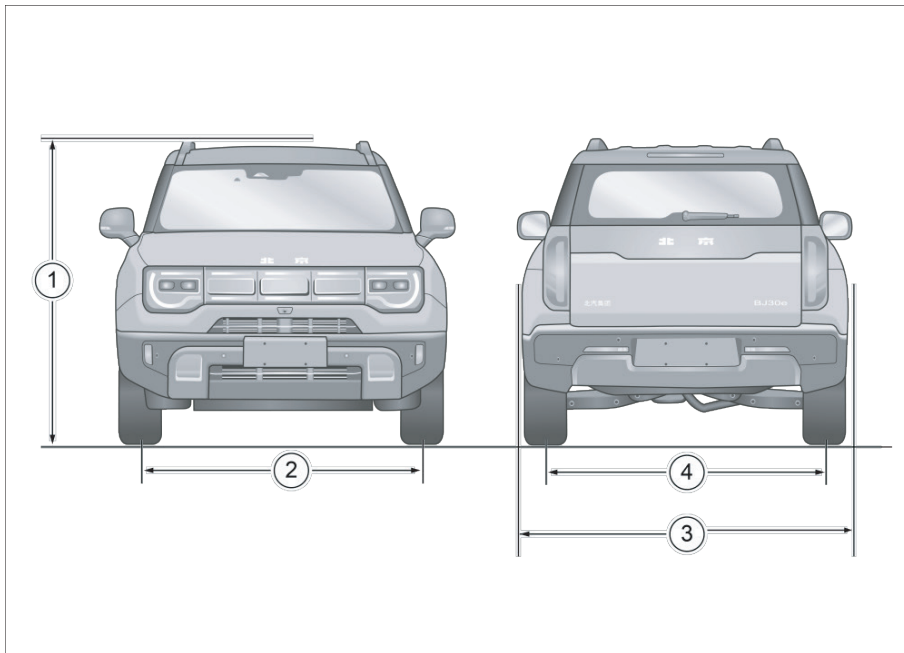


The engine model and serial number ① label is affixed to the engine trim cover and the cylinder block near the starter. Automatic transmission model number ② is located on the transmission housing.

Technical Parameters

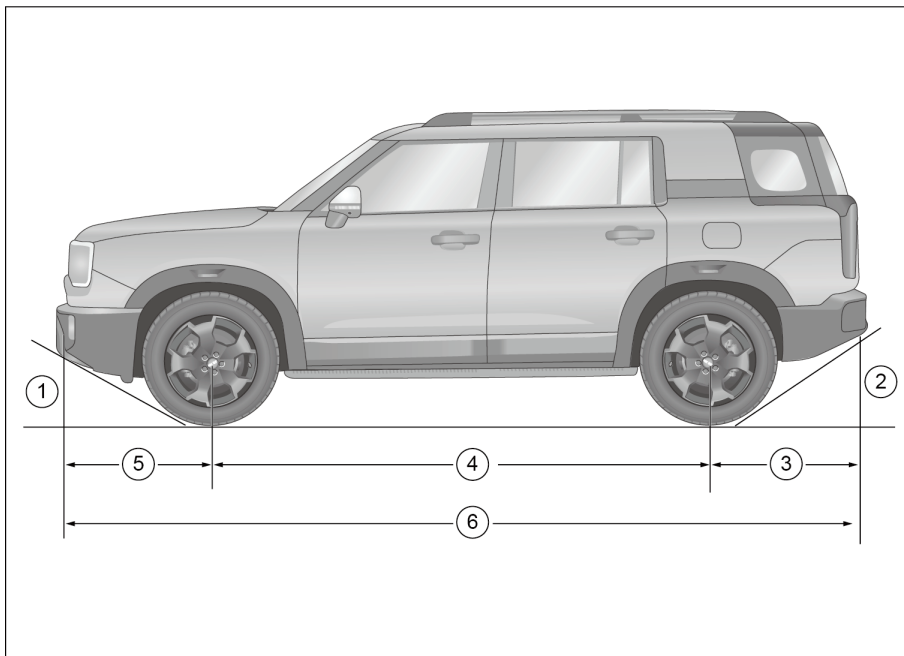


Main vehicle dimensions



Project	Parameter
① Vehicle height (mm)	1790
② Front wheelbase (mm)	1625
③ Vehicle width (mm)	1910
④ Rear wheelbase (mm)	1635

Technical Parameters



Project	Parameter
① Approach angle (°)	25 (unloaded)
② Departure angle (°)	30 (unloaded)
③ Rear suspension (mm)	977
④ Wheelbase(mm)	2820
⑤ Front suspension (mm)	933
⑥ Length of vehicle (mm)	4730

Vehicle technical parameters

Vehicle models	BJ6470X51MHEV	BJ6470X52MHEV
Drive Type	Two-wheel drive, front-wheel drive	AWD
Maximum gradeability (%)	≥40	≥50
Maximum speed (km/h)	170	
Curb weight (kg)	1690	1770
Axle load (front/rear) (curb weight) (kg)	946/744	950/820
Total mass (kg)	2123	2205
Axle load (front/rear) (full load) (kg)	1091/1032	1096/1109
Passengers	5	
Distance from initial position of brake pedal to carpet (mm) (vertical height)	131	
Brake pedal free travel, mm	8~12	
Brake pedal force (N)	≤500	

Vehicle models			BJ6470X51MHEV	BJ6470X52MHEV
Parameters for wheel alignment	Front Suspension	Toe-in (single side)	5'±5' (difference between left and right<5')	
		Camber angle of wheel	-16'±30' (difference between left and right<30')	
		Kingpin caster	6°48'±30' (difference between left and right<30')	
		Kingpin inclination angle	13°53'±30' (difference between left and right<1° 30')	
	Rear suspension	Toe-in (single side)	3'±5' (difference between left and right<5')	
		Camber angle of wheel	-1°03'±30' (difference between left and right<30')	
Engine model:			A156T2H	
Engine cylinder arrangement type			In-line	
Engine cooling method			Liquid cooling	
Fuel supply type			Direct injection in cylinder	
Emissions level			National VI b	
Fuel type			Gasoline/Electricity	
Fuel grade			No. 92 National VIB gasoline (GB 17930)	
Transmission type			DHT hybrid transmission	
Engine displacement (mL)			1498	
Engine bore and stroke (mm)			74.5×85.9	
Engine volume compression ratio			13.25:1	

Vehicle models		BJ6470X51MHEV	BJ6470X52MHEV
Engine maximum net power/speed (kW/rpm)		113/5000	
Engine rated power/speed (kW/rpm)		116/5000	
Engine maximum net torque/speed (N·m/rpm)		230/2000~4500	
Engine idle speed (r/min)		1000	
Ignition order		1-3/4-2	
Remaining unbalance of wheel assembly (g)		≤6	
Total mass of quasi-trailer (T)		-	1.5
Wheel parameter	Tire specification	235/65R18, 235/60R19	
	Wheel rim specification	18x7J, 19x7J	
	Tire pressure, MPa	0.23	
Power battery parameters	Rated output current of power battery (A)	5	
	Nominal voltage of power battery cell (V)	3.65	
	Battery power (kWh)	1.67	

Vehicle models		BJ6470X51MHEV	BJ6470X52MHEV
Front drive motor	Motor model	TZ210XYH02	
	Rated power of the motor kW	68	
	Motor rated torque (N·m)	150	
	Rated speed of motor (rpm)	4300	
	Peak power of the motor kW	130	
	Motor peak torque (N·m)	315	
	Peak torque of motor (Nm)	3940	
Rear drive motor	Motor model	-	TZ180XS268
	Rated power of the motor kW	-	25
	Motor rated torque (N·m)	-	50
	Rated speed of motor (rpm)	-	4775
	Peak power of the motor kW	-	55
	Motor peak torque (N·m)	-	135
	Peak torque of motor (Nm)	-	15000
Snow chain parameters	Specification:	Non-metallic anti-skid chains with a thickness not exceeding 15mm	
	Installation position	Driving wheel	
Front brake disc thickness (mm)	Standard dimension	28	
	Wear limit	26	

Vehicle models		BJ6470X51MHEV	BJ6470X52MHEV
Rear brake disc thickness (mm)	Standard dimension	11	
	Wear limit	9	
Volume of fuel tank L		60	51
Combined fuel consumption (L/100km)		5.85	6.45
⚠ Attention			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The displayed fuel consumption per 100km is based on the standard configuration of the vehicle and obtained under the driving conditions of low speed, medium speed, high speed, and ultra-high speed. The fuel consumption data is based on the national standard WLTC driving cycle. Actual fuel consumption is associated with driving habits, environmental factors, road conditions, and vehicle load, among other factors. 			

Technical Parameters

Oil specifications and filling amount

Oil name	Specification	Unit(s)	Filling Amount
Oil	SP/C5 0W-20	L	4.7
Rear powertrain reducer lubricant	Castrol 384	L	0.55
Automatic Transmission Lubricant	Dexron ULV	L	3.7±0.1
Coolant	Fully organic coolant (freezing point ≤ -40°C)	L	7±0.5 (engine circuit) 2±0.5 (two-wheel drive motor circuit) 4±0.5 (four-wheel drive motor circuit)
Windshield cleaning agent	Water-based low-temperature windshield washer fluid (freezing point ≤ -35°C)	L	1.5 (volume 3)
Brake fluid:	DOT4	L	1±0.3
A/C refrigerant	R134a	g	590±10

Attention

- The above capacities are approximate values, and the actual usage may vary slightly;
- Unless otherwise specified, the values in this Table are design values, and the actual usage may be adjusted by the manufacturer according to product, equipment, and climate changes;
- The oil maintenance filling amount is a recommended value in this table. The specific filling amount needs to be judged according to the engine oil dipstick.
- The specific brake fluid type for refilling should match the marking on the brake fluid reservoir cap. Different types of brake fluid are prohibited from being mixed.

Rescue information

Rescue information is used when a serious vehicle accident occurs to facilitate rescuers to quickly understand the vehicle structure and potential threats, improve rescue efficiency, and prevent secondary accidents.

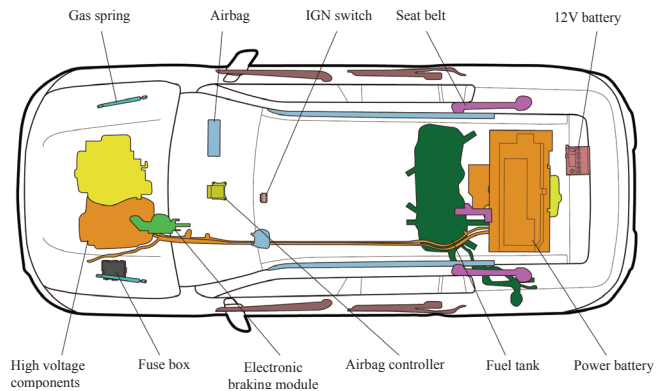
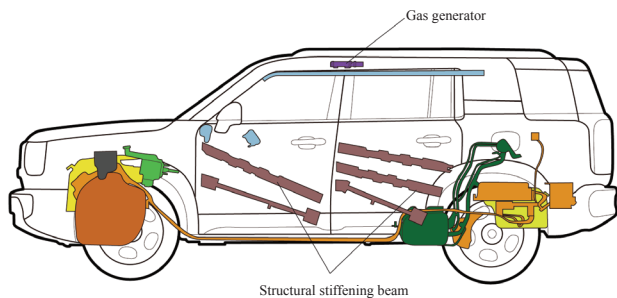
Warning

- In the event of a fire in the traction battery, using a small amount of water for extinguishing can be dangerous. Therefore, it is recommended to use a large amount of water (such as a fire hydrant) or wait for the assistance of the fire brigade.
- Considering the high-voltage electrification of the entire vehicle, complete personal protective equipment and self-contained breathing apparatus should be worn when putting out a fire.
- In case of power battery leakage, do not dispose of the liquid randomly in water, soil, or other environments. Avoid proximity to high-temperature environments or ignition sources. It is advisable to contact an authorized dealer of Beijing Automotive for professional handling.
- After the high voltage is powered off, the high voltage circuit needs 5 minutes to discharge the high voltage.

Warning

- The orange-colored cable is the HV harness. When disassembling the vehicle, avoid contact with the orange HV components and use appropriate tools (such as hydraulic cutting machines) while wearing suitable personal protective equipment to prevent potential harm or fatality.
- Regardless of performing HV power-down operations, it is necessary to assume that all HV components are live. Cutting, collision, or contact with HV parts may result in serious injury or fatality.

HEV car rescue information



安全气囊	气体发生器	结构加强梁	电子制动模块	高压部件
点火开关	安全带	12V蓄电池	保险盒	后驱电机
气囊控制器	燃油箱	气弹簧	动力电池	